890 Engineering Reference

Product Manual

HA468445U001 Issue 5

Compatible with Version 1.8 Software

WARRANTY

SSD Drives warrants the goods against defects in design, materials and workmanship for the period of 12 months from the date of delivery on the terms detailed in SSD Drives Standard Conditions of Sale IA058393C. SSD Drives reserves the right to change the content and product specification without notice.

890CS Common Bus Supply - Frames B & D; 890CD Common Bus Drive and 890SD Standalone Drive - Frames B, C & D

UK
SSD Drives Ltd
New Courtwick Lane
Littlehampton
West Sussex BN17 7RZ
Tel: +44 (0)1903 737000
Fax: +44 (0)1903 737100

CANADA
SSD Drives Inc
4391 Harvester Road
Unit # 1
Burlington,
Ontario 7L 4X1
Tel: +1 (905) 333 7787
Fax: +1 (905) 632 0107

CHINA
SSD Drives Ltd
Room 1603, Hua Teng Edifice
302# Jin Song San Qu
Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100021
P.R. China

DENMARK
SSD Drives AB
Enghavevej 11
DK-7100
Vejle
Tel: +45 (0)70 201311
Fax: +45 (0)70 201312

FRANCE
SSD Drives SAS
15 Avenue de Norvège
Villebon sur Yvette
F-91953 Courtaboeuf Cedex
Paris
Tel: +33 - 1 69 18 51 51
Fax: +33 - 1 69 18 51 59

GERMANY
SSD Drives GmbH
Von-Humboldt-Strasse 10
64646 Heppenheim
Tel: +49 (6252) 798200
Fax: +49 (6252) 798205

ITALY
SSD Drives SPA
Via Gran Sasso 9
20030 Lentate Sul Seveso
Milano
Tel: +39 (0362) 557308
Fax: +39 (0362) 557312

SWEDEN
SSD Drives AB
Montörgaten 7, SE-302 60
Halmstad
Tel: +46 (0)35-17 73 00
Fax: +46 (0)35-10 84 07

U.S.A.
SSD Drives Inc
9225 Forsyth Park Drive
Charlotte
North Carolina 28273
Tel: +1 (704) 588 3246
Fax: +1 (704) 588 3249

10/12/04

Local availability and service support also in:

**Argentina • Australia • Austria • Bangladesh • Belgium • Brazil • Chile • Colombia • Costa Rica • Croatia
Cyprus • Czech Republic • Ecuador • Egypt • Greece • Hungary • Iceland • India • Indonesia • Iran • Ireland
Israel • Japan • Jordan • Kenya • Korea • Kuwait • Lithuania • Malaysia • Mexico • Moldova • Morocco Netherlands • New Zealand • Nigeria •
Norway • Peru • Philippines • Poland • Portugal • Romania
Saudi Arabia • Singapore • Slovenia • Slovakia • South Africa • Spain • Sri Lanka • Switzerland
Taiwan • Thailand • Turkey • United Arab Emirates • Ukraine • Vietnam**

Chapter 1
Safety

Please read these important Safety notes before installing and operating this equipment.

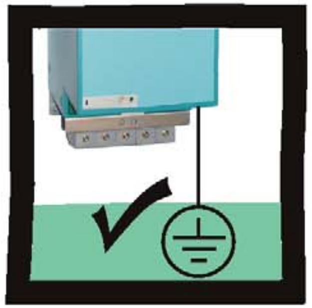
Caution	WARNING
CAUTION notes in the manual warn of danger to equipment.	**WARNING** notes in the manual warn of danger to personnel.

This manual is for anyone installing and operating this unit.

You must be technically competent to install and operate this unit.

Before working on the unit, isolate the mains supply from terminals L1, L2 and L3 and wait 3 minutes.

Disconnect the unit from circuits when doing high voltage resistance checks.



The unit must be **permanently earthed** due to the high earth leakage current.

The drive motor must be connected to an appropriate safety earth.

Electrostatic discharge sensitive parts : observe static control precautions.

Copy existing 890 parameters to any replacement 890 unit

Hazards to Personnel

WARNING

This equipment can endanger life through rotating machinery and high voltages. Failure to observe the following will constitute an ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD.

Metal parts may reach a temperature of 70 degrees Centigrade in operation.

Before working on the equipment, ensure isolation of the mains supply from terminals L1, L2 and L3. The equipment contains high value capacitors which discharge slowly after removal of the mains supply. Wait for at least 3 minutes for the dc link terminals (DC+ and DC-) to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V). Measure the DC+ and DC- terminal voltage with a meter to confirm that the voltage is less than 50V.

Do not apply external voltage sources (mains supply or otherwise) to any of the braking terminals (DBR+, DBR-, DC+, INT or EXT).

Application Risk

The specifications, processes and circuitry described herein are for guidance only and may need to be adapted to the user's specific application.

SSD Drives does not guarantee the suitability of the equipment described in this Manual for individual applications.

IMPORTANT **This product is designated as "professional equipment" as defined in EN61000-3-2. Permission of the supply authority shall be obtained before connection to the low voltage supply.**

Risk Assessment

Under fault conditions, power loss or other operating conditions not intended, the equipment may not operate as specified. In particular:

- The motor may start unexpectedly
- The motor speed may not be controlled
- The direction of rotation of the motor may not be controlled
- The motor may be energised

Accessibility

All live power terminals are IP20 rated only, since the equipment is intended to be installed within a normally-closed cubicle or enclosure, which itself requires a tool to open.

Protective Insulation

- All control and signal terminals are SELV, i.e. protected by double insulation. Ensure all wiring is rated for the highest system voltage.

Note ***Thermal sensors contained within the motor must be single/basic insulated.***

- All exposed metalwork in the Drive is protected by basic insulation and bonding to a safety earth.

RCDs

Not recommended for use with this product. Where their use is mandatory, use only Type B RCDs (EN61009).

Caution

This is a product of the restricted sales distribution class according to BS EN 61800-3.
In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Chapter 2

Getting Started

A few things you should do when you first receive the unit.

About this Manual

IMPORTANT **Motors used must be suitable for Inverter duty.**

Note ***Do not attempt to control motors whose rated current is less than 25% of the drive rated current. Poor motor control or Autotune problems may occur if you do.***

This manual is intended for use by the installer, user and programmer of the 890 drive. It assumes a reasonable level of understanding in these three disciplines.

Note ***Please read all Safety information before proceeding with the installation and operation of this unit.***

It is important that you pass this manual on to any new user of this unit.

How the Manual is Organised

This Engineering Reference manual is organised into chapters, indicated by the numbering on the edge of each page.

Information for all 890 units is included (890CS Common Bus Supply, 890CD Common Bus Drive, 890SD Standalone Drive).

The manual is more detailed than the relevant QuickStart manual, and so is of use to the unfamiliar as well as the high-end user.

Initial Steps

Use the manual to help you plan the following:

Installation

Know your requirements:

- certification requirements, CE/UL/CUL conformance
- conformance with local installation requirements
- supply and cabling requirements

Operation

Know your operator:

- how is it to be operated, local and/or remote?
- what level of user is going to operate the unit?
- decide on the best menu level for the Keypad (where supplied)

Programming (using the 890 DSE Configuration Tool)

Know your application:

- create/install the most appropriate Application
- enter a password to guard against illicit or accidental changes
- customise the keypad to the application

Equipment Inspection

- Check for signs of transit damage
- Check the product code on the rating label conforms to your requirement.

If the unit is not being installed immediately, store the unit in a well-ventilated place away from high temperatures, humidity, dust, or metal particles.

Storage and Shipping Temperatures			
Storage Temperature :	-25°C to +55°C	Shipping Temperature :	-25°C to +70°C

Refer to Appendix E: "Technical Specifications" to check the rating label/product code.
Refer to Chapter 11: "Routine Maintenance and Repair" for information on returning damaged goods.

Packaging and Lifting Details

Caution

The packaging is combustible. Igniting it may lead to the generation of lethal toxic fumes.

- Save the packaging in case of return. Improper packaging can result in transit damage.
- Use a safe and suitable lifting procedure when moving the unit. Never lift the unit by its terminal connections.
- Prepare a clear, flat surface to receive the drive before attempting to move it. Do not damage any terminal connections when putting the unit down.

Chapter 3

Product Overview

An introduction to the 890 range of products, and a quick look at the Keypads and available plug-in Options.

Product Range

The 890 range is designed to control standard 3-phase ac induction motors and brushless servo motors. There are three main types of 890:

890CS Common Bus Supply

The Common Bus Supply connects to AC and provides DC to the Common Bus Drive (s) via busbars.

890CD Common Bus Drive

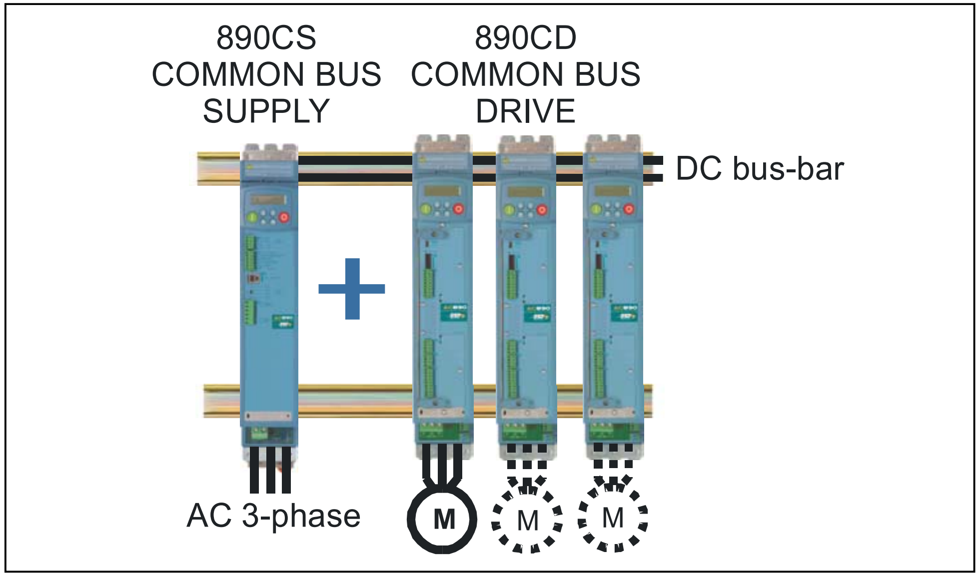
The Common Bus Drive (s) receives DC from the Common Bus Supply. It provides control for the motor.

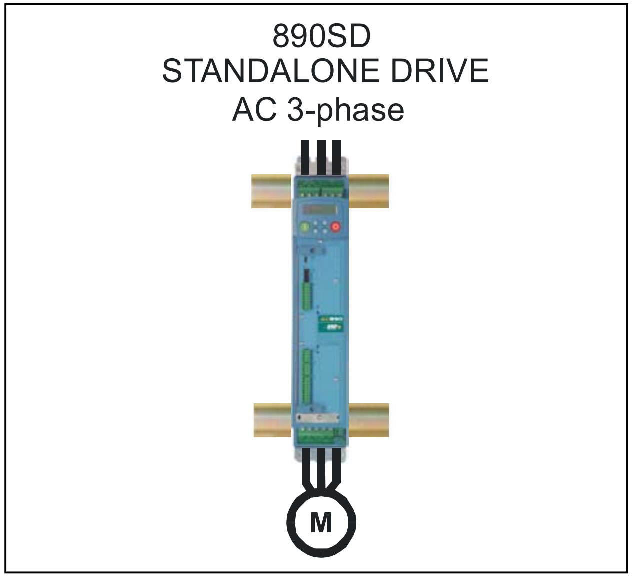
The figure shows a Frame B Common Bus Supply linked to three Frame B Common Bus Drives.

890SD Standalone Drive

The Standalone Drive is AC supplied and provides control for the motor.

The figure shows a Frame B Standalone Drive.





Note ***All kW ratings are at 400VAC, all HP ratings are at 460VAC.***

The units are available in the following frame sizes:

890CS Common Bus Supply

	FRAME B 32A AC (Frame B1) nominal full load input current 54A AC (Frame B2) nominal full load input current		FRAME D 108A AC (Frame D1) nominal full load input current 162A AC (Frame D2) nominal full load input current

890CD Common Bus Drive

	FRAME B 0.55 – 7.5kW 0.75 – 10 HP 16A AC maximum = 100% full load output current		FRAME C 5.5 – 15kW 7.5 – 20 HP 30A AC maximum = 100% full load output current		FRAME D 18.5 – 30 kW 25 – 40 HP 59A AC maximum = 100% full load output current

890CS/890CD Selection

The required rating for the 890CS input stage can be calculated by adding up the sum of the motor currents attached to the associated output stages. Refer to Appendix E: " Electrical Ratings: : 890CS - Calculation"

890SD Standalone Drive

 FRAME B 0.55 – 7.5kW 0.75 – 10 HP 16A AC maximum = 100% full load output current	 FRAME C 11 – 15kW 15 – 20 HP 30A AC maximum = 100% full load output current	 FRAME D 18.5 – 30 kW 25 – 40 HP 59A AC maximum = 100% full load output current

Functional Diagrams

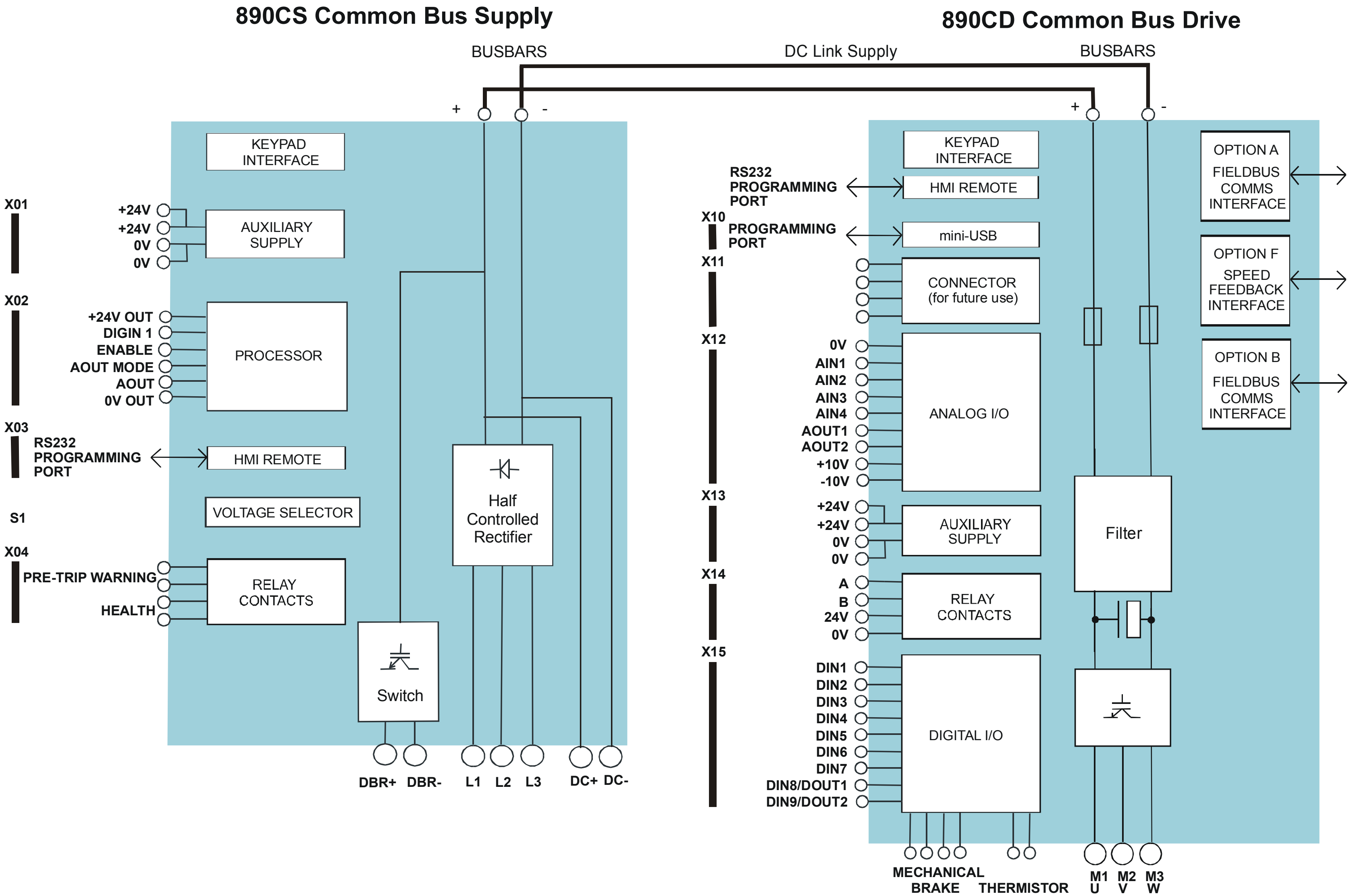


Figure 3.1 Functional Block Diagram of 890CS Common Bus Supply & 890CD Common Bus Drive

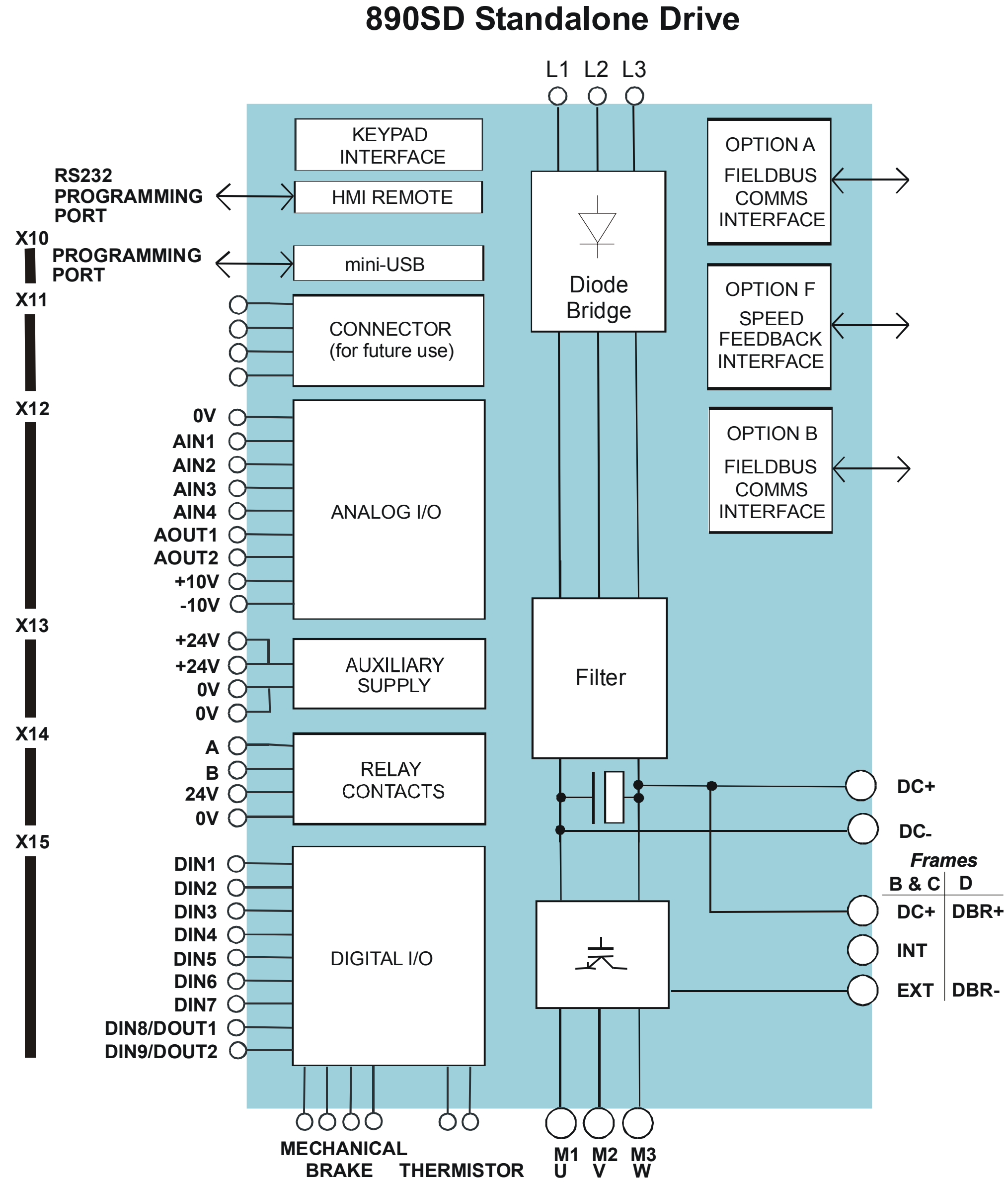


Figure 3.2 Functional Block Diagram of 890SD Standalone Drive

Keypads

The 890 is fitted with the 6511 Keypad.

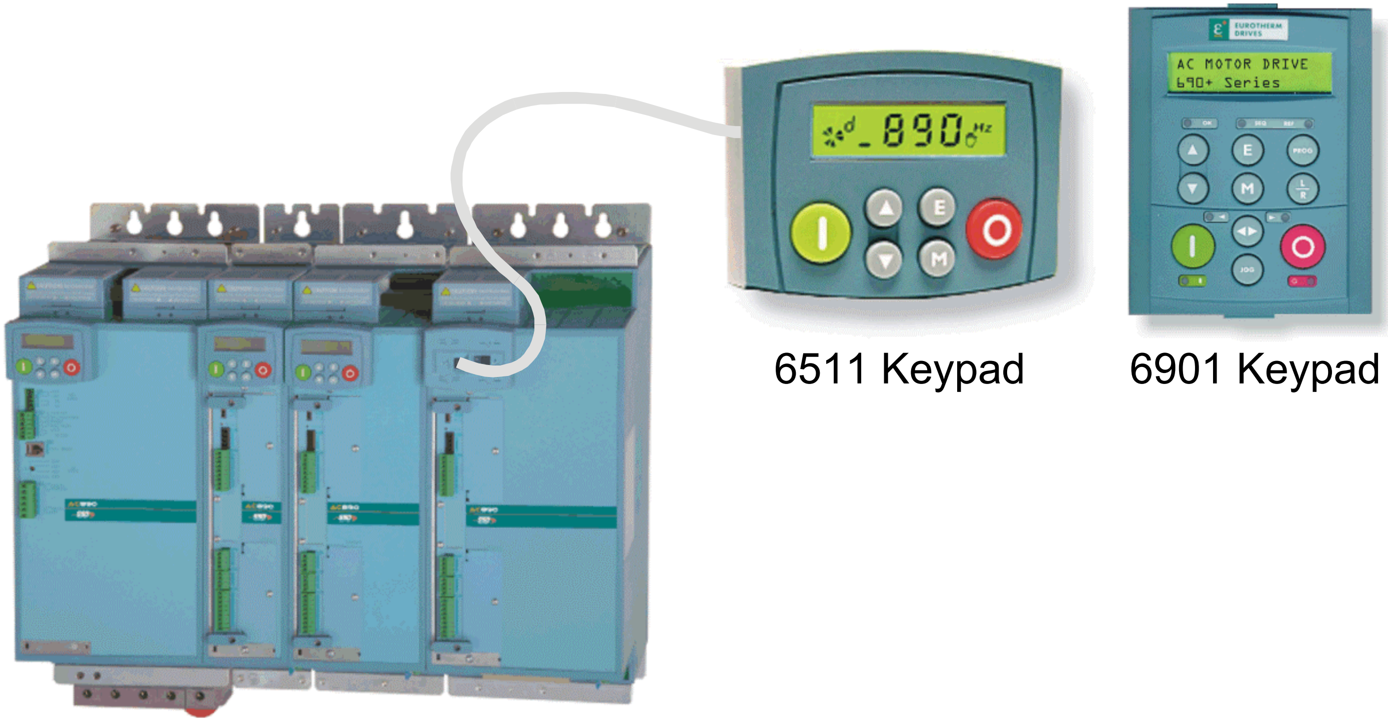
It provides Local control of the 890. For example, you can start and stop the motor and check on diagnostic information. The keypad can also be used to change parameters values on the 890CD and 890SD units.

The 6511 keypad fits to the front of the 890.

You can also remote-mount the 6511 keypad up to 3 metres away.

Another option is to remote-mount a 6901 keypad (as used on our larger 690+ drives). The 6901 keypad provides plain language programming on its larger display, and it also has the ability to upload, store and download parameters.

For remote-mounting, you'll need the correct Remote Mounting Kit. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad".



Option Cards

The 890CD Common Bus Drive and 890SD Standalone Drive can be fitted with a range of Option Cards. They are plugged into the removable Control Board.

- Feedback Board : Resolver type, Encoder type
- Fieldbus Comms - all major protocols

These are easily fitted to the plug-in Control Board.

For full details of the options available refer to Appendix A.

Control Board Access

You can access this board from the front of the unit.

- It contains a Processor that provides a range of analog and digital inputs/outputs, together with their reference supplies.
- It has connections for the range of Option Cards.
- There is a mini USB port for connection to a PC. Use SSD Drives' DSE 890 (Drive Systems Explorer) Configuration Tool to graphically program and configure the drive.

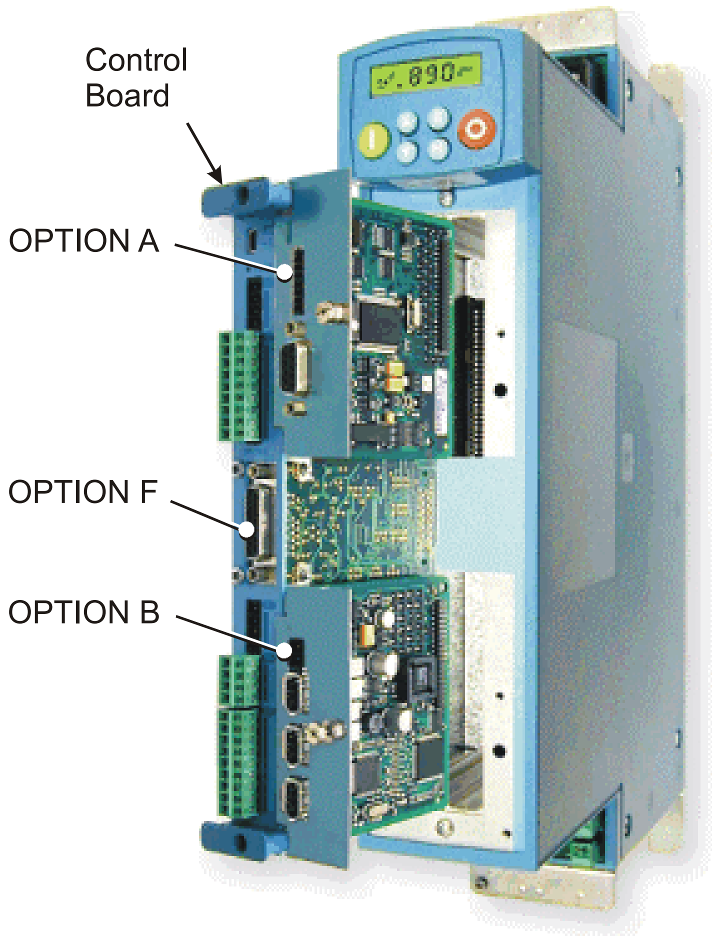


Figure 3.3 Diagram showing Option Cards fitted to the Control Board

Chapter 4

890CS & 890CD Common Bus Units

This chapter describes the mechanical and electrical installation of the Common Bus Units (890CS Common Bus Supply and 890CD Common Bus Drive). It discusses configuring your system, and how to turn the motor for the first time.

Follow the Steps for a successful installation.

Step 1: Mechanical Installation

Install the 890 units and associated equipment into the cubicle. The diagram shows a typical layout using Star Point earthing for EMC compliance. Refer to Appendix C for further information.

KEY

- **A** Analog Clean Earth
- **B** Back plate
- **C** Cubicle
- **E** Dirty Earth
- **F** Filter (optional)
- **G** Star Point Earth/Ground
- **M** Metal Work Earth
- **P** Fuse or circuit breaker
- **R** AC Line Reactor (mandatory)
- **S** Signal/Control Screen Earth
- **T** 24V Power Supply

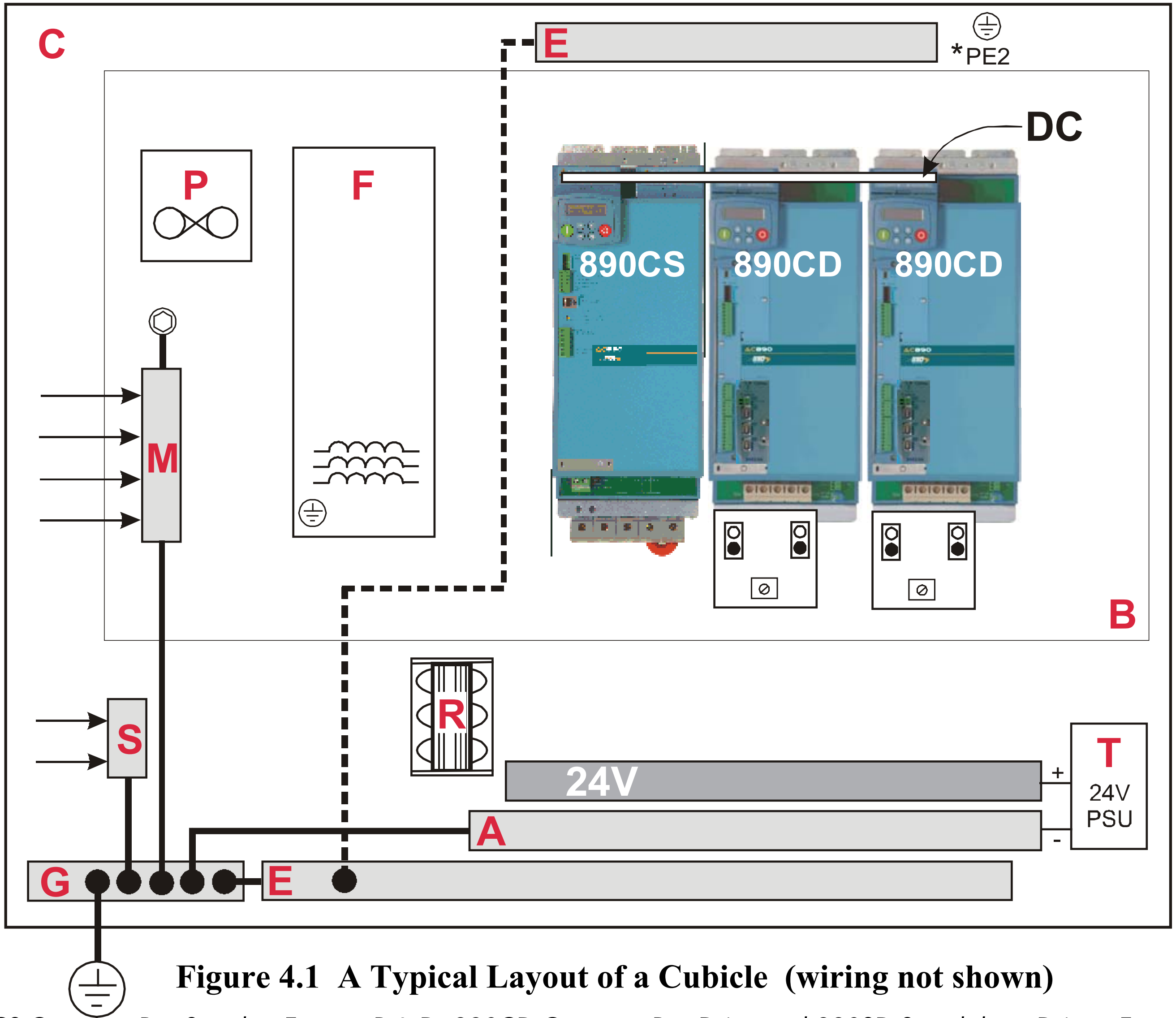


Figure 4.1 A Typical Layout of a Cubicle (wiring not shown)

Main Points

- These are modular, cubicle-mounted units. They are not suitable for wall-mounting.
- Mount the Modules side-by-side vertically on a solid, flat, normally cool, non-flammable, vertical surface.
- The 890CS Common Bus Supply is normally mounted to the left of the 890CD Common Bus Drive(s).
- The units can be DIN rail or panel mounted.
- Fit the 890 Installation kit to the bottom of the drive.
- Adequate ventilation must be provided.
- Avoid excessive vibration.
- The earth points (D, E, G, M & S) are shown separated - it may be possible to use one large star point without EMC problems, this will depend upon your application.

Note ***Refer to Appendix C for information about EMC compliance.***

Sizing the Enclosure

The enclosure must comply with the European safety standards VDE 0160 (1994)/EN50178 (1998) and will require a tool for opening.

The size of the enclosure will depend on many factors:

- Physical size and number of units
- Ventilation clearances
- Power output, affected by derating due to altitude and ambient temperature

Enclosure/Environmental Information

The information here will help you to specify the enclosure to house the 890(s).

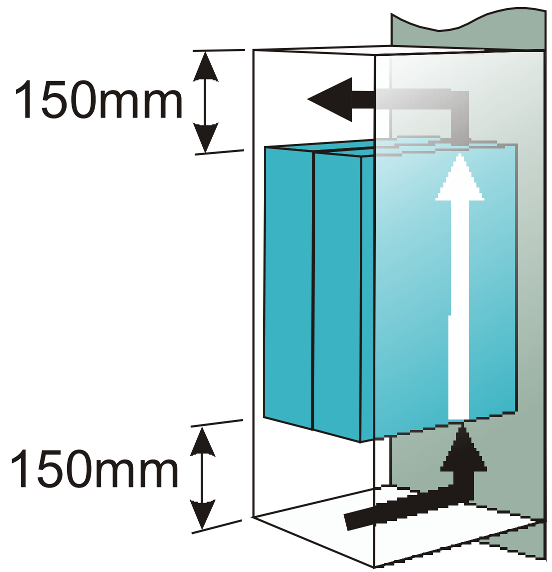
890 Operating Conditions		
Operating Temperature	0°C to 45°C (32°F to 113°F)	
Product Enclosure Rating	IP20 - UL (c-UL) Open Type (North America/Canada) Type 1 Suitable for cubicle mount only	
Cubicle Installation	The 890 must be installed to EN60204 Standard in the cubicle. For USA, the cubicle shall meet the requirements of UL50.	
Cubicle Rating	Cubicle to provide the following attenuation to radiated emissions:	
	EMC Enclosure Standard	*Attenuation to RF in spectrum 30-1000MHz*
	EN61800-3 2^{nd} Environment	NONE
	EN61800-3 1^{st} Environment Restricted Distribution EN61000-6-3:2001	10db
	EN61800-3 1^{st} Environment Unrestricted Distribution EN61000-6-4:2001	20db

890 Operating Conditions	
Humidity	Maximum 85% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F) non-condensing
Atmosphere	Non flammable, non corrosive and dust free
Climatic Conditions	Class 3k3, as defined by EN50178 (1998)
Vibration	The product has been tested to the following specification: Test Fc of EN60068-2-6 10Hz<=f<=57Hz sinusoidal 0.075mm amplitude 57Hz<=f<=150Hz sinusoidal 1g 10 sweep cycles per axis on each of three mutually perpendicular axis
Safety	
Pollution Degree	Pollution Degree II (non-conductive pollution, except for temporary condensation)
Europe	When fitted inside an enclosure, this product conforms with the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC with amendment 93/68/EEC, Article 13 and Annex III using EN50178 (1998) to show compliance.
North America/ Canada	Complies with the requirements of UL508C as an open-type drive.

Cooling

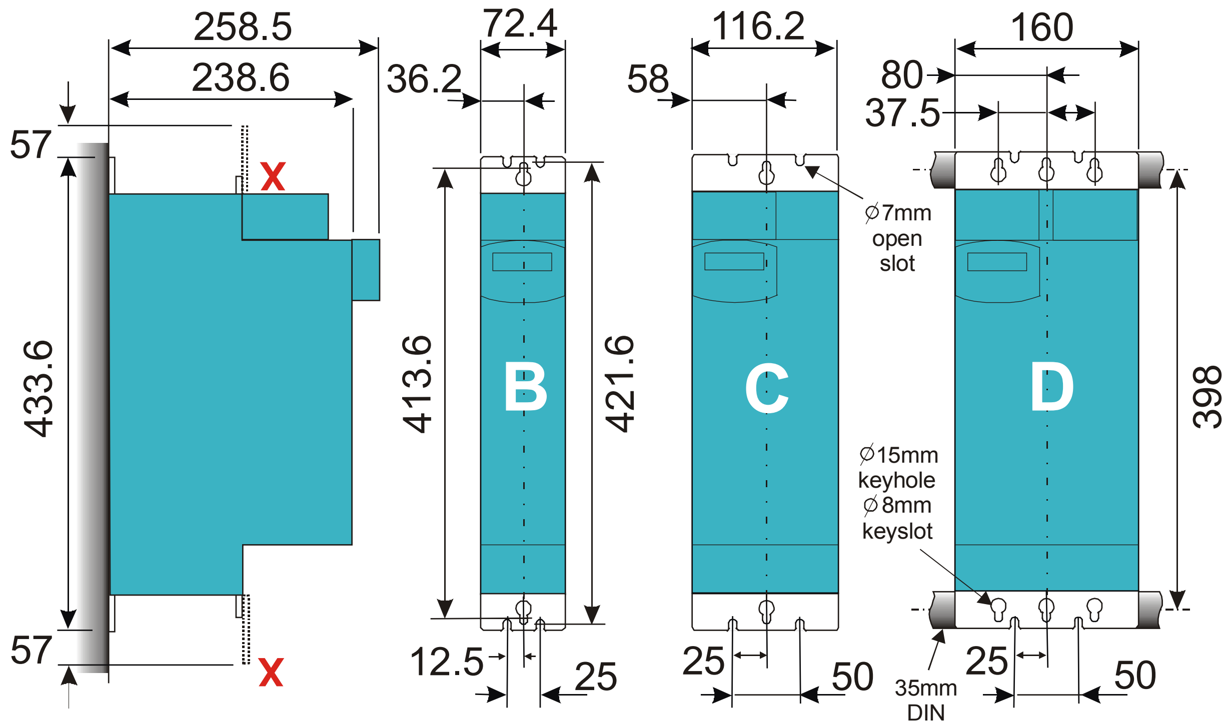
Units are designed for mounting side-by-side as shown. A minimum of 150mm (6") free-air space must be allowed at the top and bottom of each unit.

The 890 gives off heat in normal operation. The mounting surface for the unit should be normally cool. Allow a free flow of air through the top and bottom ventilation slots and heatsink. Remember that any other equipment may have its own clearance requirements. If you mount 890s above and below each other, the minimum top and bottom clearances should be added to produce an overall clearance value.



Mounting Dimensions

Mount the unit using the keyholes and slots, or fix to a DIN rail (35mm DIN).



Side view *Front view*

The 890CS Common Bus Supply is normally mounted to the left of the 890CD Common Bus Drive(s). However, for 890CS Frame D, mount the 890CS between the 890CD units to share the load evenly if the total current draw on the DC busbar will exceed 140A. Connect to the left and right busbar terminals separately.
The busbar is rated for operation at 140A. Do not exceed 140A.

Dimensions are in millimetres. **X** *: Power Bracket - 890 Installation Kit*

890CS Weight	Frame B	3.5kg/7.5lbs			Frame D	8.7kg/19.2lbs
890CD Weight	Frame B	5kg/11.0lbs	Frame C	6.6kg/14.5lbs	Frame D	12.1kg/26.7lbs

The 890 Installation Kit is supplied with your unit. The kit provides several options for earth/ground connections. It also includes the brackets for DIN rail mounting the unit. Refer to the instructions in the kit and use the appropriate parts.

Cables are considered to be electrically sensitive, clean or noisy. Plan your cable routes to segregate these cables for EMC compliance. Refer to Appendix C: "Certification".

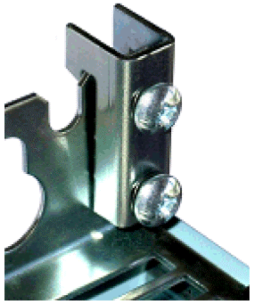
Panel Mount Fixings

Support the unit at the top and bottom with fixings to secure the unit to the panel. Mark and drill the fixing holes into the panel. Refer to the fixing centres given on the previous page. Insert the fixings into the top hole(s) and hang the unit. Insert the bottom fixing(s) and tighten to the required torque.

DIN Rail Mounting

The unit can be DIN rail mounted (35mm DIN).

Convert the unit to accept to DIN rail mounting:



1. Secure the DIN clips from the 890 Installation Kit into the threaded inserts at the top of the unit using the fixings supplied.
2. Hang the unit on the top DIN rail. Fix the DIN clips onto the bottom of the unit and clip onto the DIN rail.
3. Tighten both the top and bottom clips when the unit is in position on the rail.

Shield Bonding Clips

Fit the shield bonding clips to the Control Bracket/Power Bracket. Select slots providing a loose fit. This will then allow the clips to be tightened by hand.

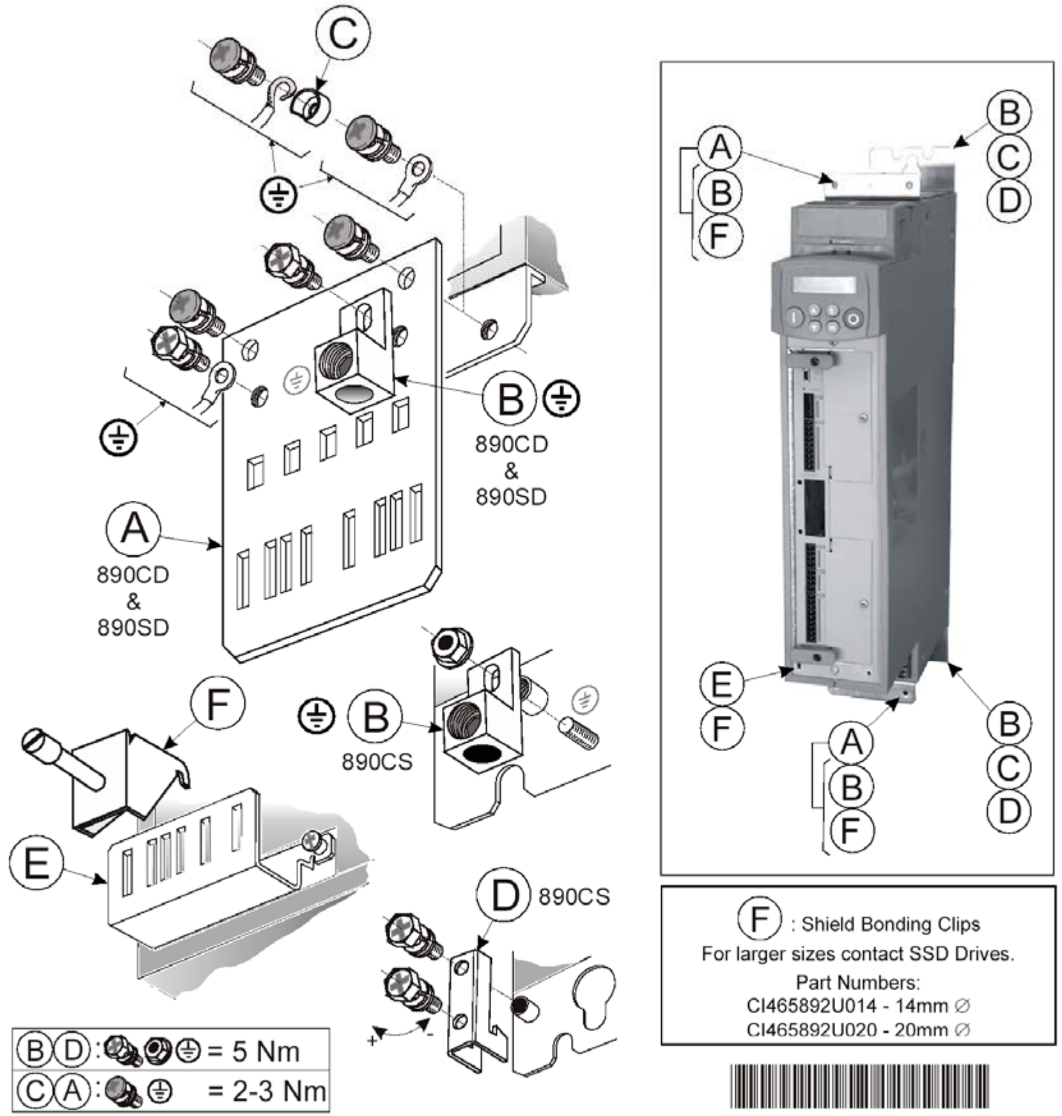
Note ***Do not squeeze the clip sides to produce a fit as this will crimp the sides to the clip's moving soleplate.***

890 Installation Kit

The fitting instructions for the kit are reproduced below.

890 Installation Kit

Item	Description	SSD Part Number	Qty
	890CS : Common Bus Supply		
B	Ground Terminal M6 small	CI465312	1
	Ground Terminal M6 large	CI470521U001	1
C	Cup Washer M5	FX463522	2
D	DIN Clip	BA465900	4
E	Control Bracket	BA465887	1
	Screw Assembly M4 x 10mm	FY385649	2
	Screw Assembly M5 x 12mm	FY468470U012	8
	Nut Assembly	FZ463232	1
	Busbar Insulation 15mm	BC465938U015	2
	Busbar Insulation 200mm	BC465938U200	1
F	Shield Bonding Clip 8mm ∅	CI465892U008	1
	Screwdriver	JA465841	1
	Allen Wrench	JA465842	1
	890CD : Common Bus Drive		
A	Power Bracket	BA465888	1
B	Ground Terminal M6	CI465312	1
C	Cup Washer M5	FX463522	2
D	DIN Clip	BA465900	4
E	Control Bracket	BA465887	1
	Screw Assembly M4 x 10mm	FY385649	4
	Screw Assembly M5 x 12mm	FY468470U012	10
	Busbar Insulation 200mm	BC465938U200	1
F	Shield Bonding Clip 8mm ∅	CI465892U008	1
	Terminal Wiring Label	GA469181	1
	890SD : Standalone Drive		
A	Power Bracket	BA465888	2
B	Ground Terminal M6	CI465312	2
C	Cup Washer M5	FX463522	2
D	DIN Clip	BA465900	4
E	Control Bracket	BA465887	1
	Screw Assembly M4 x 10mm	FY385649	4
	Screw Assembly M5 x 12mm	FY468470U012	10
F	Shield Bonding Clip 8mm ∅	CI465892U008	1
	Screwdriver	JA465841	1
	Terminal Wiring Label	GA469181	1



HA468432U001 Issue 5

Step 2: Connecting Power

In this section we are going to connect the 3-phase supply to the 890CS Common Bus Supply, and connect the 890CD Common Bus Drive(s) via the DC link.

We'll also connect the mandatory AC line reactor, the motor, and the (optional) brake resistor.

WARNING

During commissioning, remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.

Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection

These devices provide Class 10 motor overload protection. The maximum internal overload proection level (current limit) is 150% for 60 seconds in Constant mode. Refer to Appendix D: Programming - CURRENT LIMIT for user current limit adjustment information.

An external motor overload protective device must be provided by the installer where the motor has a full-load Ampere rating of less than 50% of the drive output rating; or when the MOTOR STALLED trip is TRUE (TRIPS STATUS::DISABLE TRIPS>>MOTOR STALLED); or when the STALL TIME parameter is increased above 480 seconds.

Refer to the 890 Installation Kit for earth/ground fixing details. Fit the appropriate parts.

Each unit must be **permanently earthed** according to EN 50178.

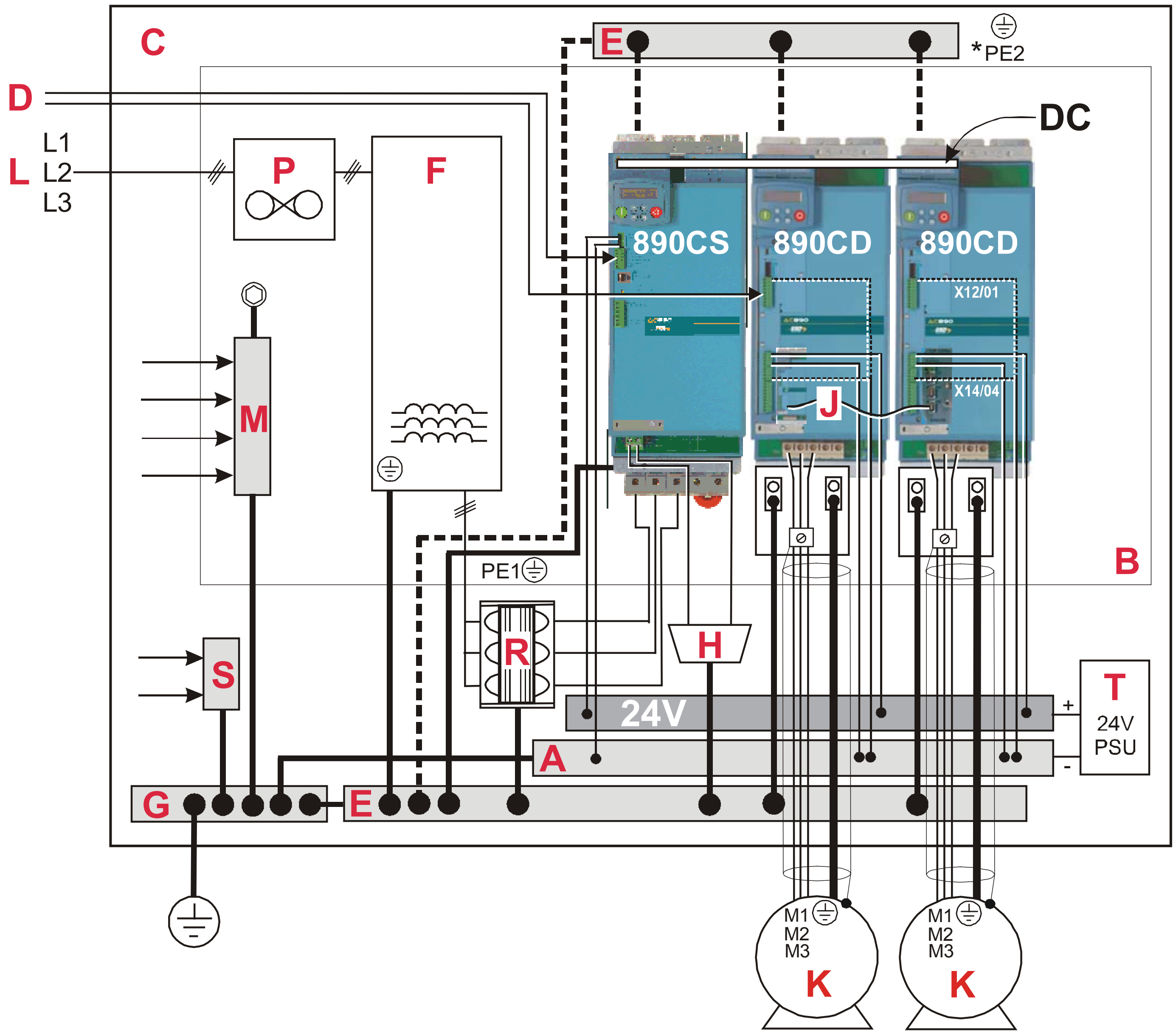
For permanent earthing:

A cross-section conductor of at least $10mm^2$ is required. This can be achieved either by using a single conductor (PE) or by laying a second conductor though separate terminals (PE2 where provided) and electrically in parallel.

Caution

The 890CS Common Bus Supply is factory-fitted with a safety bung to terminals DC+ and DC- which maintains the IP20 rating. Leave this bung connected unless the terminals are to be used.

Wiring Diagram



Key to Wiring Diagram

A	Analog Clean Earth	This must be insulated from the back panel. Analog reference X12/01 or digital reference X14/04 must be connected to this busbar, avoiding earth loops.
B	Back-plate	Earth the backplate to the star point (G).
C	Cubicle	The 890 must be mounted inside a cubicle complying with the European safety standards VDE 0160 (1994)/EN50178 (1998).
D	Control Wiring	Control terminals are SELV (Safe Extra Low Voltage), i.e. double-insulated from power circuits. 0.08mm^2 (28AWG) to 2.5mm^2 (12AWG).
E	Dirty Earth	This must be insulated from the back panel. It is used for all power earths.
F	Filter (optional)	Refer to Chapter 6: "Associated Equipment" for the specified filter. This may help to achieve EMC compliance. Refer to Appendix C.
G	Star Point Earth/Ground	The star point connects all earth busbars. Connect the star point to the incoming safety earth (PE). Note the possible requirement for PE2 connections to each drive, refer to page 4-9.
H	Brake Resistor (DC+, EXT: frames B & C) (DBR+, DBR-: frame D)	External brake resistors are available for the 890CS unit. Refer to Chapter 6: "Associated Equipment". Ensure wiring is rated for highest system voltage.

Key to Wiring Diagram

J	FireWire™ Connection	A very fast external bus (IEEE 1394a) to connect up to 63 units. You will need the FireWire Option Card for each Common Bus Drive, refer to Appendix A.
K	Motor (M1, M2, M3)	The motor used must be suitable for Inverter duty. Ensure wiring is rated for highest system voltage. Refer to Appendix E.
L	3∅ Power Supply Cable (L1, L2, L3)	Ensure wiring is rated for highest system voltage. Refer to Appendix E.
M	Metal Work Earth	Use the back panel for this earth. It provides earthing points for all parts of the cubicle including doors and panels. Connect cubicle to earth/ground via cubicle PE terminal.
P	Fuse or Type B RCD	Fuse rating - refer to Appendix E. We don't recommend the use of circuit breakers (e.g. RCD, ELCB, GFCI), but if their use is mandatory, use only a Type B RCD.
R	Line Reactor (mandatory)	**A 3% line reactor MUST be fitted to the 890CS unit.** Refer to Chapter 6: "Associated Equipment".
S	Signal/Control Screen Earth	This must be insulated from the back panel. Connect any signal/control screened cables which **do not** go directly to the drives.
T	24V Power Supply (mandatory on 890CS)	A 24Vdc power supply. Can also suppy the 890CD unit to allow for configuration and commissioning of the system without the DC supply being present.

Power Connections - 890CS Common Bus Supply

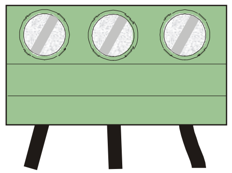
The frame B and frame D 890CS units are each available in two power ratings:

Frame B1 : 32A AC rms Input Current	Frame D1 : 108A AC rms Input Current
Frame B2 : 54A AC rms Input Current	Frame D2 : 162A AC rms Input Current

See the product rating label on the side of the unit to check the power rating. "0032" = 32A etc.

Power Connections - 890CS Common Bus Supply

SUPPLY



Connect 3-phase supply in any order.

Maximum wire sizes:
Frame B1: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 2.5-3Nm / 1.8-2.2lbf
Frame B2: 16mm^2 / 4AWG, 2.5-3Nm / 1.8-2.2lbf
Frame D1: 50mm^2 / 1/0AWG, 15-20Nm / 11-14.8lbf
Frame D2: 95mm^2 / 4/0AWG, 15-20Nm / 11-14.8lbf

EARTH/GROUND

Fix earth connections to ⏚.

Maximum wire sizes:
Frame B1: 10mm^2 / 8AWG
Frame B2: 16mm^2 / 4AWG
Frame D1: 50mm^2 / 1/0AWG
Frame D2: 95mm^2 / 4/0AWG

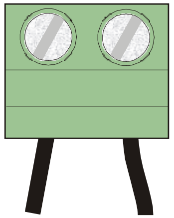
Refer to the 890 Installation Kit for earth/ground fixing details.

Each unit must be **permanently earthed** according to EN 50178.

For permanent earthing: one conductor, PE1, of >10mm^2 cross-section is required; or two individual incoming protective earth conductors, PE1 & PE2, of <10mm^2 cross-section. Each earth conductor must be suitable for the fault current according to EN 60204.

Power Connections - 890CS Common Bus Supply

DC+ / DC- Bottom Terminals - 890CS Option



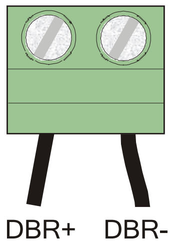
Use these terminals to wire the DC Bus if not using the SSD_Rail busbar. Use correctly rated wire - refer to Appendix E.
Uses include connection to the 890 Common Bus Adaptor unit, or for connection to a 690+ AC Drive for example.

Maximum wire sizes:
Frame B1: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 2.5-3Nm / 1.8-2.2lbf
Frame B2: 16mm^2 / 4AWG, 2.5-3Nm / 1.8-2.2lbf
Frame D1: 50mm^2 / 1/0AWG, 15-20Nm / 11-14.8lbf
Frame D2: 95mm^2 / 4/0AWG, 15-20Nm / 11-14.8lbf

Power Connections - 890CS Common Bus Supply

EXTERNAL BRAKE RESISTOR - Option

You can connect an external brake resistor between terminals DBR+ and DBR-.



DO NOT *apply external voltage sources (mains supply or otherwise) to the braking terminals.*

Maximum wire size:
16mm^2 / 6AWG 1.2Nm / 0.9lbf

During deceleration, or with an overhauling load, the motor acts as a generator. Energy flows back from the motor into the dc link capacitors within the drive. This causes the dc link voltage to rise. If the dc link voltage exceeds 810V for the 400V build (or 890V for the 500V build) then the drive will trip to protect the capacitors and the drive power devices. The amount of energy that can be absorbed in the capacitors is relatively small; typically more than 20% braking torque will cause the drive to trip on overvoltage. Dynamic braking increases the braking capability of the drive by dissipating the excess energy in a high power resistor connected across the dc link, see above.

When the dc link voltage rises above that specified for each Frame size the brake unit switches the external resistor network across the dc link. The brake unit switches off again when the dc link voltage falls below the threshold level. The amount of energy produced by the motor during regeneration depends upon the DECEL TIME parameter (refer to the REFERENCE RAMP and DYNAMIC BRAKING function blocks) and the inertia of the load.

Refer to Chapter 6:"Associated Equipment" for brake resistor selection.

Power Connections - 890CD Common Bus Drive

Power Connections - 890CD Common Bus Drive

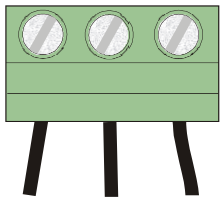
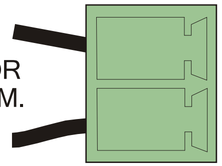
EARTH/GROUND	
Fix Drive earth connections to ⏚. Maximum wire sizes: Frame B: 6mm^2 / 10AWG Frame C: 10mm^2 / 8AWG Frame D: 16mm^2 / 4AWG	Fix the earth from the Motor to the base of the drive. Maximum wire sizes: Frame B: 4mm^2 / 12AWG Frame C: 10mm^2 / 8AWG Frame D: 16mm^2 / 4AWG

Refer to the 890 Installation Kit for earth/ground fixing details.

Each unit must be **permanently earthed** according to EN 50178.

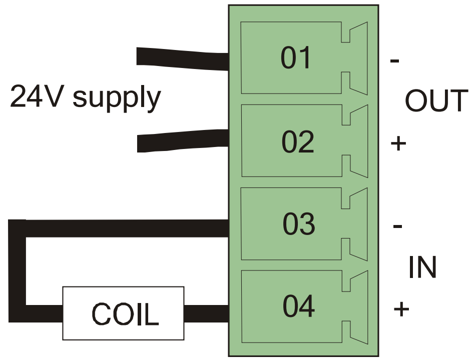
For permanent earthing: one conductor, PE1, of >10mm^2 cross-section is required; or two individual incoming protective earth conductors, PE1 & PE2, of <10mm^2 cross-section. Each earth conductor must be suitable for the fault current according to EN 60204.

Power Connections - 890CD Common Bus Drive

MOTOR	MOTOR THERMISTOR
	
M1 (U), M2 (V), M3 (W). Connect to the motor in any order. Maximum wire sizes: Frame B: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 0.5-0.9Nm / 0.4-0.7lbf Frame C: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 1.2Nm / 0.9lbf Frame D: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 2-4Nm / 1.5-3lbf	Detects over-temperature in motors fitted with an internal thermistor. **Link these terminals for motors not fitted with an internal thermistor (or set SETUP::TRIPS::I/O TRIPS::INVERT THERMIST to True).** Maximum wire size: 0.22 Nm/0.16lbf The connections have no polarity. Thermistor PTC `Type A' is supported as defined in IEC 34-11 Part 2: *Rising temperature trip resistance: 1650 to 4000Ω* *Falling temperature trip reset resistance: 750 to 1650Ω*

Power Connections - 890CD Common Bus Drive

Mechanical Brake (24V) - Option



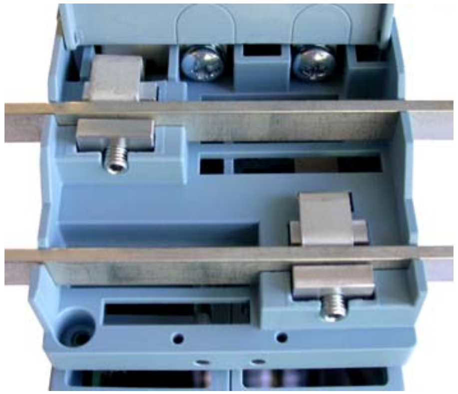
Connect the 24V DC brake supply to terminals 1 and 2, and connect the brake terminals to 3 and 4. The brake coil is energized when the drive runs.

SSD-Rail Common DC Busbar Connections

WARNING
During commissioning, remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.

Caution
All 890 units connected to the DC bus must be rated for the same 3∅ operating voltage.

The 890CD Common Bus Drives in a system are supplied DC by an 890CS Common Bus Supply. The busbar connects DC+ to DC+ and DC- to DC- between each 890 unit in the system.



The following items are available from SSD Drives:

- Busbar : Part No. BH465850 - 1m length, 10mm x 3mm copper
- Busbar Insulator : Part No. BC465938U200 - 200mm length

Busbar Installation

1. Correctly position and secure all units on to the panel or DIN rail.
2. Open the top covers by inserting a large flat blade screw driver into the slot at the front and prising open.
3. Cut the busbar and busbar insulator to length. **For your safety and EMC compliance:**
   - **Busbar:** cut this to length so that both ends of the bar are fully inserted into a terminal –the busbar must not protrude beyond the edge of the terminal clamp if the busbar is a terminating piece.
   - **Insulator:** Fit this to all busbar external of the unit. It should butt-up to the sides of each unit. Press it firmly down onto the busbar for complete protection.

Fit all busbar/insulation and tighten all Allen screws (2.0 Nm).
Close all Busbar Terminal Covers. They snap shut.

Step 3: Control Connections

WARNING
During commissioning, remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.

Main Points

- The 890 is a system product and is designed for Remote mode operation using the analog & digital inputs/outputs and/or FireWire™ connection. The use of the keypad (Local mode) is for configuration purposes.

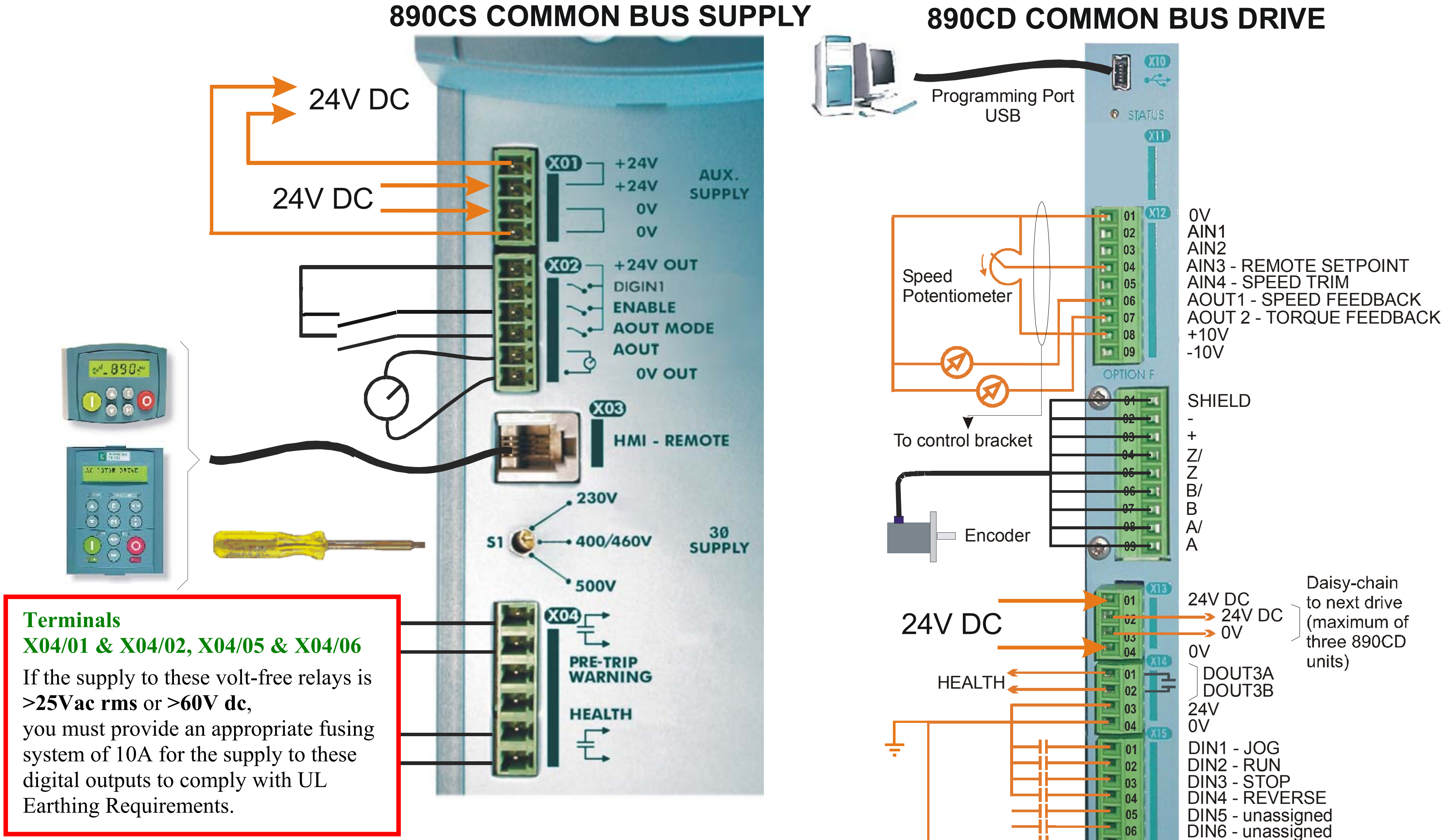
  Connecting 890CD Common Bus Drives using the FireWire™ Option Cards is recommended for applications requiring high levels of accuracy. Otherwise, use I/O to transfer data from master to slave units.

- The control terminals will accept a single wire of size $1.5mm^2$/16AWG. For two wires per terminal, use smaller gauge wire such as $0.5mm^2$/22AWG.

- Use screened control cables to comply with EMC requirements. All screens must be terminated at the base of the product using the Control Bracket and (optional) Shield Bonding Clips from the 890 Installation Kit.

- The control board 0V at X14/04 must be connected to protective (clean) earth outside of the product to meet EMC and safety requirements.

Control Connection Diagram



Terminals
X04/01 & X04/02, X04/05 & X04/06

If the supply to these volt-free relays is **>25Vac rms** or **>60V dc**, you must provide an appropriate fusing system of 10A for the supply to these digital outputs to comply with UL Earthing Requirements.

You cannot change between Local & Remote modes when ENABLE at X02 is at 24V (Enabled).

4

890CD Minimum Control Connections

Minimum Connections

- Connect X14/04 to a clean, external earth

Speed Reference

- Connect a 10kΩ potentiometer at terminal X12:

  X12/01 : Low (CCW)
  X12/04 : Wiper
  X12/08 : High (CW)
- Connect the shield to earth/ground at the control bracket.

OR

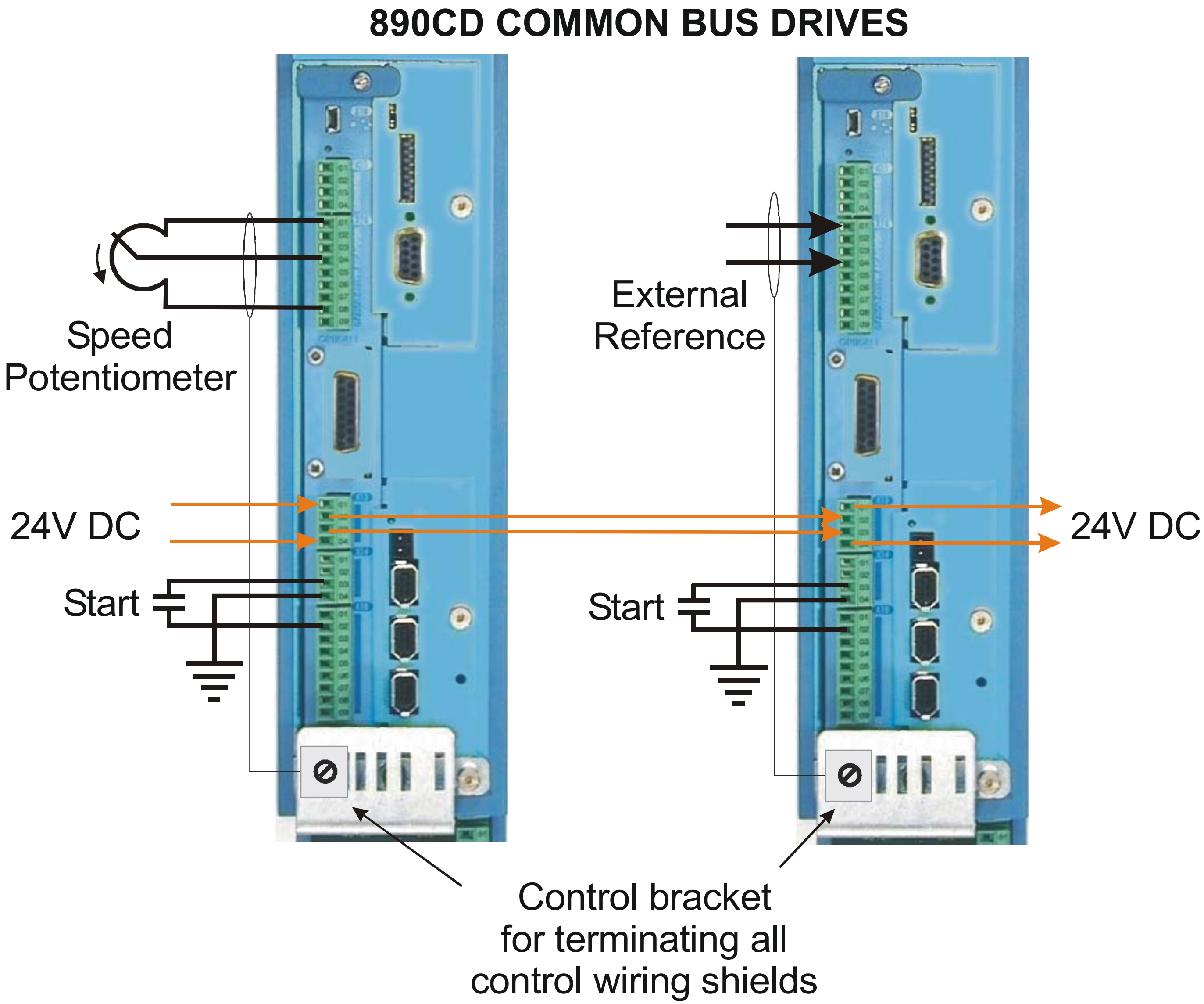
- External 2-wire speed reference between:

  X12/01 : negative
  X12/04 : positive
- Connect the shield to earth/ground at the control bracket.

Sequencing

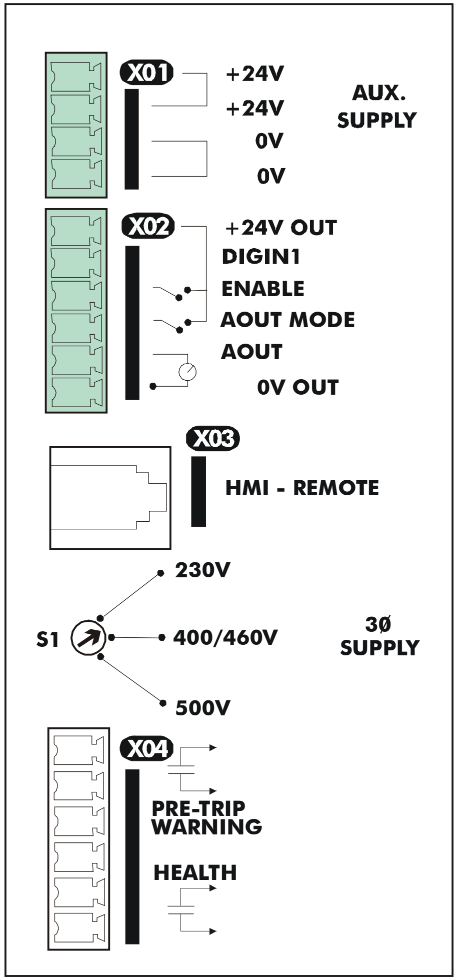
- RUN (maintained contact)

  X14/03 : 24V
  X15/02 : RUN



Control Connections - 890CS Common Bus Supply

The table below shows the factory defaults.

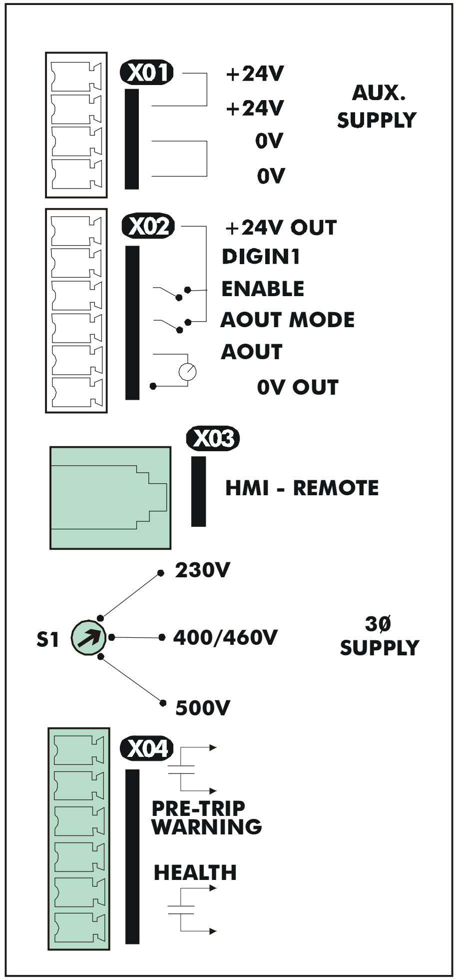


		Name	Range	Description
X01	01 02	+24V AUX SUPPLY	24V (±10%) 2A	You must supply 24V DC to power the unit. Use a source separate to your 3∅ supply. Use the second set of terminals to daisy-chain to the next drive. Connect three 890CD units only using this method. The unit is protected against reversal of this supply. See Note.
	03 04	0V AUX SUPPLY	0V (24V)	
X02	01	+24V OUT	24V	A 24V DC supply for the digital I/O of X02.
	02	DIGIN1	-	Future use
	03	ENABLE	0-24V	24V = 890CS Common Bus Supply powers-up to supply DC to connected units.
	05	AOUT MODE	0-24V	0V = Power (kW) , 24V = Current (A). Selects the units for meter connected to AOUT.
	05	AOUT	0-10V	Mode set by AOUT MODE. Meter connection: 0 to 5V is equivalent to 0 to 100%.
	06	0V OUT	0V	0V reference for AOUT

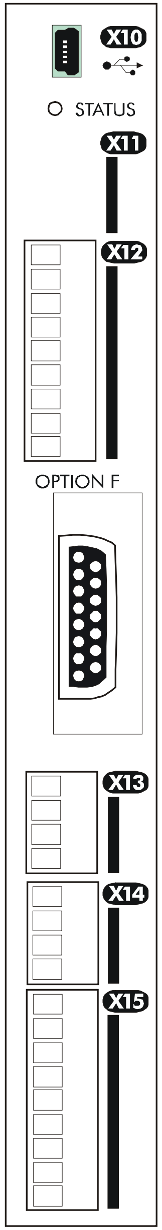
Note ***X01: This Control Supply is necessary at all times to operate the 890CS Common Bus Supply. DO NOT use this 24V for the terminals at X02, only use the 24V supply provided at X02/01.***

890CS & 890CD Common Bus Units

4



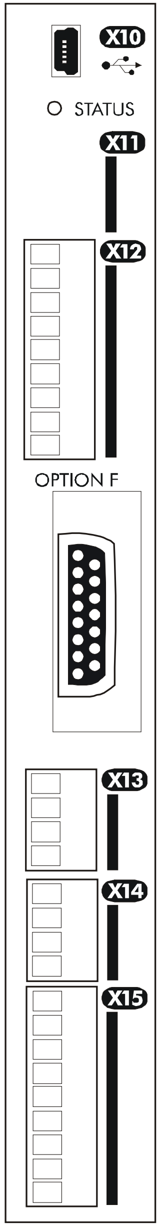
		Name	Range	Description
X03		HMI-REMOTE	-	Keypad port for a remote-mounted Keypad. Refer to Chapter 8: "Remote Mounting the Keypad".
S1		3∅ SUPPLY SELECTION	230V, 400/460V, 500V	Power-down the unit and turn the (10-position) switch "arrow" to point to the correct voltage. The keypad displays the selected voltage when powering-up, and this can checked when configuring using only the 24V DC Control Supply.
X04	01	PRE-TRIP WARNING	24V DC 100V AC 240V AC	Internal, volt-free contacts. Closed = Healthy: PRE-TRIP WARNING - indicates overload or overtemperature of the Common Bus Supply. It may trip soon unless your system removes the overload condition (by shedding load or powering down on this signal). Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding".
	02			
	03	*not used*		
	04	*not used*		
	05	HEALTH		HEALTH - indicates the health status of the Common Bus Supply. Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding".
	06			



Control Connections - 890CD Common Bus Drive

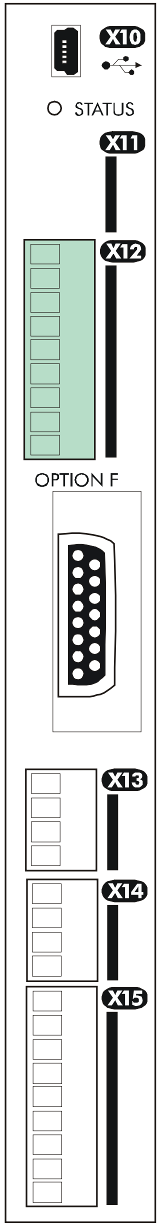
The table below shows the factory defaults.

Mini USB Port			
	Name	**Range**	**Description**
X10	USB		This Mini USB port provides a serial communications link to a host computer running the DSE 890 Configuration Tool. Use an approved USB lead: A to mini-B.



FUTURE USE				
		Name	Range	Description
X11	01			
	02			
	03			
	04			

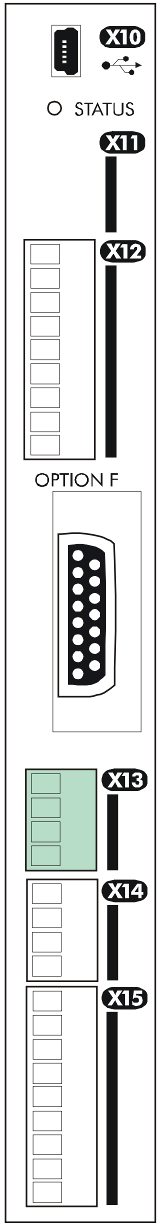
Note **Terminal X11 is for future use.**



ANALOG I/O				
		Name	**Range**	**Description**
	01	0V		0V reference for analog I/O
	02	AIN1	0-10V, ±10V	Analog Input 1 (default = diff I/P +)
	03	AIN2	0-10V, ±10V	Analog Input 2 (default = diff I/P -)
	04	AIN3	±10V, 0-10V, 0-20mA, 4-20mA	Analog Input 3 (default = remote setpoint I/P) -10V = 100.00% reverse, +10V = 100.00% forward (% maximum speed)
X12	**05**	AIN4	±10V, 0-10V, 0-20mA, 4-20mA	Analog Input 4 (default = speed trim I/P)
	06	AOUT1	±10V (10V = 100% speed)	Analog Output 1 (default = speed feedback O/P)
	07	AOUT2	±10V (10V = 200% torque)	Analog Output 2 (default = torque feedback O/P)
	08	+10V REF	+10V (output)	10V reference for analog i/o. Load 10mA maximum
	09	–10V REF	-10V (output)	10V reference for analog i/o. Load 10mA maximum

Note ***AIN1 and AIN2 are fitted with a link to ensure no noise pick-up when not in use. These terminals can be used as a differential ±10V input (which we call AIN5), but AIN1 and AIN2 must remain within ±10V relative to 0V. AIN5 has a direct input into the Speed Loop providing a fast speed or torque demand for servos.***

All analog inputs/outputs are configurable using the DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool supplied on disk. The table above shows the factory defaults. These analog connections require ±10V DC which is supplied at terminal X12/08 and X12/09 respectively. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.



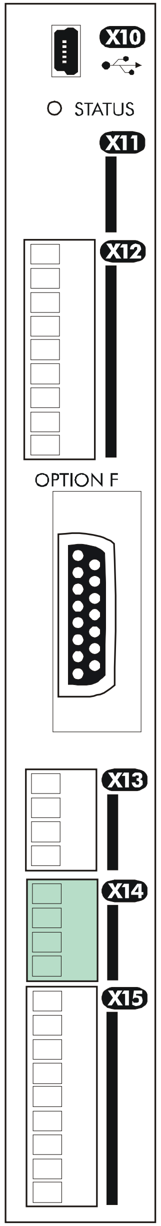
USER 24V DC INPUTS				
		Name	**Range**	**Description**
X13	**01**	24V INPUT	24V DC	User +24V (2A per unit)
	02	24V INPUT	24V DC	User +24V (2A per unit)
	03	0V INPUT	0V	0V (24V) input
	04	0V INPUT	0V	0V (24V) input

Note ***These connections are not necessary for normal operation of the drive.***

Connection can be made from the X01 terminal on the 890CS Common Bus Supply unit. This 24V DC control supply allows for configuration and commissioning of the system without the DC supply being present. The drive will operate with this supply but will not turn a motor.

Connection is not required when the DC supply is present, but the connection can be safely left connected.

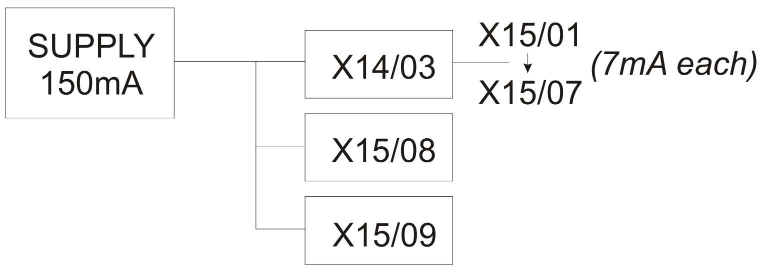
You can connect an 890CS unit to a maximum of three 890CD units when daisy-chaining 24V using these terminals (8A maximum). If you have more than three 890CDs, use a 24V rail and wire as shown in the Wiring Diagram on page 4-12.

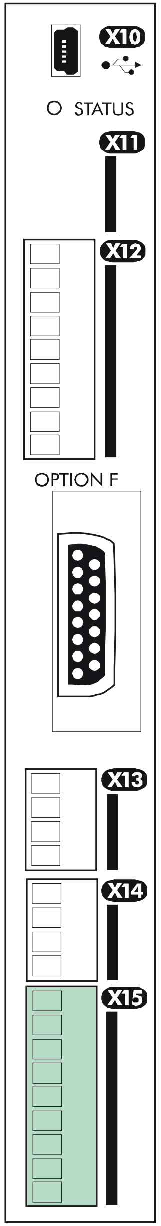


RELAY CONTACTS

		Name	Range	Description
X14	01	DOUT3A	0-24V DC	Relay Output: normally-open, volt-free, 24V DC 1A resistive load or use down to 1mA, 12V levels (DOUT3 closed = HEALTH)
	02	DOUT3B	0-24V DC	Relay Output: normally-open, volt-free, 24V DC 1A resistive load or use down to 1mA, 12V levels (DOUT3 closed = HEALTH)
	03	USER 24V	0-24V DC	24V DC Output, 150mA maximum load
	04	0V	0-24V DC	0V reference for USER 24V output

Note ***The maximum permissible sum of currents from X14/03, X15/08, X15/09 is 150mA. An Alert message will be displayed if exceeded.***



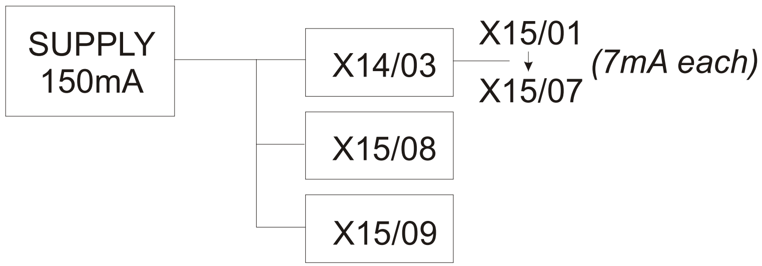


DIGITAL I/O

		Name	Range	Description
X15	01	DIN1	0-24V DC	Digital Input 1 (default = JOG)
	02	DIN2	0-24V DC	Digital Input 2 - (default = RUN)
	03	DIN3	0-24V DC	Digital Input 3 - (default = STOP)
	04	DIN4	0-24V DC	Digital Input 4 - (default = REVERSE)
	05	DIN5	0-24V DC	Digital Input 5 - (default = TORQUE MODE)
	06	DIN6	0-24V DC	Digital Input 6 - (default = unassigned)
	07	DIN7	0-24V DC	Digital Input 7 - (default = unassigned)
	08	DIN8/DOUT1	0-24V DC	Digital Input/output 1 - (default = digital output: RUNNING)
	09	DIN9/DOUT2	0-24V DC	Digital Input/output 2 - (default = digital output: ZERO SPEED)

All digital inputs/outputs are configurable using the DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool supplied on disk. The table shows the factory defaults. The digital inputs require 24V DC which is supplied at terminal X14/03. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Note ***The maximum permissible sum of currents from X14/03, X15/08, X15/09 is 150mA. The load on X15/08 & X15/09 connects from these pins to X14/04 (0V). An Alert message will be displayed if exceeded.***



Step 4: Checking the System

In this section we are going to apply the 24V DC Control Supply and check the I/O operation of the 890's by applying just a 24V DC Control Supply. If everything is okay, we'll be ready to receive DC at the 890CD Common Bus Drive via the DC link from the 890CS Common Bus Supply.

Pre-Operation Checks

Before Applying 24V DC:

If you have already wired the 3-phase supply to the 890CS Common Bus Supply, DISCONNECT IT NOW (remove the supply fuses, or trip the circuit breaker).

Check for damage to equipment.

Check for loose ends, clippings, drilling swarf etc. lodged in the drive and system.

Check all external wiring circuits of the system - power, control, motor and earth connections.

Ensure that other equipment will not be adversely affected by powering up.

Prepare to power-up the unit and system:

Fit the keypads to the front of the units, or connect remotely.

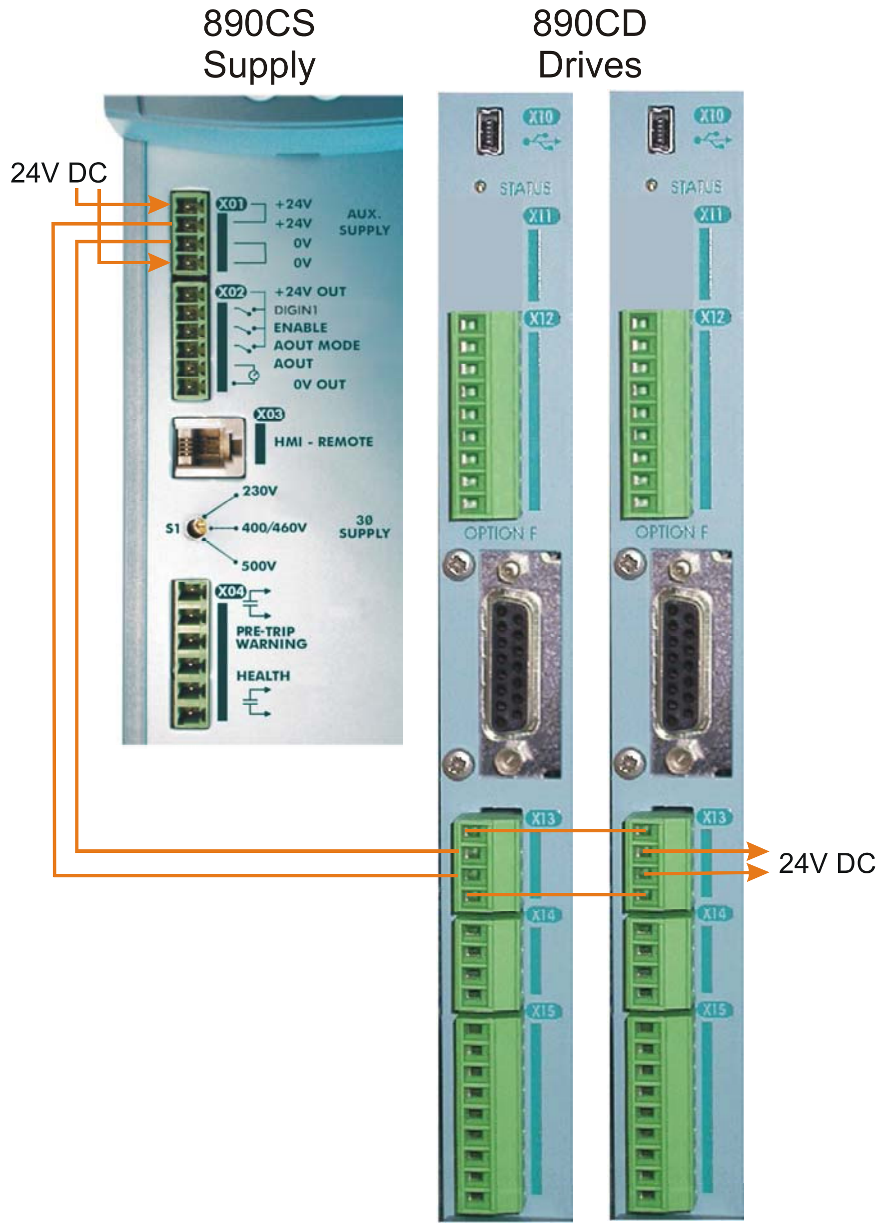
4.1: Power-up with 24V DC

You must provide an external 0V and +24V DC (±10%) control supply. Each unit, including the Common Bus Supply, can draw 2A, so for example: 3 units = 6A.

Connect 24V DC to terminal X01/01 or X02/02, and 0V (24V) to terminal X01/03 or X01/04 on the 890CS Common Bus Supply. The units are protected against reversal of this 24V DC supply.

Use the spare X01 terminals to daisy-chain the control supply to terminal X13 on the 890CD Common Bus Drive(s) in the system.

The diagram shows the control supply daisy-chained between the 890 Supply and Drive units.



IMPORTANT **This Control Supply will power the units for configuration purposes. It is not required by the 890CD Common Bus Drive when the DC link is present, but can be left connected. It is always required by the 890CS Common Bus Supply.**

Initial Power-Up Conditions

The unit will initialise in Remote Mode from factory conditions.

The Keypad will display the Input Current (%) on the 890CS Common Bus Supply, and the Remote Setpoint parameter (%) on the 890CD Common Bus Drive.

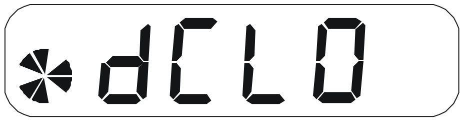
1. Apply the 24V DC.
2. Check that all keypads are active.

Note ***Because the unit is powering up without the 3-phase connection, the keypad will display a trip indicating that the supply is missing. The trip displays are shown below. Press the E key whenever this message appears to clear it from the screen.***


6511 Keypad

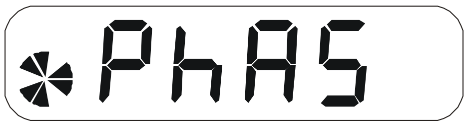

6901 Keypad

890CD :



*** TRIPPED ***
UNDERVOLTAGE

890CS :



*** TRIPPED ***
SUPPLY LOSS

If the unit is not powering-up with 24V DC: check your supply; check your connections at X01 and X13; check the keypad is fitted correctly. If you are still experiencing problems, please contact SSD Drives.

4.2: Configure the 890CD Common Bus Drive

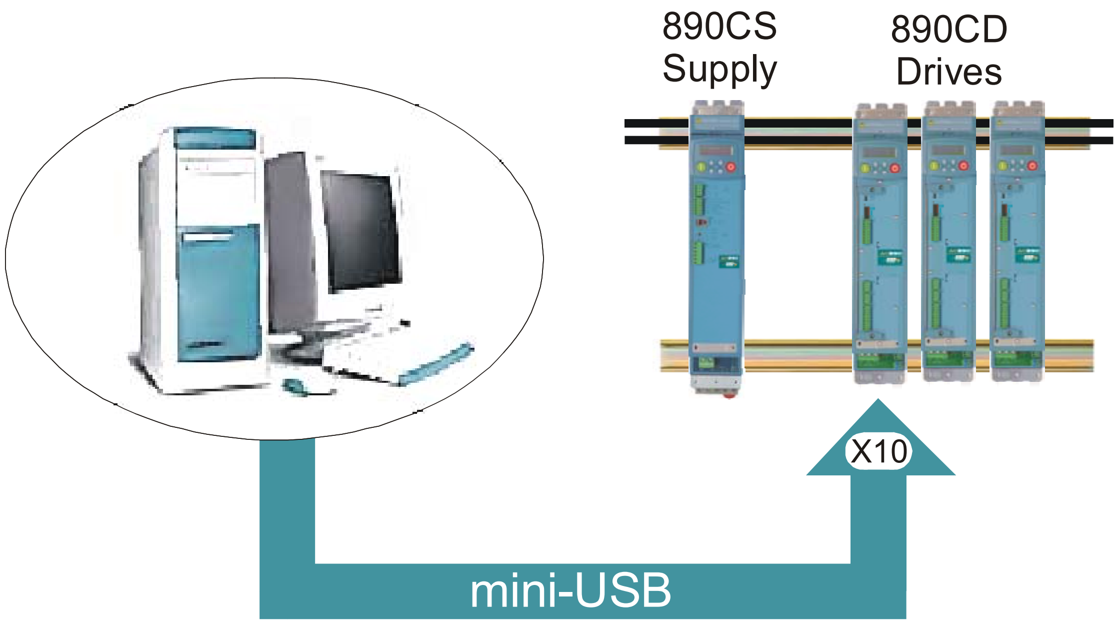
You must now configure each 890CD Common Bus Drive to your application. This is done using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool supplied on the CD, or the keypad.

Using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool

The DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool has a full Help system. Insert the DSE 890 disk into your PC and follow the on-screen instructions. Use the tool to set-up the I/O connectivity so that it meets the requirements for each 890CD Common Bus Drive. When connected, enter the set-up parameters as discussed on page 4-38.

Connecting to a PC

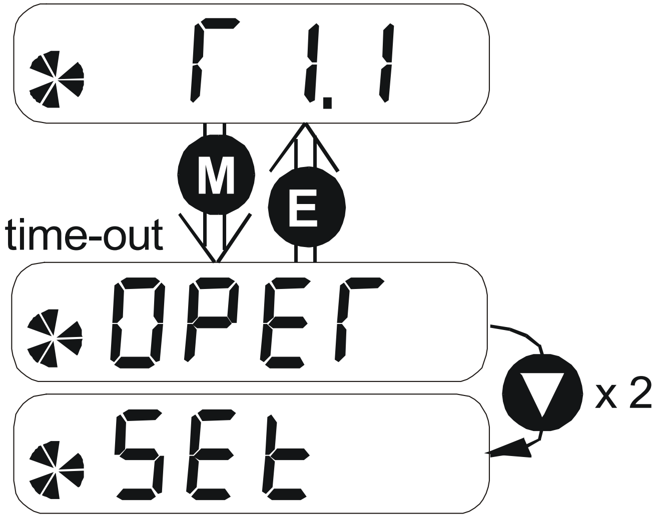
Connect the 890CD Common Bus Drive to your PC using an approved mini-USB lead. You can order this lead from SSD Drives: part number CM471050 (3m long) or CM465778 (1m long).



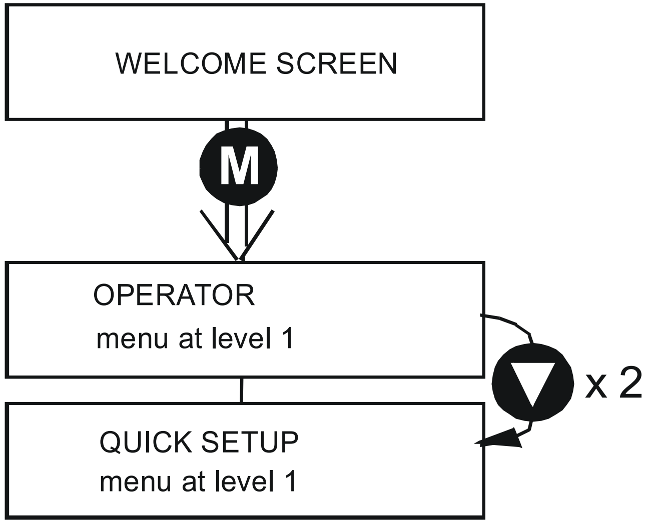
Using the Keypad

Fit the keypad to the front of the unit, or connect remotely. The set-up parameters are stored in the SET menu on the 6511 keypad, and the QUICK SETUP menu on the 6901 keypad.


6511 Keypad




6901 Keypad



How to Edit a Parameter

Press  to enter the SET/QUICKSETUP menu.

Scroll through the parameters using the  and  keys.

Press  to select a parameter for editing.

Increment/decrement the parameter value using the  and  keys.

Press  to exit the parameter.

Set-up Parameters

The drive has several control modes:

V/Hz	VOLTS / HZ	Set-up as an Open-Loop Drive (V/F Fluxing) - *low performance applications (fan, pump). Simplest method involving no speed feedback and no compensation for load changes.* ***Autotune is not required*.**
SV	SENSORLESS VEC	Set-up using the Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode - *medium performance applications where the drive uses an electrical model of the motor to automatically compensate for load changes.* The drive must be tuned to the motor in use by matching the motor parameters in the drive to those of the motor being controlled. **You MUST use the Autotune feature after entering your parameter values.**
Vector	CLOSED-LOOP VEC	Set-up using the Closed-Loop Vector Mode - *high performance applications where the drive uses external sensors (encoders) to automatically compensate for load changes.* In this mode, speed feedback signals from the motor shaft encoder are processed to determine the rotational speed of the shaft. A PI algorithm within the software uses this information to produce varying gate drive signals to the drive circuits. These signals cause the drive to output the required voltage and frequency for a particular motor speed. **You MUST use the Autotune feature after entering your parameter values.**

The following is a list of the Set-up parameters you may need to check before starting the drive. Set only the ones marked with "x" for the intended mode of operation.

Note ***Parameters whose values are "product code dependent" will have a typical value for the size of unit. Where possible (or required), enter an application -specific value for improved performance, otherwise use the typical value.***

Note ***"PREF" is a parameter reference number used by the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.***

SET-UP PARAMETERS

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
27.01	S 1 CONTROL MODE	0 : VOLTS / HZ 1 : SENSORLESS VEC 2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC	Select the operating mode for the drive.	x (0)	x (1)	x (2)
101.08	S 2 MAX SPEED	product code dependent	The maximum speed clamp and scale factor for other speed parameters (at full process speed)	x	x	x
100.02	S 3 RAMP ACCEL TIME	10.0 s	Acceleration time from 0 rpm to MAX SPEED	x	x	x
100.03	S 4 RAMP DECEL TIME	10.0 s	Deceleration time from MAX SPEED to 0 rpm	x	x	x

SET-UP PARAMETERS						
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
102.01	S 5 RUN STOP MODE	0 : RUN RAMP 1 : COAST 2 : DC INJECTION 3 : STOP RAMP	Selects the stopping mode used by the drive	x	x	x
103.01	S 6 JOG SETPOINT	10.0 %	Drive speed setpoint whilst jogging (percentage of MAX SPEED)	x	x	x
21.01	S 7 V/F SHAPE	0 : LINEAR LAW 1 : FAN LAW 2 : USER DEFINED	Sets the type of volts to frequency template that is used to flux the motor	x	x	x
70.01	S 8 QUADRATIC TORQUE	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	0 : FALSE = Constant Selects between Constant or Quadratic mode of operation	x	x	x
27.05	S 9 MOTOR CURRENT	product code dependent	Enter the motor full load current from the motor nameplate	x	x	x

SET-UP PARAMETERS						
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
21.03	S 10 FIXED BOOST	product code dependent	Boosts starting torque by adding volts at low speed	x		
82.01	S 11 CURRENT LIMIT	150.00%	Level of motor current as % of FULL LOAD CALIB	x	x	x
27.03	S 12 MOTOR BASE FREQUENCY	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate base frequency	x	x	x
27.04	S 13 MOTOR VOLTAGE	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency	x	x	x
27.07	S 14 NAMEPLATE RPM	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip.	x	x	x

4

SET-UP PARAMETERS						
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
27.09	S 15 MOTOR POLES	product code dependent 0 : 2 pole 1 : 4 pole 2 : 6 pole 3 : 8 pole 4 : 10 pole 5 : 12 pole	Enter the number of motor poles from the motor nameplate		x	x
27.08	S 16 MOTOR CONNECTION	product code dependent 0 : DELTA 1 : STAR	Enter the type of motor connection		x	x
71.01	S 17 PULSE ENC VOLTS	product code dependent	Set between 10-20V to match the encoder supply voltage			x
71.02	S 18 ENCODER LINES	product code dependent	Set to the number of lines used by the encoder			x

SET-UP PARAMETERS

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
71.03	S 19 ENCODER INVERT	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	Encoder direction :- when TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count.			x
27.06	S 22 MAG CURRENT	product code dependent	Enter the No-Load Amps from the motor nameplate	x		
1.03	S 29 A1N1 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	Select the input range and type	x	x	x
2.03	S 30 AIN2 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	Select the input range and type	x	x	x
3.03	S 31 AIN3 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	Select the input range and type	x	x	x
4.03	S 32 AIN4 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	Select the input range and type	x	x	x

SET-UP PARAMETERS						
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
97.01	S 33 DISABLE TRIPS	0700 >>	Indicates which trips have been disabled - refer to Chapter 10	x	x	x
97.02	S 34 DISABLE TRIPS +	0840 >>	Indicates which trips have been disabled - refer to Chapter 10	x	x	x

Step 5: Run the Motor

WARNING
Remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.

Main Points

1. You **MUST** perform the Voltage Check on the 890CS Common Bus Supply.
2. Complete all Pre-Operation Checks.
3. Ensure all the set-up parameter values for each 890CD Common Bus Drive have been entered. Refer to "4.2: Configure the 890CD Common Bus Drive", page 4-36.
4. Autotune each drive where necessary.
5. Save your Application.
6. Follow one of the Start-up Routines: Local Mode or Remote Mode.

890CS Common Bus Supply - Voltage Check

IMPORTANT **You MUST check that the selected voltage of the unit is the same as the 3-phase supply voltage.**

The keypad will display the selected voltage of the unit.

If the voltage is incorrect: remove the 24V, select the required voltage at S1 on the front panel and apply 24V again. Re-check..

The correct voltage setting ensures that suitable voltage levels are used for Overvoltage, Undervoltage and Brake Level detection.

To display the Input Voltage Rating:

Press and hold E to display the software version.

Now press ▲ or ▼ to view the Input Voltage Rating.

Allow the display to time-out or press M to return to the previous screen.

The Welcome Screen displays the input voltage rating at power-up for a short time.

Otherwise, press E repeatedly until the Welcome Screen is displayed.

Allow the display to time-out or press M to return to the previous screen.

Pre-Operation Checks

Before Applying Power:

- Read the Safety section at the front of the Manual.
- Ensure that all local electric codes are met.
- Check for damage to equipment.
- Check for loose ends, clippings, drilling swarf etc. lodged in the drive and system.
- Check all external wiring circuits of the system - power, control, motor and earth connections.
- Ensure that unexpected rotation of the motor in either direction will not result in damage, bodily harm or injury. Disconnect the load from the motor shaft, if possible.
- Check the state of the Motor Thermistor and Brake Resistor connectors. Check external run contacts are open. Check external speed setpoints are all at zero.
- Ensure that nobody is working on another part of the system which will be affected by powering up.
- Ensure that other equipment will not be adversely affected by powering up.
- Check motor stator connections are correctly wired for Star or Delta as necessary for drive output voltage.
- Ensure that the SSD_Rail has been correctly installed and securely fastened.
- On the 890CS drive, set the line voltage on rotary switch S1.

Powering-up the Units

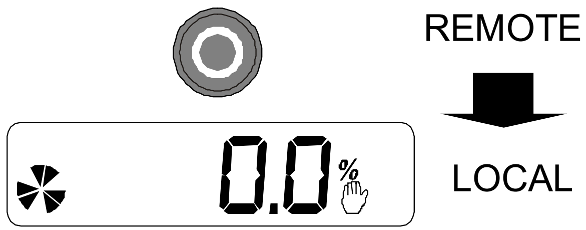
1. **Apply the 3-phase supply to the 890CS Common Bus Supply.**

> **WARNING**
> The busbar system is **LIVE** when the 3-phase supply is provided to the 890CS unit, even prior to enabling the bus, and even though the the 890CD unit(s) will show no activity.

2. Select LOCAL mode operation on the 890CS Common Bus Supply:

Hold the Stop key down until the display spells LOC

Release the key to display the previous menu for example,Local Setpoint



3. Press the key on the 890CS Common Bus Supply to supply DC to the 890CD Common Bus Drive(s) (the drive will not turn the motor).
   - The red LEDs on the top of each drive unit will light to show DC is present at the busbars.
   - The diagnostics on the 890CS keypad will indicate power is present - refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - *6511 - Common Bus Supply*.
4. **You MUST carry out an Autotune** if you intend to use the drive in Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode or Closed-Loop Vector Mode - go to page 4-49. If you are using the drive in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive) an Autotune is not necessary - go to page 4-54.

The Autotune Feature

Note ***The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.***

The Autotune feature identifies motor characteristics to allow the drive to control the motor. It loads the values into the parameters below, which are in the SET/QUICK SETUP menu.

PREF	Parameter	Description	Note
71.03	ENCODER INVERT	Encoder direction	Parameter is only set up if drive is configured to run as Closed-loop Vector Not measured by Stationary Autotune
27.06	MAG CURRENT	Magnetising current	Not measured by Stationary Autotune
27.14	STATOR RES	Per phase stator resistance	
27.15	LEAKAGE INDUC	Per phase stator leakage inductance	
27.16	MUTUAL INDUC	Per phase mutual inductance	
27.17	ROTOR TIME CONST	Rotor time constant	This is identified from magnetising current and motor nameplate rpm

For further information on the functions of all parameters, refer to Appendix D: "Programming".

Stationary or Rotating Autotune?

Will the motor spin freely, i.e. not connected to a load, during the Autotune?

- If it can spin freely, use a Rotating Autotune (preferred)
- If it cannot spin freely, use a Stationary Autotune

	Action	Requirements
Rotating Autotune ***Preferred method***	Spins the motor up to the maximum speed set by the user to identify all necessary motor characteristics	Motor must spin freely during Autotune
Stationary Autotune *Only used when the motor cannot spin freely during the Autotune feature*	Motor does not spin during Autotune. A limited set of motor characteristics are identified	You must enter the correct value of magnetising current Do not subsequently operate the drive above base speed In Closed-loop Vector Mode set up the encoder direction parameter

Necessary Data

You **MUST** enter values for the following parameters, found in the SET/QUICK SETUP menu, before an Autotune can be carried out:

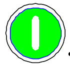
MOTOR CURRENT	
MOTOR BASE FREQ	
MOTOR VOLTAGE	(maximum motor output voltage)
NAMEPLATE RPM	(motor nameplate speed)
MOTOR POLES	(the number of motor poles)
ENCODER LINES	(if an encoder is fitted, enter the number of lines used by the encoder)

Performing a Rotating Autotune

Note ***The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.***

Check that the motor can rotate freely in the forward direction. Ensure also that the motor is unloaded. Ideally, the motor shaft should be disconnected. If the motor is connected to a gearbox this is okay, provided that there is nothing on the output of the gearbox which could load the motor.

1. In the SET/QUICK SETUP menu, set MAX SPEED (S2) to the maximum speed at which you will operate the drive in normal operation. The Autotune will characterise the motor up to 30% above this speed. If you later wish to run faster than this, you will need to carry out another Autotune.

2. Set AUTOTUNE ENABLE (S20) to TRUE, and start the drive . The drive will carry out a Rotating Autotune (indicated by the Run and Stop led's flashing. This may take several minutes, during which the motor will be accelerated to maximum speed and then brought to a stop. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to FALSE. In Closed-loop Vector mode (with an encoder) the encoder sign has been adjusted by the Autotune feature.

IMPORTANT **Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - SAVE CONFIG.**

Performing a Stationary Autotune

Note ***The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.***

Before starting the stationary Autotune, you **MUST** enter the value of magnetising current for the motor. This may be available on the motor nameplate. If not, you may need to contact the motor supplier.

1. In the SET/QUICK SETUP menu, set the AUTOTUNE MODE parameter to STATIONARY (0).

2. Set ENABLE to TRUE, and start the drive . The drive will carry out a stationary Autotune, injecting current into the motor but not turning the shaft. The Run and Stop led's will flash. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to FALSE.

IMPORTANT **Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - SAVE CONFIG.**

- If the drive is configured to run in Sensorless Vector mode, set-up is complete.

- If the drive is configured to run in Closed-loop Vector mode, i.e. using an encoder, then the encoder direction must be set up. Refer to "Setting the Encoder Sign" below.

Setting the Encoder Sign (Closed-Loop Vector Mode)

If you have performed a Stationary Autotune in Closed-loop Vector mode, you should check the encoder direction as follows:

Look and listen to the motion of the motor when the drive is running at a speed demand of between 5 - 10%.

As a test, use the **Up** (▲) control key to increase the speed to about double the original figure. Change the direction of rotation using the **FWD/REV** control key.

If ENCODER INVERT is correct, the motor will rotate smoothly and will respond to the changes in speed demand and direction.

If ENCODER INVERT is incorrect, the motor will rotate in a jerky and/or noisy manner. Alternatively, it may rotate smoothly at a very low speed but not respond to changes in speed demand or direction.

- Change the setting of ENCODER INVERT to change the encoder sign.
- Change the direction of rotation back to the original direction. Re-set the speed demand.

The encoder sign is now correct for the original motor direction.

If however the direction of the motor is incorrect at this point, then power down the entire drive, wait for 3 minutes (for the dc link capacitors to discharge) and then swap the motor drive cables M1/U and M2/V. Change the setting of ENCODER INVERT.

The encoder sign is now correct for the new motor direction.

IMPORTANT **Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - SAVE CONFIG.**

Initial Start-Up Routines

WARNING

Unpredictable motion, especially if motor parameters are incorrect.

Ensure no personnel are in the vicinity of the motor or any connected machinery.

Ensure that no machinery connected to the motor will be damaged by unpredictable motion.

Ensure that the emergency stop circuits function correctly before running the motor for the first time.

The Routines 1 & 2 below will run the drive in the default V/F fluxing control mode (VOLTS / HZ) to begin with using either the Keypad or the Control Terminals.

The 890CS Common Bus Supply must be supplying DC to the 890CD Common Bus Drive(s). This is indicated by the red LEDs displaying at the front of the busbar terminal boxes on the top of the units.

Routine 1: Local Mode

Note ***Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" to familiarise yourself with the keypad and menu structure.***

Local control has a use for commissioning a drive. It is not the expected way to operate a system drive.

On the 890CD Common Bus Drive's keypad:

1. Select Local Mode (refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" for details).
2. The drive should be "healthy" now it is powered-up: no flashing trip messages displayed, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED is lit (the RUN LED remains off). The keypad will display the Remote Setpoint parameter.
   If the drive has tripped, the keypad will be flashing a trip message, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED will flash. Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding" to investigate and remove the cause of the trip.

3. Press the Start key . The 6901 keypad's RUN LED will light and the motor will rotate slowly (the RUN LED will flash if the setpoint is at zero). The 6511 keypad will display a rotating symbol.

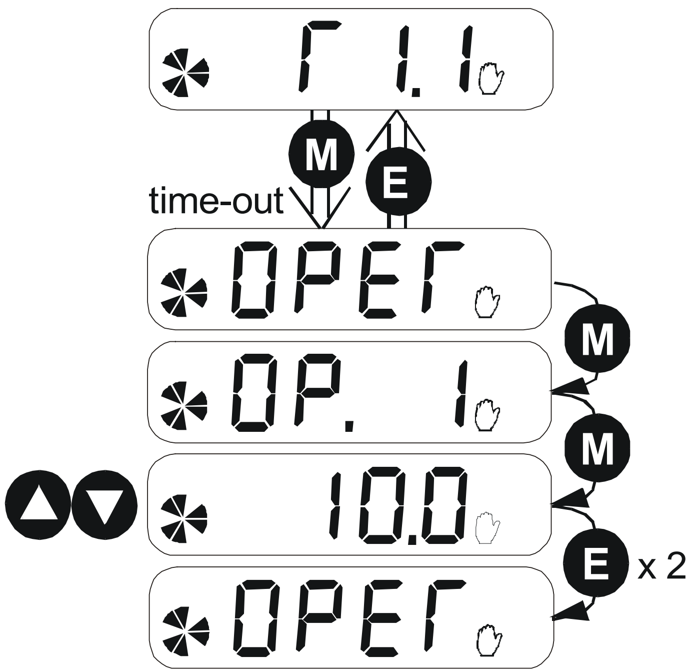
   *Reverse the motor's direction of rotation either by pressing the FORWARD/REVERSE key on the 6901 keypad, or by swapping two of the motor phases (**WARNING: Disconnect the mains supply first**).*

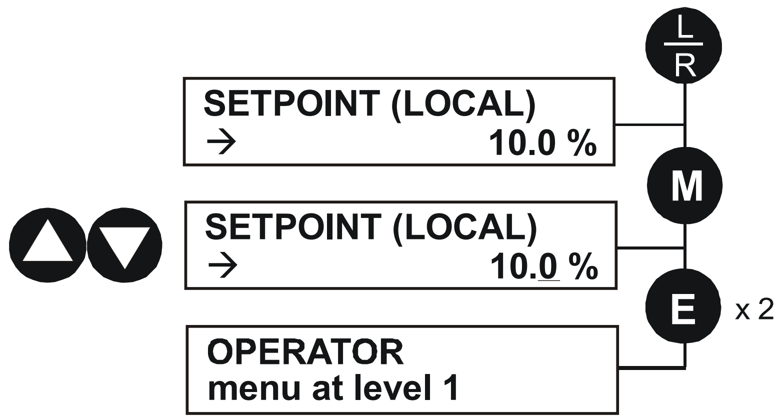
4. Control the value of the Local Setpoint parameter using the keys.

5. Press the Stop key .

6511 Keypad

6901 Keypad





Routine 2: Remote Mode

This routine assumes that the drive's control terminals are wired as shown in "Control Connection Diagram" on page 4-23.

IMPORTANT **Ensure that the speed potentiometer is set to zero.**

On the 890CD Common Bus Drive:

1. The drive should be "healthy" now it is powered-up: no flashing trip messages displayed, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED is lit (the RUN LED remains off).
   If the drive has tripped, the keypad will be flashing a trip message, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED will flash. Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding" to investigate and remove the cause of the trip.
2. Select Remote Mode - refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" for details, or power-down and power up the unit to re-initialise in Remote mode.
3. To Start in Remote Mode, close the "Run" switch on your control panel (applying 24V to DIN2, terminal X15/02 - RUN).
4. Turn the speed potentiometer up a little to apply a small speed setpoint (applying a variable voltage to AIN3, terminal X12/04 - REMOTE SETPOINT). The 6901 keypad's RUN LED will light and the motor will rotate slowly (the RUN LED will flash if the setpoint is at zero). The 6511 keypad will display a rotating symbol.
   *Reverse the motor's direction of rotation either by pressing the FORWARD/REVERSE key on the 6901 keypad, or by swapping two of the motor phases (**WARNING: Disconnect the mains supply first**).*
5. To Stop in Remote Mode, open the "Run" switch on your control panel (removing 24V from DIN2, terminal X15/02 - RUN).

Chapter 5

890SD Standalone Drive

5

This chapter describes the mechanical and electrical installation of the 890SD Standalone Drive. It discusses configuring your system, and how to turn the motor for the first time.

Follow the steps for a successful installation.

Step 1: Mechanical Installation

Install the 890 units and associated equipment into the cubicle. The diagram shows a typical layout using Star Point earthing for EMC compliance. Refer to Appendix C for further information.

KEY

- **A** Analog Clean Earth
- **B** Back plate
- **C** Cubicle
- **E** Dirty Earth
- **F** Filter (optional)
- **G** Star Point Earth
- **P** Fuse or circuit breaker
- **R** AC Line Reactor (optional)
- **S** Signal/Control Screen Earth
- **T** 24V Power Supply (optional)

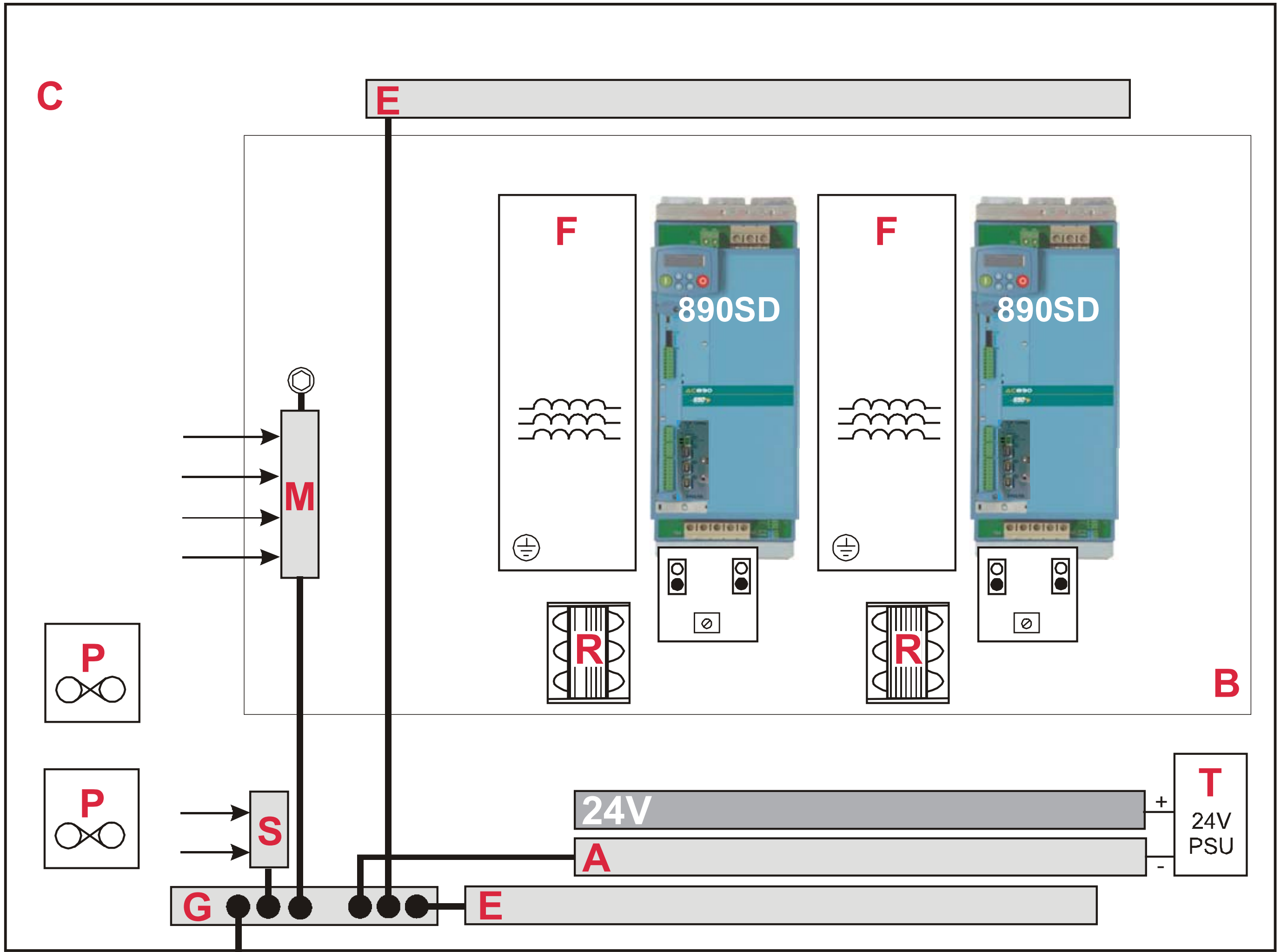


Figure 5.1 A Typical Cubicle Layout (wiring not shown)

Main Points

- This is a cubicle-mounted unit. It is not suitable for wall-mounting.
- Mount 890's side-by-side vertically on a solid, flat, normally cool, non-flammable, vertical surface.
- The unit(s) can be DIN rail or panel mounted.
- Fit the 890 Installation kit to the bottom of the drive.
- Adequate ventilation must be provided.
- Avoid excessive vibration.
- The earth points (D, E, G, M & S) are shown separated - it may be possible to use one large star point without EMC problems, this will depend upon your application.

Note ***Refer to Appendix C for information about EMC compliance.***

Sizing the Enclosure

The enclosure should comply with the European safety standards VDE 0160 (1994)/EN50178 (1998) and will require a tool for opening.

The size of the enclosure will depend on many factors:

- Physical size and number of units
- Ventilation clearances
- Power output, affected by derating due to altitude and ambient temperature

Enclosure/Environmental Information

The information here will help you to specify the enclosure to house the 890(s).

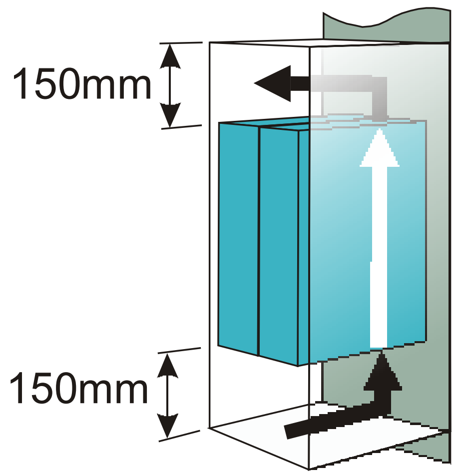
890 Operating Conditions		
Operating Temperature	0°C to 45°C (32°F to 113°F)	
Product Enclosure Rating	IP20 - UL (c-UL) Open Type (North America/Canada) Type 1 Suitable for cubicle mount only	
Cubicle Installation	The 890 must be installed to EN60204 Standard in the cubicle. For USA, the cubicle shall meet the requirements of UL50.	
Cubicle Rating	Cubicle to provide the following attenuation to radiated emissions:	
	EMC Enclosure Standard	*Attenuation to RF in spectrum 30-1000MHz*
	EN61800-3 2nd Environment	NONE
	EN61800-3 1st Environment Restricted Distribution EN61000-6-3:2001	10db
	EN61800-3 1st Environment Unrestricted Distribution EN61000-6-4:2001	20db

890 Operating Conditions	
Humidity	Maximum 85% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F) non-condensing
Atmosphere	Non flammable, non corrosive and dust free
Climatic Conditions	Class 3k3, as defined by EN50178 (1998)
Vibration	The product has been tested to the following specification: Test Fc of EN60068-2-6 10Hz<=f<=57Hz sinusoidal 0.075mm amplitude 57Hz<=f<=150Hz sinusoidal 1g 10 sweep cycles per axis on each of three mutually perpendicular axis
Safety	
Pollution Degree	Pollution Degree II (non-conductive pollution, except for temporary condensation)
Europe	When fitted inside an enclosure, this product conforms with the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC with amendment 93/68/EEC, Article 13 and Annex III using EN50178 (1998) to show compliance.
North America/ Canada	Complies with the requirements of UL508C as an open-type drive.

Cooling

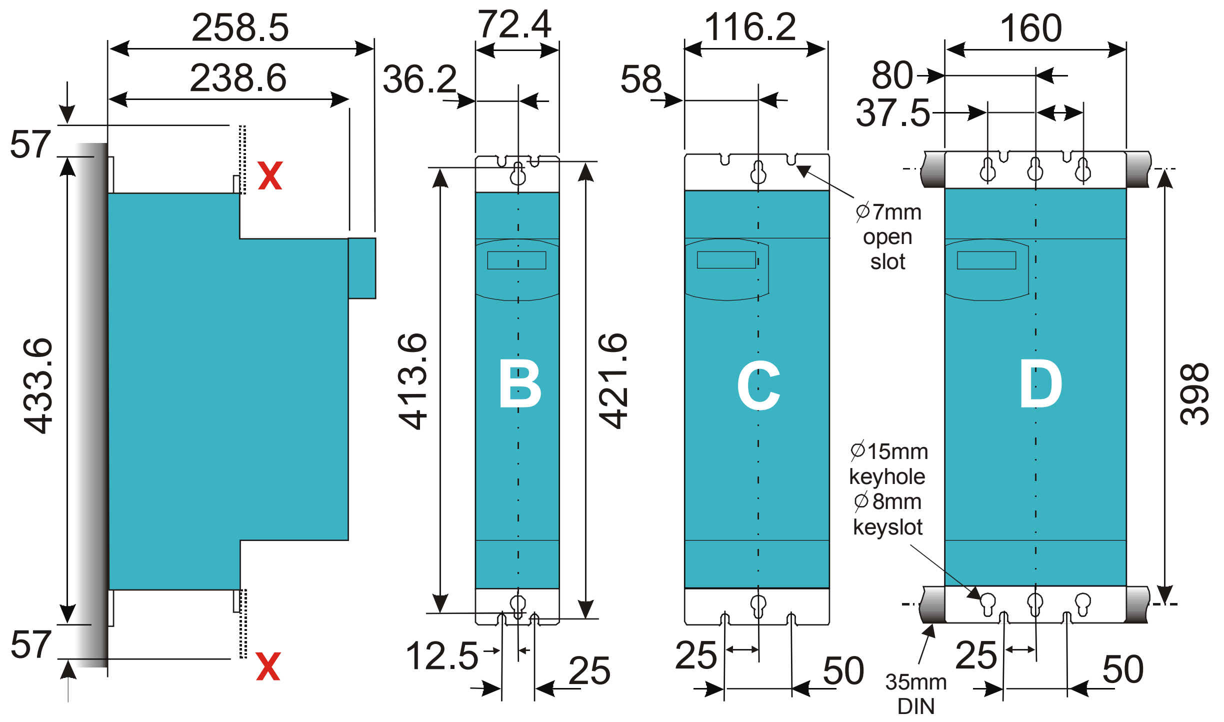
Units are designed for mounting side-by-side as shown. A minimum of 150mm (6") free-air space must be allowed at the top and bottom of each unit.

The 890 gives off heat in normal operation. The mounting surface for the unit should be normally cool. Allow a free flow of air through the top and bottom ventilation slots and heatsink. Remember that any other equipment may have its own clearance requirements. If you mount 890s above and below each other, the minimum top and bottom clearances should be added to produce an overall clearance value.



Mounting Dimensions

Mount the unit using the keyholes and slots, or fix to a DIN rail (35mm DIN).



Side view *Front view*

Dimensions are in millimetres. ***X*** *: Power Bracket - 890 Installation Kit*

890SD Weight Frame B 5kg/11.0lbs Frame C 6.6kg/14.5lbs Frame D 12.1kg/26.7lbs

The 890 Installation Kit is supplied with your unit. The kit provides several options for earth/ground connections. It also includes the brackets for DIN rail mounting the unit. Refer to the instructions in the kit and use the appropriate parts.

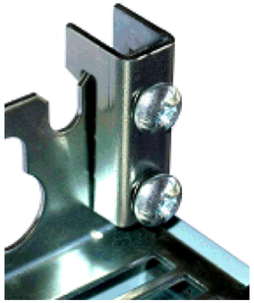
Cables are considered to be electrically sensitive, clean or noisy. Plan your cable routes to segregate these cables for EMC compliance. Refer to Appendix C: "Certification".

Panel Mount Fixings

Support the unit at the top and bottom with fixings to secure the unit to the panel. Mark and drill the fixing holes into the panel. Refer to the fixing centres given on the previous page. Insert the fixings into the top hole(s) and hang the unit. Insert the bottom fixing(s) and tighten to the required torque.

DIN Rail Mounting

The unit can be DIN rail mounted (35mm DIN).



Convert the unit to accept to DIN rail mounting:

1. Secure the DIN clips from the 890 Installation Kit into the threaded inserts at the top of the unit using the fixings supplied.
2. Hang the unit on the top DIN rail. Fix the DIN clips onto the bottom of the unit and clip onto the DIN rail.
3. Tighten both the top and bottom clips when the unit is in position on the rail.

Shield Bonding Clips

Fit the shield bonding clips to the Control Bracket/Power Bracket. Select slots providing a loose fit. This will then allow the clips to be tightened by hand.

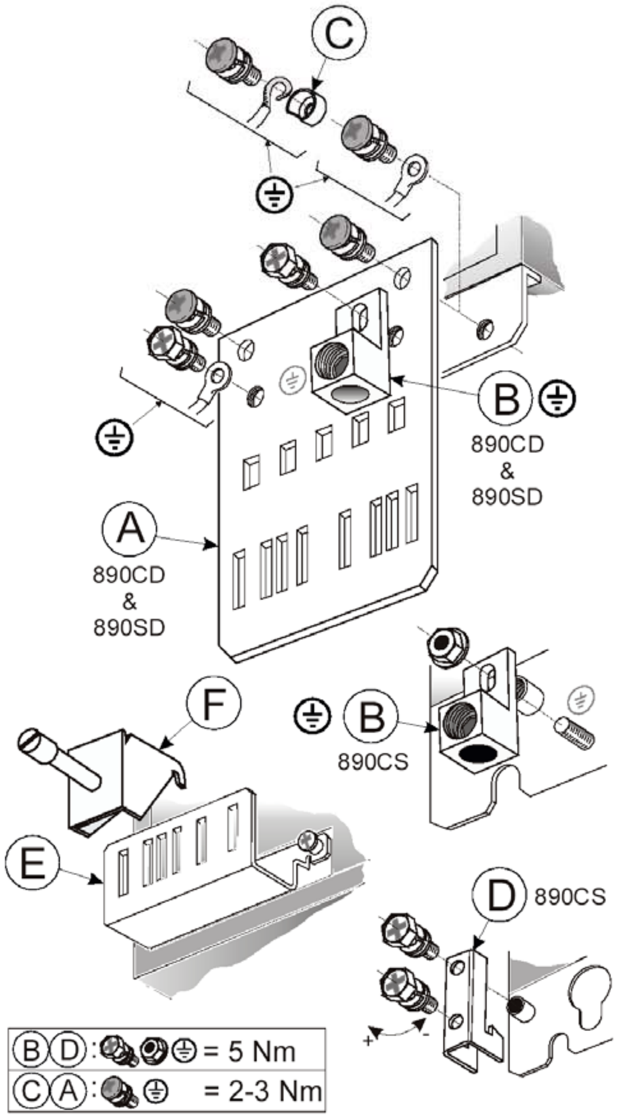
Note ***Do not squeeze the clip sides to produce a fit as this will crimp the sides to the clip's moving soleplate.***

890 Installation Kit

The fitting instructions for the kit are reproduced below.

890 Installation Kit

Item	Description	SSD Part Number	Qty
	890CS : Common Bus Supply		
B	Ground Terminal M6 small	CI465312	1
	Ground Terminal M6 large	CI470521U001	1
C	Cup Washer M5	FX463522	2
D	DIN Clip	BA465900	4
E	Control Bracket	BA465887	1
	Screw Assembly M4 x 10mm	FY385649	2
	Screw Assembly M5 x 12mm	FY468470U012	8
	Nut Assembly	FZ463232	1
	Busbar Insulation 15mm	BC465938U015	2
	Busbar Insulation 200mm	BC465938U200	1
F	Shield Bonding Clip 8mm ∅	CI465892U008	1
	Screwdriver	JA465841	1
	Allen Wrench	JA465842	1
	890CD : Common Bus Drive		
A	Power Bracket	BA465888	1
B	Ground Terminal M6	CI465312	1
C	Cup Washer M5	FX463522	2
D	DIN Clip	BA465900	4
E	Control Bracket	BA465887	1
	Screw Assembly M4 x 10mm	FY385649	4
	Screw Assembly M5 x 12mm	FY468470U012	10
	Busbar Insulation 200mm	BC465938U200	1
F	Shield Bonding Clip 8mm ∅	CI465892U008	1
	Terminal Wiring Label	GA469181	1
	890SD : Standalone Drive		
A	Power Bracket	BA465888	2
B	Ground Terminal M6	CI465312	2
C	Cup Washer M5	FX463522	2
D	DIN Clip	BA465900	4
E	Control Bracket	BA465887	1
	Screw Assembly M4 x 10mm	FY385649	4
	Screw Assembly M5 x 12mm	FY468470U012	10
F	Shield Bonding Clip 8mm ∅	CI465892U008	1
	Screwdriver	JA465841	1
	Terminal Wiring Label	GA469181	1



F : Shield Bonding Clips

For larger sizes contact SSD Drives.

Part Numbers:

CI465892U014 - 14mm ∅

CI465892U020 - 20mm ∅

HA468432U001 Issue 5

Step 2: Connecting Power

In this section we are going to connect the 3-phase supply to the 890SD Standalone Drive(s).

We'll also connect the motor and the (optional) brake resistor.

WARNING

During commissioning, remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply. Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.

Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection

These devices provide Class 10 motor overload protection. The maximum internal overload proection level (current limit) is 150% for 60 seconds in Constant mode. Refer to Appendix D: Programming - CURRENT LIMIT for user current limit adjustment information.

An external motor overload protective device must be provided by the installer where the motor has a full-load Ampere rating of less than 50% of the drive output rating; or when the MOTOR STALLED trip is TRUE (TRIPS STATUS::DISABLE TRIPS>>MOTOR STALLED); or when the STALL TIME parameter is increased above 480 seconds.

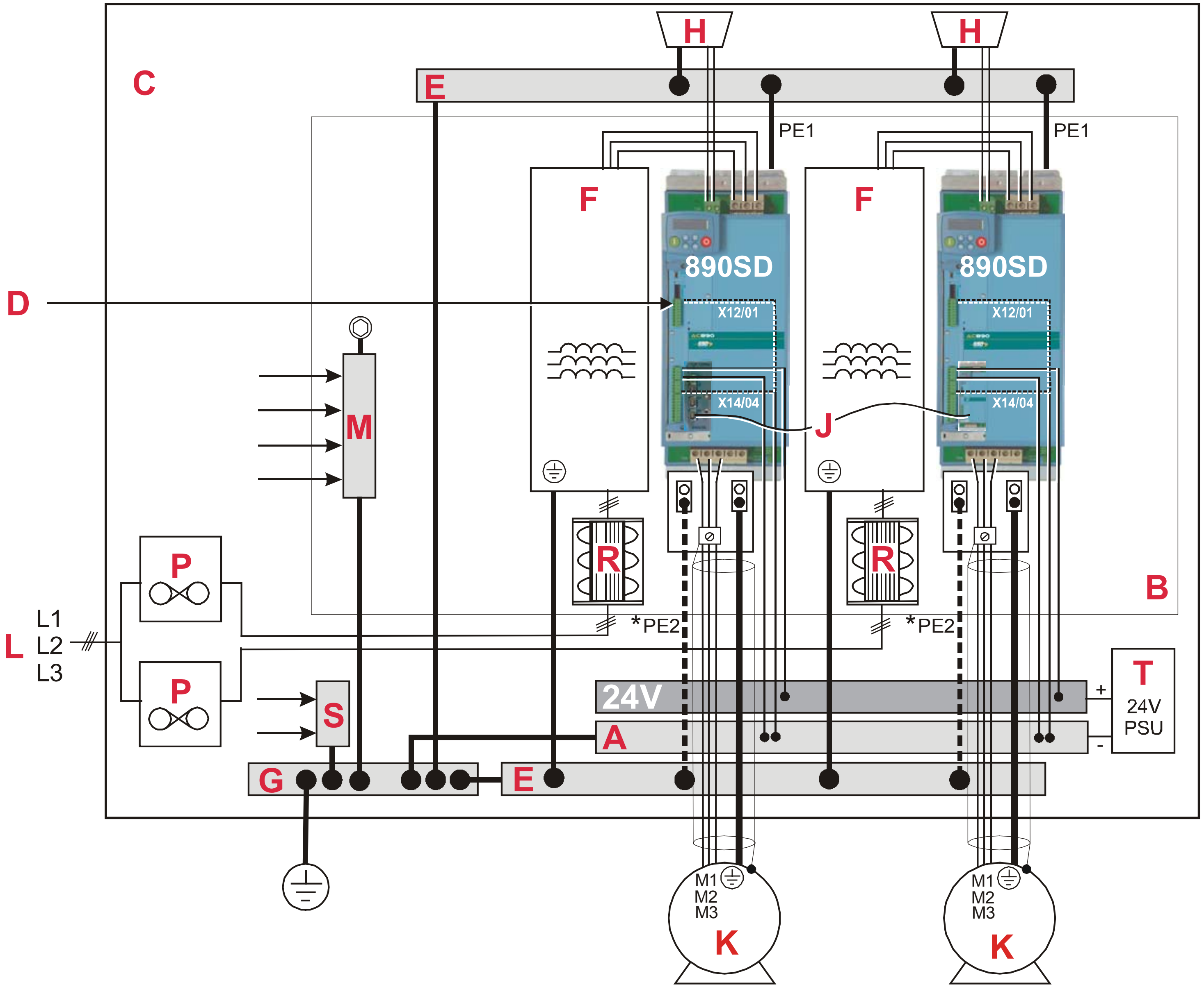
Refer to the 890 Installation Kit for earth/ground fixing details. Fit the appropriate parts.

Each unit must be **permanently earthed** according to EN 50178.

For permanent earthing:

A cross-section conductor of at least $10mm^2$ is required. This can be achieved either by using a single conductor (PE) or by laying a second conductor though separate terminals (PE2 where provided) and electrically in parallel.

Wiring Diagram



Key to Wiring Diagram

A	Analog Clean Earth	This must be insulated from the back panel. Analog reference X12/01 or digital reference X14/04 must be connected to this busbar, avoiding earth loops.
B	Back-plate	Earth the backplate to the star point (G).
C	Cubicle	The 890 must be mounted inside a cubicle complying with the European safety standards VDE 0160 (1994)/EN50178 (1998).
D	Control Wiring	Control terminals are SELV (Safe Extra Low Voltage), i.e. double-insulated from power circuits. 0.08mm^2 (28AWG) to 2.5mm^2 (12AWG).
E	Dirty Earth	This must be insulated from the back panel. It is used for all power earths.
F	Filter (optional)	Refer to Chapter 6: "Associated Equipment" for the specified filter. This may help to achieve EMC compliance. Refer to Appendix C.
G	Star Point Earth/Ground	The star point connects all earth busbars. Connect the star point to the incoming safety earth (PE). Note the possible requirement for PE2 connections to each drive, refer to page 4-9.
H	Brake Resistor (DC+, EXT: frames B & C) (DBR+, DBR-: frame D)	External brake resistors are available. Refer to Chapter 6: "Associated Equipment". Ensure wiring is rated for highest system voltage. (890SD Frame D units also have internal brake resistors.)

Key to Wiring Diagram

J	FireWire™ Connection	A very fast external bus (IEEE 1394a) to connect up to 63 units. You will need the FireWire Option Card for each Common Bus Drive, refer to Appendix A.
K	Motor (M1, M2, M3)	The motor used must be suitable for Inverter duty. Ensure wiring is rated for highest system voltage. Refer to Appendix E.
L	3∅ Power Supply Cable (L1, L2, L3)	Ensure wiring is rated for highest system voltage. Refer to Appendix E.
M	Metal Work Earth	Use the back panel for this earth. It provides earthing points for all parts of the cubicle including doors and panels. Connect cubicle to earth/ground via cubicle PE terminal.
P	Fuse or Type B RCD	Fuse rating - refer to Appendix E. We don't recommend the use of circuit breakers (e.g. RCD, ELCB, GFCI), but if their use is mandatory, use only a Type B RCD.
R	Line Reactor (optional)	An optional 3% line reactor can be fitted. This may help to achieve EMC compliance. Refer to Chapter 6: "Associated Equipment".
S	Signal/Control Screen Earth	This must be insulated from the back panel. Connect any signal/control screened cables which **do not** go directly to the drives.
T	24V Power Supply (optional)	A 24Vdc power supply. Can suppy the 890SD unit to allow for configuration and commissioning of the system without the AC supply being present.

Power Connections - 890SD Standalone Drive

Power Connections - 890SD Standalone Drive

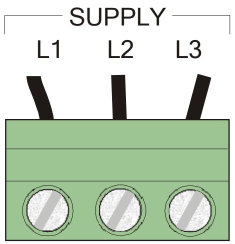
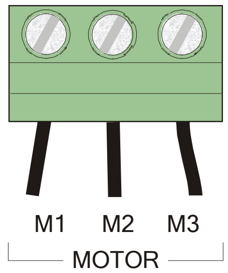
EARTH/GROUND	
Fix Drive earth connections to ⏚. Maximum wire sizes: Frame B: $6mm^2$ / 10AWG Frame C: $10mm^2$ / 8AWG Frame D: $16mm^2$ / 4AWG	Fix the earth from the Motor to the base of the drive. Maximum wire sizes: Frame B: $4mm^2$ / 12AWG Frame C: $10mm^2$ / 8AWG Frame D: $16mm^2$ / 4AWG

Refer to the 890 Installation Kit for earth/ground fixing details.

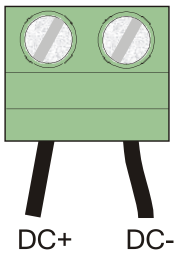
Each unit must be **permanently earthed** according to EN 50178.

For permanent earthing: one conductor, PE1, of >$10mm^2$ cross-section is required; or two individual incoming protective earth conductors, PE1 & PE2, of <$10mm^2$ cross-section. Each earth conductor must be suitable for the fault current according to EN 60204.

Power Connections - 890SD Standalone Drive

SUPPLY	MOTOR
	
L1, L2, L3 Connect 3-phase supply in any order. Maximum wire sizes: Frame B: 6mm^2 / 10AWG, 0.5-0.9Nm / 0.4-0.7lbf Frame C: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 1.2Nm / 0.9lbf Frame D: 16mm^2 / 4AWG, 2-4Nm / 1.5-3lbf	M1 (U), M2 (V), M3 (W). Connect to the motor in any order. Maximum wire sizes: Frame B: 6mm^2 / 10AWG, 0.5-0.9Nm / 0.4-0.7lbf Frame C: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 1.2Nm / 0.9lbf Frame D: 16mm^2 / 4AWG, 2-4Nm / 1.5-3lbf

DC+ / DC- Bottom Terminals - Option



These terminals can be used for link monitoring and for link sharing between 890SD drives - ***caution***: *refer to the Link Shairing Application note for limitations.*

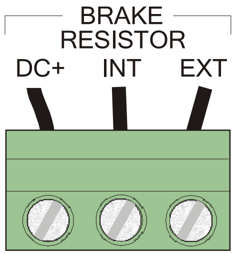
Use correctly rated wire - refer to Appendix E.

Maximum wire sizes:
Frame B: 6mm^2 / 10AWG, 0.5-0.9Nm / 0.4-0.7lbf
Frame C: 10mm^2 / 8AWG, 1.2Nm / 0.9lbf
Frame D: 16mm^2 / 4AWG, 2-4Nm / 1.5-3lbf

5

Power Connections - 890SD Standalone Drive

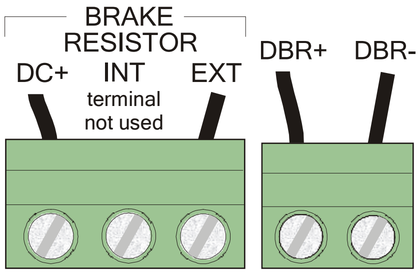
BRAKE RESISTOR - Frame B Option



You can connect an external brake resistor between terminals DC+ and EXT. The INT terminal is for future use only. Do not connect anything to this terminal.

Maximum wire size:
Frame B: $6mm^2$ / 10AWG, 0.5-0.9Nm / 0.4-0.7lbf

BRAKE RESISTOR - Frame C & D Option



Frame C Frame D

Connect an external brake resistor between terminals DBR+ and DBR-.

Maximum wire size:
Frame C: $6mm^2$ / 10AWG, 0.5-0.9Nm / 0.4-0.7lbf
Frame D: $10mm^2$ / 8AWG, 1.2Nm / 0.9lbf

Power Connections - 890SD Standalone Drive

BRAKE RESISTOR - information

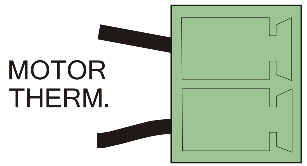
During deceleration, or with an overhauling load, the motor acts as a generator. Energy flows back from the motor into the dc link capacitors within the drive. This causes the dc link voltage to rise. If the dc link voltage exceeds 810V for the 400V build (or 890V for the 500V build) then the drive will trip to protect the capacitors and the drive power devices. The amount of energy that can be absorbed in the capacitors is relatively small; typically more than 20% braking torque will cause the drive to trip on overvoltage. Dynamic braking increases the braking capability of the drive by dissipating the excess energy in a high power resistor connected across the dc link, see above.

When the dc link voltage rises above that specified for each Frame size the brake unit switches the external resistor network across the dc link. The brake unit switches off again when the dc link voltage falls below the threshold level. The amount of energy produced by the motor during regeneration depends upon the DECEL TIME parameter (refer to the REFERENCE RAMP and DYNAMIC BRAKING function blocks) and the inertia of the load.

Refer to Chapter 6:"Associated Equipment" for brake resistor selection.

Power Connections - 890SD Standalone Drive

MOTOR THERMISTOR



Detects over-temperature in motors fitted with an internal thermistor

Link these terminals for motors not fitted with an internal thermistor (or set SETUP::TRIPS::I/O TRIPS::INVERT THERMIST to True).

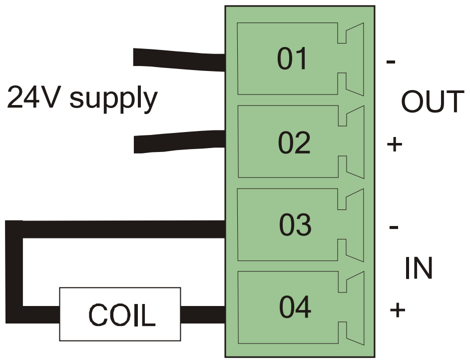
Maximum wire size:
0.22 Nm/0.16lbf

The connections have no polarity. Thermistor PTC `Type A' is supported as defined in IEC 34-11 Part 2:

Rising temperature trip resistance: 1650 to 4000Ω

Falling temperature trip reset resistance: 750 to 1650Ω

Mechanical Brake (24V) - Option



Connect the 24V DC brake supply to terminals 1 and 2, and connect the brake terminals to 3 and 4. The brake coil is energized when the drive runs.

Step 3: Control Connections

WARNING

During commissioning, remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply. Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.

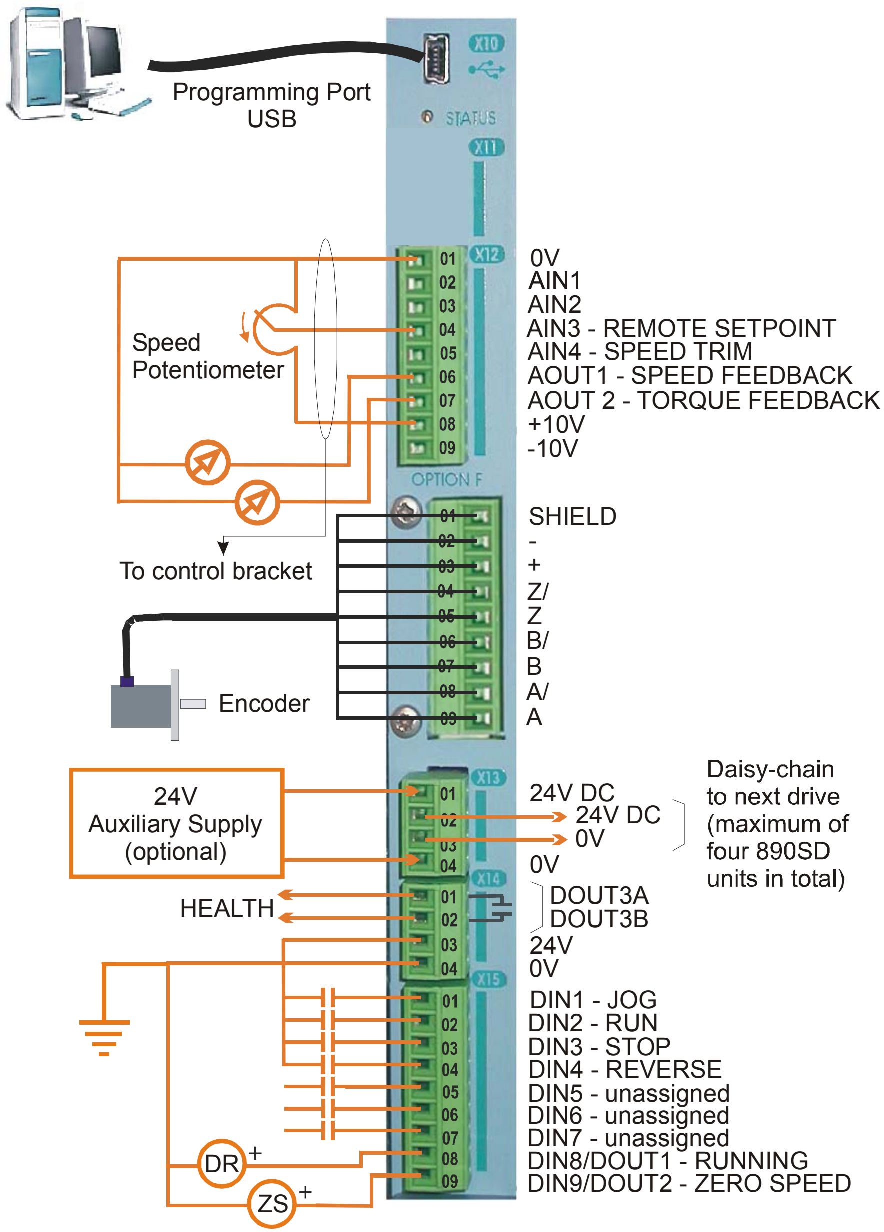
Main Points

- The 890 is a system product and is designed for Remote mode operation using the analog & digital inputs/outputs and/or FireWire™ connection. The use of the keypad (Local mode) is for configuration purposes.

  Connecting 890SD Standalone Drives using the FireWire™ Option Cards is recommended for applications requiring high levels of accuracy. Otherwise, use I/O to transfer data from master to slave units.

- The control terminals will accept a single wire of size 1.5mm^2/16AWG. For two wires per terminal, use smaller gauge wire such as 0.5mm^2/22AWG.
- Use screened control cables to comply with EMC requirements. All screens must be terminated at the base of the product using the Control Bracket and (optional) Shield Bonding Clips from the 890 Installation Kit.
- The control board 0V at X14/04 must be connected to protective (clean) earth outside of the product to meet EMC and safety requirements.

Control Connection Diagram



890SD Minimum Control Connections

Minimum Connections

Speed Reference

- Connect a 10kΩ potentiometer at terminal X12:

  X12/01 : Low (CCW)
  X12/04 : Wiper
  X12/08 : High (CW)

- Connect the shield to earth/ground at the control bracket.

OR

- External 2-wire speed reference between:

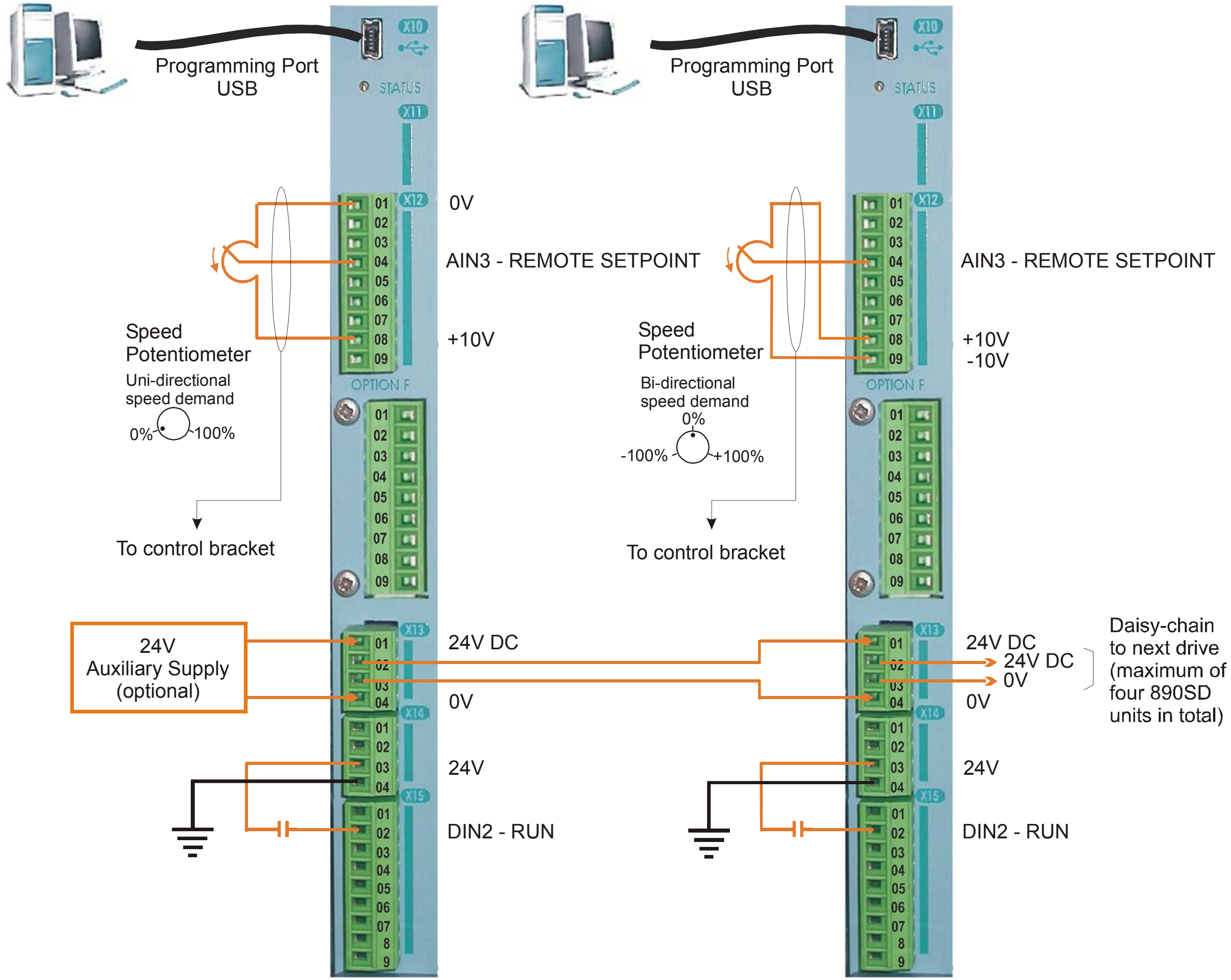
  X12/01 : negative
  X12/04 : positive

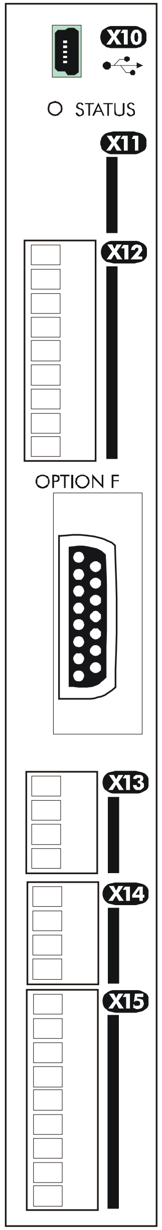
- Connect the shield to earth/ground at the control bracket.

Sequencing

- RUN (maintained contact)

  X14/03 : 24V
  X15/02 : RUN

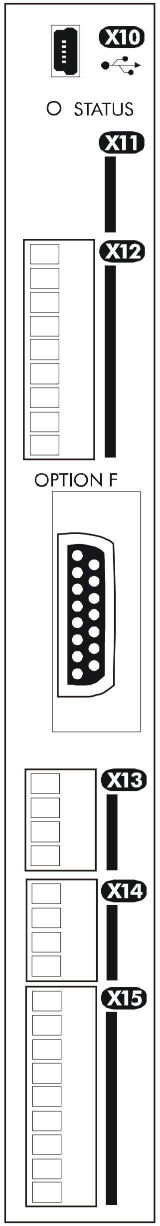




Control Connections - 890SD Standalone Drive

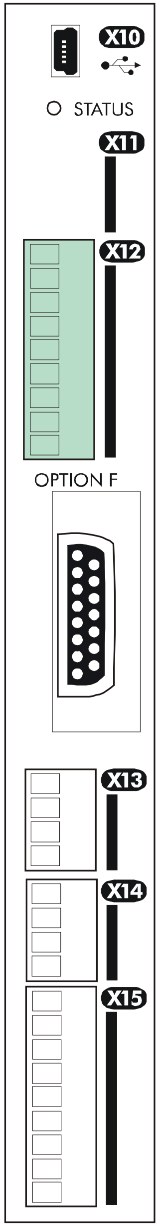
The table below shows the factory defaults. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Mini USB Port			
	Name	**Range**	**Description**
X10	USB		This Mini USB port provides a serial communications link to a host computer running the DSE 890 Configuration Tool. Use an approved USB lead: A to mini-B.



FUTURE USE				
		Name	Range	Description
X11	01			
	02			
	03			
	04			

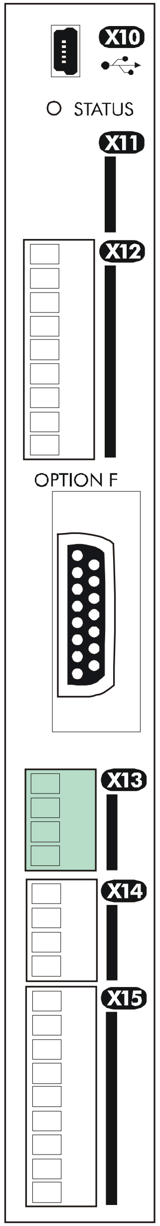
Note **Terminal X11 is for future use.**



ANALOG I/O				
		Name	**Range**	**Description**
	01	0V		0V reference for analog I/O
	02	AIN1	0-10V, ±10V	Analog Input 1 (default = diff I/P +)
	03	AIN2	0-10V, ±10V	Analog Input 2 (default = diff I/P -)
	04	AIN3	±10V, 0-10V, 0-20mA, 4-20mA	Analog Input 3 (default = remote setpoint I/P) -10V = 100.00% reverse, +10V = 100.00% forward (% maximum speed)
X12	**05**	AIN4	±10V, 0-10V, 0-20mA, 4-20mA	Analog Input 4 (default = speed trim I/P)
	06	AOUT1	±10V (10V = 100% speed)	Analog Output 1 (default = speed feedback O/P)
	07	AOUT2	±10V (10V = 200% torque)	Analog Output 2 (default = torque feedback O/P)
	08	+10V REF	+10V (output)	10V reference for analog i/o. Load 10mA maximum
	09	–10V REF	-10V (output)	10V reference for analog i/o. Load 10mA maximum

Note ***AIN1 and AIN2 are fitted with a link to ensure no noise pick-up when not in use. These terminals can be used as a differential ±10V input (which we call AIN5), but AIN1 and AIN2 must remain within ±10V relative to 0V. AIN5 has a direct input into the Speed Loop providing a fast speed or torque demand for servos.***

All analog inputs/outputs are configurable using the DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool supplied on disk. The table above shows the factory defaults. These analog connections require ±10V DC which is supplied at terminal X12/08 and X12/09 respectively. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.



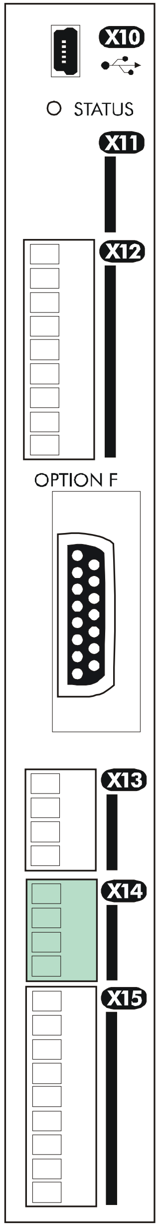
USER 24V DC INPUTS				
		Name	**Range**	**Description**
X13	**01**	24V INPUT	24V DC	User +24V (2A per unit)
	02	24V INPUT	24V DC	User +24V (2A per unit)
	03	0V INPUT	0V	0V (24V) input
	04	0V INPUT	0V	0V (24V) input

Note ***These connections are not necessary for normal operation of the drive.***

Connection can be made from a suitable, external 24V source. This 24V DC control supply allows for configuration and commissioning of the system without the AC supply being present. The drive will operate with this supply but will not turn a motor.

Connection is not required when the AC supply is present, but the connection can be safely left connected.

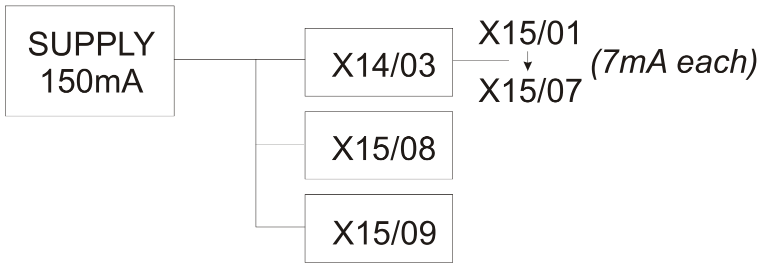
You can connect up to four 890SD units in total when daisy-chaining 24V using these terminals (8A maximum). If you have more than four 890SDs, use a 24V rail and wire as shown in the Wiring Diagram on page 4-11.

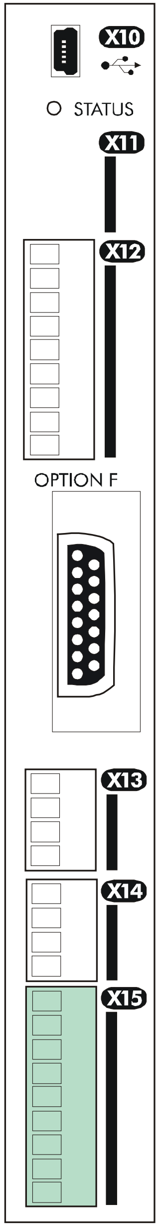


RELAY CONTACTS

		Name	Range	Description
X14	01	DOUT3A	0-24V DC	Relay Output: normally-open, volt-free, 24V DC 1A resistive load or use down to 1mA, 12V levels (DOUT3 closed = HEALTH)
	02	DOUT3B	0-24V DC	Relay Output: normally-open, volt-free, 24V DC 1A resistive load or use down to 1mA, 12V levels (DOUT3 closed = HEALTH)
	03	USER 24V	0-24V DC	24V DC Output, 150mA maximum load
	04	0V	0-24V DC	0V reference for USER 24V output

Note ***The maximum permissible sum of currents from X14/03, X15/08, X15/09 is 150mA. An Alert message will be displayed if exceeded.***



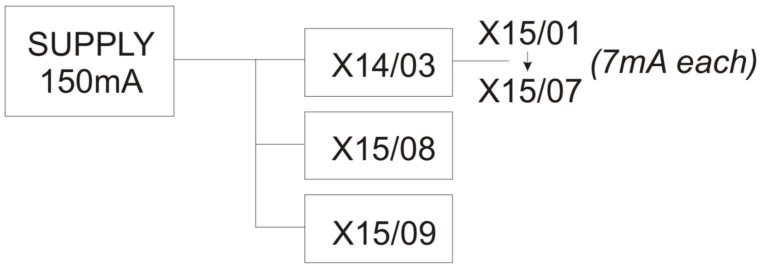


DIGITAL I/O

		Name	Range	Description
X15	01	DIN1	0-24V DC	Digital Input 1 (default = JOG)
	02	DIN2	0-24V DC	Digital Input 2 - (default = RUN)
	03	DIN3	0-24V DC	Digital Input 3 - (default = STOP)
	04	DIN4	0-24V DC	Digital Input 4 - (default = REVERSE)
	05	DIN5	0-24V DC	Digital Input 5 - (default = TORQUE MODE)
	06	DIN6	0-24V DC	Digital Input 6 - (default = unassigned)
	07	DIN7	0-24V DC	Digital Input 7 - (default = unassigned)
	08	DIN8/DOUT1	0-24V DC	Digital Input/output 1 - (default = digital output: RUNNING)
	09	DIN9/DOUT2	0-24V DC	Digital Input/output 2 - (default = digital output: ZERO SPEED)

All digital inputs/outputs are configurable using the DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool supplied on disk. The table shows the factory defaults. The digital inputs require 24V DC which is supplied at terminal X14/03. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Note ***The maximum permissible sum of currents from X14/03, X15/08, X15/09 is 150mA. The load on X15/08 & X15/09 connects from these pins to X14/04 (0V). An Alert message will be displayed if exceeded.***



Step 4: Checking the System

In this section we are going to apply the 24V DC Control Supply and check the I/O operation of the 890's by applying just a 24V DC Control Supply. If everything is okay, we'll be ready to apply the 3-phase supply to the drive(s).

Pre-Operation Checks

Before Applying 24V DC:

If you have already wired the 3-phase supply to the 890SD Standalone Drive, DISCONNECT IT NOW (remove the supply fuses, or trip the circuit breaker).

Check for damage to equipment.

Check for loose ends, clippings, drilling swarf etc. lodged in the drive and system.

Check all external wiring circuits of the system - power, control, motor and earth connections.

Ensure that other equipment will not be adversely affected by powering up.

Prepare to power-up the unit and system:

Fit the keypad(s) to the front of the unit(s), or connect remotely.

4.1: Power-up with 24V DC

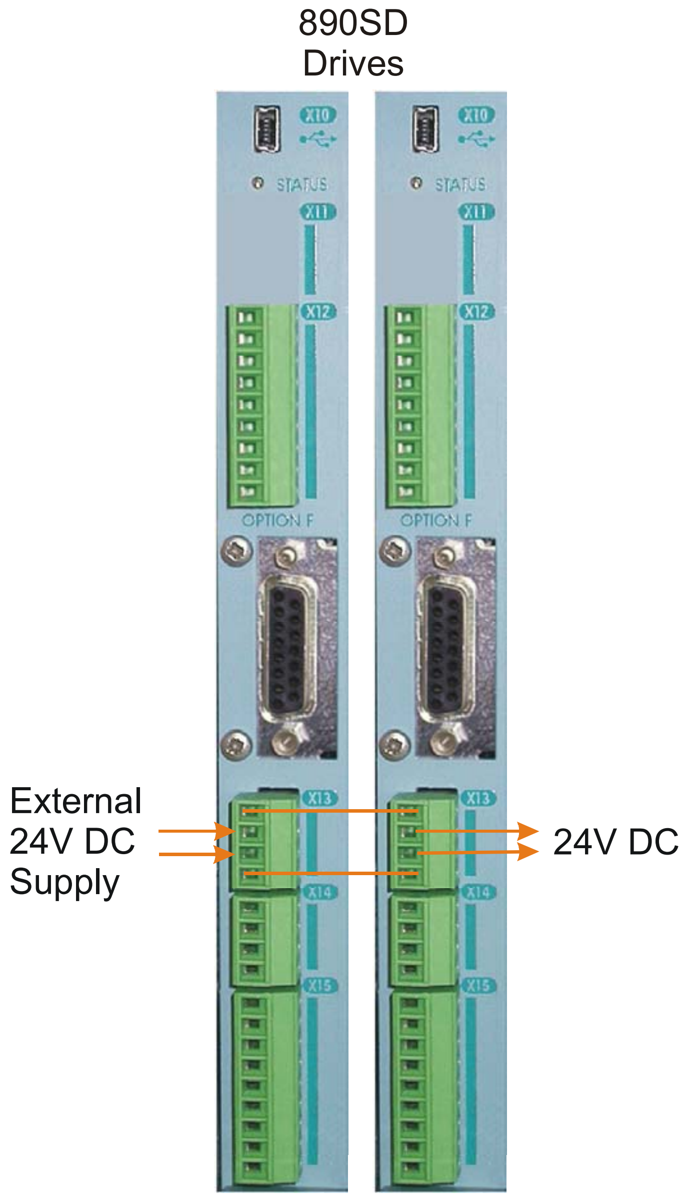
You must provide an external 0V and +24V DC (±10%) control supply. Each unit can draw 2A, so for example: 3 units = 6A.

Connect 24V DC to terminal X13/01 or X13/02, and 0V (24V) to terminal X13/03 or X13/04. The units are protected against reversal of this 24V DC supply.

Use the spare X13 terminals to daisy-chain the control supply to other drives in the system.

The diagram shows the control supply daisy-chained between 890SD Standalone Drives.

IMPORTANT **This Control Supply will power the unit for configuration purposes. It is not required when the 3-phase supply is present, but can be left connected.**



Initial Power-Up Conditions

The unit will initialise in Remote Mode from factory conditions.

The Keypad will display the Remote Setpoint parameter (%) on the 890SD Standalone Drive.

1. Apply the 24V DC.
2. Check that all keypads are active.

Note ***Because the unit is powering up without the 3-phase connection, the keypad will display a trip indicating that the supply is missing. The trip displays are shown below. Press the E key whenever this message appears to clear it from the screen.***

6511 Keypad

6901 Keypad

*** TRIPPED ***
UNDERVOLTAGE

If the unit is not powering-up with 24V DC: check your supply; check your connections at X01 and X13; check the keypad is fitted correctly. If you are still experiencing problems, please contact SSD Drives.

4.2: Configure the 890SD Standalone Drive

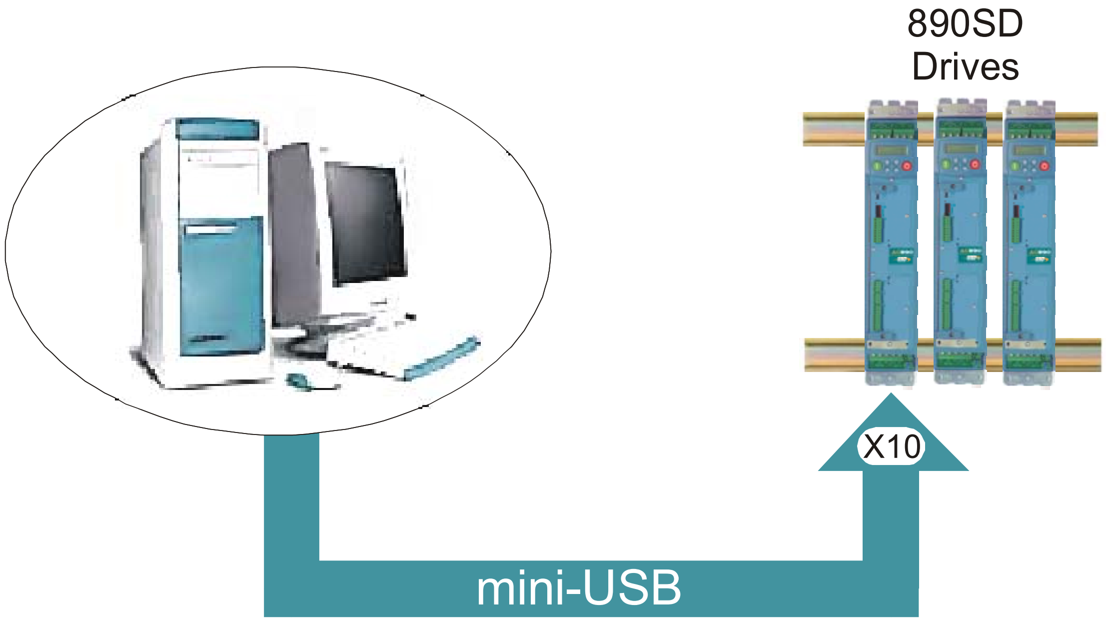
You must now configure each 890SD Standalone Drive to your application. This is done using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool supplied on the CD, or the keypad.

Using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool

The DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool has a full Help system. Insert the DSE 890 disk into your PC and follow the on-screen instructions. Use the tool to set-up the I/O connectivity so that it meets the requirements for each 890SD Standalone Drive. When connected, enter the set-up parameters as discussed on page 5-33.

Connecting to a PC

Connect the 890CD Common Bus Drive to your PC using an approved mini-USB lead. You can order this lead from SSD Drives: part number CM471050 (3m long) or CM465778 (1m long).

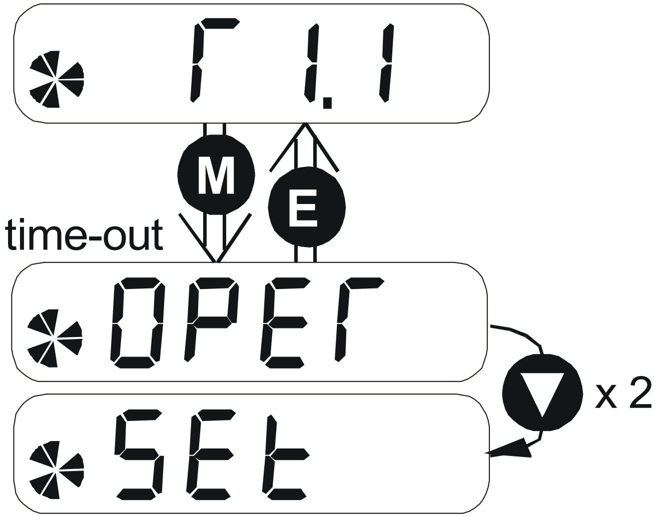


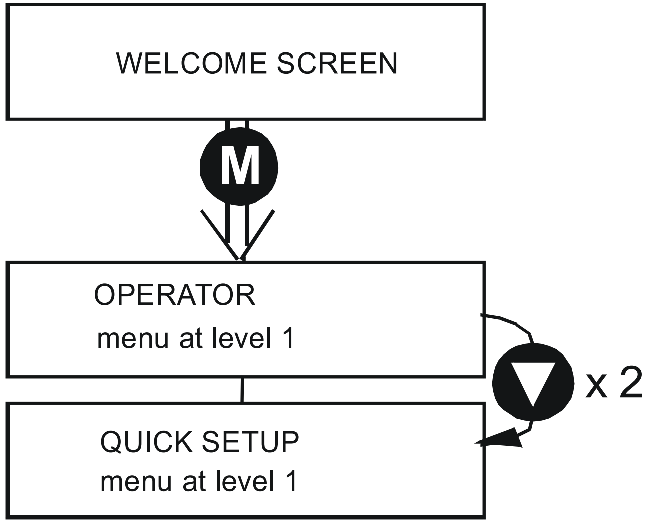
Using the Keypad

Fit the keypad to the front of the unit, or connect remotely. The set-up parameters are stored in the SET menu on the 6511 keypad, and the QUICK SETUP menu on the 6901 keypad.


6511 Keypad


6901 Keypad





How to Edit a Parameter

Press M to enter the SET/QUICKSETUP menu.

Scroll through the parameters using the ▲ and ▼ keys.

Press M to select a parameter for editing.

Increment/decrement the parameter value using the ▲ and ▼ keys.

Press E to exit the parameter.

Set-up Parameters

The drive has several control modes:

V/Hz	VOLTS / HZ	Set-up as an Open-Loop Drive (V/F Fluxing) - *low performance applications (fan, pump). Simplest method involving no speed feedback and no compensation for load changes.* ***Autotune is not required.***
SV	SENSORLESS VEC	Set-up using the Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode - *medium performance applications where the drive uses an electrical model of the motor to automatically compensate for load changes.* The drive must be tuned to the motor in use by matching the motor parameters in the drive to those of the motor being controlled. **You MUST use the Autotune feature after entering your parameter values.**
Vector	CLOSED-LOOP VEC	Set-up using the Closed-Loop Vector Mode - *high performance applications where the drive uses external sensors (encoders) to automatically compensate for load changes.* In this mode, speed feedback signals from the motor shaft encoder are processed to determine the rotational speed of the shaft. A PI algorithm within the software uses this information to produce varying gate drive signals to the drive circuits. These signals cause the drive to output the required voltage and frequency for a particular motor speed. **You MUST use the Autotune feature after entering your parameter values.**

5

890SD Standalone Drive

The following is a list of the Set-up parameters you may need to check before starting the drive. Set only the ones marked with "x" for the intended mode of operation.

Note ***Parameters whose values are "product code dependent" will have a typical value for the size of unit. Where possible (or required), enter an application -specific value for improved performance, otherwise use the typical value.***

Note ***"PREF" is a parameter reference number used by the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.***

SET-UP PARAMETERS

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
27.01	S 1 CONTROL MODE	0 : VOLTS / HZ 1 : SENSORLESS VEC 2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC	Select the operating mode for the drive.	x (0)	x (1)	x (2)
101.08	S 2 MAX SPEED	product code dependent	The maximum speed clamp and scale factor for other speed parameters (at full process speed)	x	x	x
100.02	S 3 RAMP ACCEL TIME	10.0 s	Acceleration time from 0 rpm to MAX SPEED	x	x	x
100.03	S 4 RAMP DECEL TIME	10.0 s	Deceleration time from MAX SPEED to 0 rpm	x	x	x

SET-UP PARAMETERS						
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
102.01	S 5 RUN STOP MODE	0 : RUN RAMP 1 : COAST 2 : DC INJECTION 3 : STOP RAMP	Selects the stopping mode used by the drive	x	x	x
103.01	S 6 JOG SETPOINT	10.0 %	Drive speed setpoint whilst jogging (percentage of MAX SPEED)	x	x	x
21.01	S 7 V/F SHAPE	0 : LINEAR LAW 1 : FAN LAW 2 : USER DEFINED	Sets the type of volts to frequency template that is used to flux the motor	x	x	x
70.01	S 8 QUADRATIC TORQUE	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	0 : FALSE = Constant Selects between Constant or Quadratic mode of operation	x	x	x
27.05	S 9 MOTOR CURRENT	product code dependent	Enter the motor full load current from the motor nameplate	x	x	x

SET-UP PARAMETERS						
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
21.03	S 10 FIXED BOOST	product code dependent	Boosts starting torque by adding volts at low speed	x		
82.01	S 11 CURRENT LIMIT	150.00%	Level of motor current as % of FULL LOAD CALIB	x	x	x
27.03	S 12 MOTOR BASE FREQUENCY	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate base frequency	x	x	x
27.04	S 13 MOTOR VOLTAGE	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency	x	x	x
27.07	S 14 NAMEPLATE RPM	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip.	x	x	x

SET-UP PARAMETERS

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
27.09	S 15 MOTOR POLES	product code dependent 0 : 2 pole 1 : 4 pole 2 : 6 pole 3 : 8 pole 4 : 10 pole 5 : 12 pole	Enter the number of motor poles from the motor nameplate		x	x
27.08	S 16 MOTOR CONNECTION	product code dependent 0 : DELTA 1 : STAR	Enter the type of motor connection		x	x
71.01	S 17 PULSE ENC VOLTS	product code dependent	Set between 10-20V to match the encoder supply voltage			x
71.02	S 18 ENCODER LINES	product code dependent	Set to the number of lines used by the encoder			x

SET-UP PARAMETERS

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
			Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.			
71.03	S 19 ENCODER INVERT	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	Encoder direction :- when TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count.			x
27.06	S 22 MAG CURRENT	product code dependent	Enter the No-Load Amps from the motor nameplate	x	x (enter for a Stationary Autotune)	x
1.03	S 29 A1N1 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	Select the input range and type	x	x	x
2.03	S 30 AIN2 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	Select the input range and type	x	x	x
3.03	S 31 AIN3 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	Select the input range and type	x	x	x

SET-UP PARAMETERS						
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	Vector
Required parameters for each control mode are shown shaded.						
4.03	S 32 AIN4 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	Select the input range and type	x	x	x
97.01	S 33 DISABLE TRIPS	0700 >>	Indicates which trips have been disabled - refer to Chapter 10	x	x	x
97.02	S 34 DISABLE TRIPS +	0840 >>	Indicates which trips have been disabled - refer to Chapter 10	x	x	x

Step 5: Run the Motor

WARNING

Remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.

Main Points

1. Complete all Pre-Operation Checks.
2. Ensure all the set-up parameter values for each 890SD Standalone Drive have been entered. Refer to "Set-up Parameters page 5-33.
3. Autotune each drive where necessary.
4. Save your Application.
5. Follow one of the Start-up Routines: Local Mode or Remote Mode.

Pre-Operation Checks

Before Applying Power:

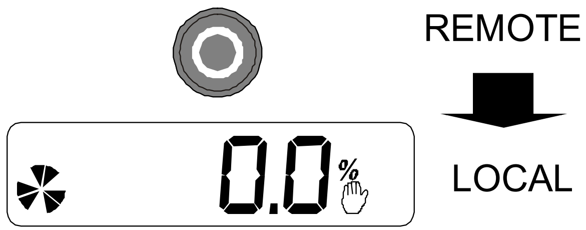
- Read the Safety section at the front of the Manual.
- Ensure that all local electric codes are met.
- Check for damage to equipment.
- Check for loose ends, clippings, drilling swarf etc. lodged in the drive and system.
- Check all external wiring circuits of the system - power, control, motor and earth connections.
- Ensure that unexpected rotation of the motor in either direction will not result in damage, bodily harm or injury. Disconnect the load from the motor shaft, if possible.
- Check the state of the Motor Thermistor and Brake Resistor connectors. Check external run contacts are open. Check external speed setpoints are all at zero.
- Ensure that nobody is working on another part of the system which will be affected by powering up.
- Ensure that other equipment will not be adversely affected by powering up.
- Check motor stator connections are correctly wired for Star or Delta as necessary for drive output voltage.

Powering-up the Unit

1. **Apply the 3-phase supply to the 890SD Standalone Drive.**
2. Select LOCAL mode operation:

Hold the Stop key down until
the display spells LOC

Release the key to display
the previous menu
for example,Local Setpoint



♦ The Keypad will display the Remote Setpoint parameter (%).

3. **You MUST carry out an Autotune** if you intend to use the drive in Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode or Closed-Loop Vector Mode - go to page 4-43. If you are using the drive in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive) an Autotune is not necessary - go to page 4-48.

The Autotune Feature

Note ***The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.***

The Autotune feature identifies motor characteristics to allow the drive to control the motor. It loads the values into the parameters below, which are in the SET/QUICK SETUP menu.

PREF	Parameter	Description	Note
71.03	ENCODER INVERT	Encoder direction	Parameter is only set up if drive is configured to run as Closed-loop Vector Not measured by Stationary Autotune
27.06	MAG CURRENT	Magnetising current	Not measured by Stationary Autotune
27.14	STATOR RES	Per phase stator resistance	
27.15	LEAKAGE INDUC	Per phase stator leakage inductance	
27.16	MUTUAL INDUC	Per phase mutual inductance	
27.17	ROTOR TIME CONST	Rotor time constant	This is identified from magnetising current and motor nameplate rpm

For further information on the functions of all parameters, refer to Appendix D: "Programming".

Stationary or Rotating Autotune?

Will the motor spin freely, i.e. not connected to a load, during the Autotune?

- If it can spin freely, use a Rotating Autotune (preferred)
- If it cannot spin freely, use a Stationary Autotune

	Action	Requirements
Rotating Autotune ***Preferred method***	Spins the motor up to the maximum speed set by the user to identify all necessary motor characteristics	Motor must spin freely during Autotune
Stationary Autotune *Only used when the motor cannot spin freely during the Autotune feature*	Motor does not spin during Autotune. A limited set of motor characteristics are identified	You must enter the correct value of magnetising current Do not subsequently operate the drive above base speed In Closed-loop Vector Mode set up the encoder direction parameter

Necessary Data

You **MUST** enter values for the following parameters, found in the SET/QUICK SETUP menu, before an Autotune can be carried out:

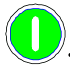
MOTOR CURRENT	
MOTOR BASE FREQ	
MOTOR VOLTAGE	(maximum motor output voltage)
NAMEPLATE RPM	(motor nameplate speed)
MOTOR POLES	(the number of motor poles)
ENCODER LINES	(if an encoder is fitted, enter the number of lines used by the encoder)

Performing a Rotating Autotune

Note ***The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.***

Check that the motor can rotate freely in the forward direction. Ensure also that the motor is unloaded. Ideally, the motor shaft should be disconnected. If the motor is connected to a gearbox this is okay, provided that there is nothing on the output of the gearbox which could load the motor.

1. In the SET/QUICK SETUP menu, set MAX SPEED (S2) to the maximum speed at which you will operate the drive in normal operation. The Autotune will characterise the motor up to 30% above this speed. If you later wish to run faster than this, you will need to carry out another Autotune.

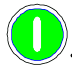
2. Set AUTOTUNE ENABLE (S20) to TRUE, and start the drive . The drive will carry out a Rotating Autotune (indicated by the Run and Stop led's flashing. This may take several minutes, during which the motor will be accelerated to maximum speed and then brought to a stop. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to FALSE. In Closed-loop Vector mode (with an encoder) the encoder sign has been adjusted by the Autotune feature.

IMPORTANT **Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - SAVE CONFIG.**

Performing a Stationary Autotune

Note ***The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.***

Before starting the stationary Autotune, you **MUST** enter the value of magnetising current for the motor. This may be available on the motor nameplate. If not, you may need to contact the motor supplier.

1. In the SET/QUICK SETUP menu, set the AUTOTUNE MODE parameter to STATIONARY (0).
2. Set ENABLE to TRUE, and start the drive . The drive will carry out a stationary Autotune, injecting current into the motor but not turning the shaft. The Run and Stop led's will flash. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to FALSE.

IMPORTANT **Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - SAVE CONFIG.**

- If the drive is configured to run in Sensorless Vector mode, set-up is complete.
- If the drive is configured to run in Closed-loop Vector mode, i.e. using an encoder, then the encoder direction must be set up. Refer to "Setting the Encoder Sign" below.

Setting the Encoder Sign (Closed-Loop Vector Mode)

If you have performed a Stationary Autotune in Closed-loop Vector mode, you should check the encoder direction as follows:

Look and listen to the motion of the motor when the drive is running at a speed demand of between 5 - 10%.

As a test, use the **Up** (▲) control key to increase the speed to about double the original figure. Change the direction of rotation using the **FWD/REV** control key.

If ENCODER INVERT is correct, the motor will rotate smoothly and will respond to the changes in speed demand and direction.

If ENCODER INVERT is incorrect, the motor will rotate in a jerky and/or noisy manner. Alternatively, it may rotate smoothly at a very low speed but not respond to changes in speed demand or direction.

- Change the setting of ENCODER INVERT to change the encoder sign.
- Change the direction of rotation back to the original direction. Re-set the speed demand.

The encoder sign is now correct for the original motor direction.

If however the direction of the motor is incorrect at this point, then power down the entire drive, wait for 3 minutes (for the dc link capacitors to discharge) and then swap the motor drive cables M1/U and M2/V. Change the setting of ENCODER INVERT.

The encoder sign is now correct for the new motor direction.

IMPORTANT **Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - SAVE CONFIG.**

Initial Start-Up Routines

WARNING

Unpredictable motion, especially if motor parameters are incorrect.

Ensure no personnel are in the vicinity of the motor or any connected machinery.

Ensure that no machinery connected to the motor will be damaged by unpredictable motion.

Ensure that the emergency stop circuits function correctly before running the motor for the first time.

The Routines 1 & 2 below will run the drive in the default V/F fluxing control mode (VOLTS / HZ) to begin with using either the Keypad or the Control Terminals.

Routine 1: Local Mode

Note ***Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" to familiarise yourself with the keypad and menu structure.***

Local control has a use for commissioning a drive. It is not the expected way to operate a system drive.

On the 890SD Standalone Drive's keypad:

1. Select Local Mode (refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" for details).
2. The drive should be "healthy" now it is powered-up: no flashing trip messages displayed, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED is lit (the RUN LED remains off). The keypad will display the Remote Setpoint parameter.
   If the drive has tripped, the keypad will be flashing a trip message, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED will flash. Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding" to investigate and remove the cause of the trip.

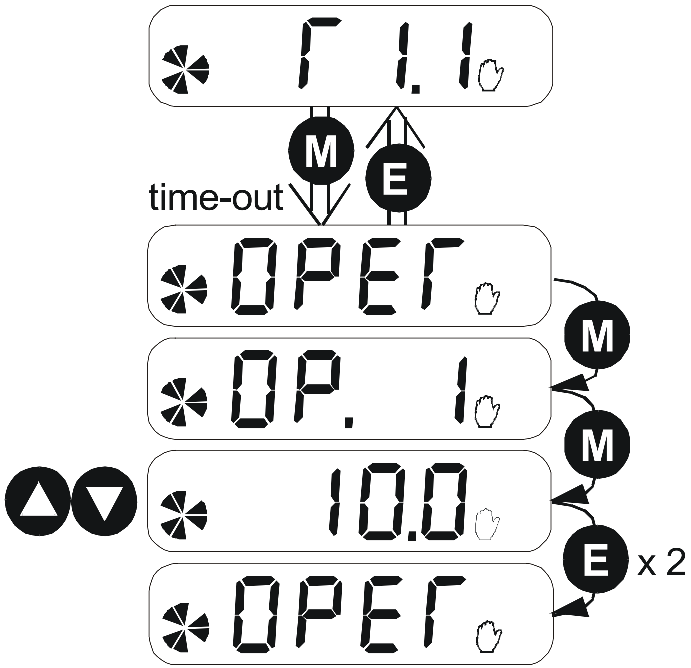
3. Press the Start key . The 6901 keypad's RUN LED will light and the motor will rotate slowly (the RUN LED will flash if the setpoint is at zero). The 6511 keypad will display a rotating symbol.

   *Reverse the motor's direction of rotation either by pressing the FORWARD/REVERSE key on the 6901 keypad, or by swapping two of the motor phases (**WARNING: Disconnect the mains supply first**).*

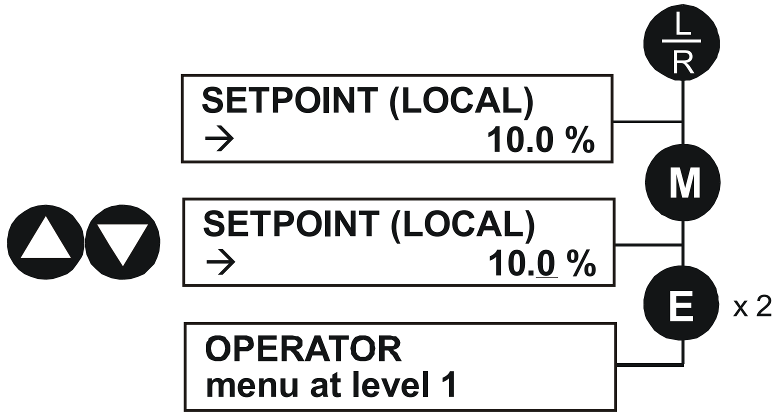
4. Control the value of the Local Setpoint parameter using the keys.

5. Press the Stop key .

6511 Keypad



6901 Keypad



Routine 2: Remote Mode

This routine assumes that the drive's control terminals are wired as shown in "Control Connection Diagram" on page 5-20.

IMPORTANT **Ensure that the speed potentiometer is set to zero.**

On the 890SD Standalone Drive:

1. The drive should be "healthy" now it is powered-up: no flashing trip messages displayed, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED is lit (the RUN LED remains off).
   If the drive has tripped, the keypad will be flashing a trip message, and the 6901 keypad's HEALTH LED will flash. Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding" to investigate and remove the cause of the trip.
2. Select Remote Mode - refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" for details, or power-down and power up the unit to re-initialise in Remote mode.
3. To Start in Remote Mode, close the "Run" switch on your control panel (applying 24V to DIN2, terminal X15/02 - RUN).
4. Turn the speed potentiometer up a little to apply a small speed setpoint (applying a variable voltage to AIN3, terminal X12/04 - REMOTE SETPOINT). The 6901 keypad's RUN LED will light and the motor will rotate slowly (the RUN LED will flash if the setpoint is at zero). The 6511 keypad will display a rotating symbol.
   *Reverse the motor's direction of rotation either by pressing the FORWARD/REVERSE key on the 6901 keypad, or by swapping two of the motor phases (**WARNING: Disconnect the mains supply first**).*
5. To Stop in Remote Mode, open the "Run" switch on your control panel (removing 24V from DIN2, terminal X15/02 - RUN).

Chapter 6

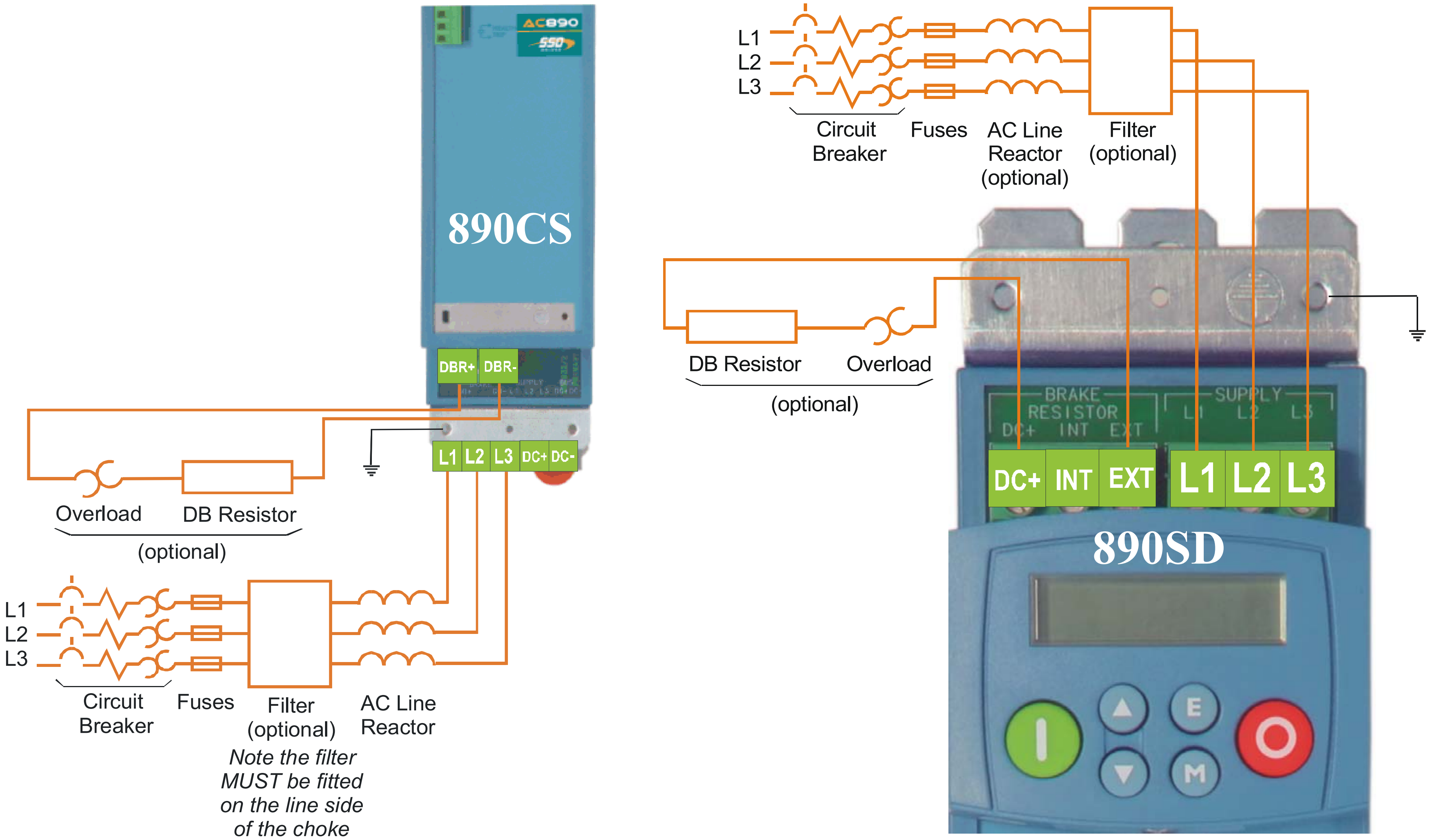
Associated Equipment

Details for all the ancilliary parts of a system that can be used with the 890.

IMPORTANT **An AC Line Reactor MUST be used with the 890CS Common Bus Supply unit.**

Main Points

Connect the associated equipment in the following order:



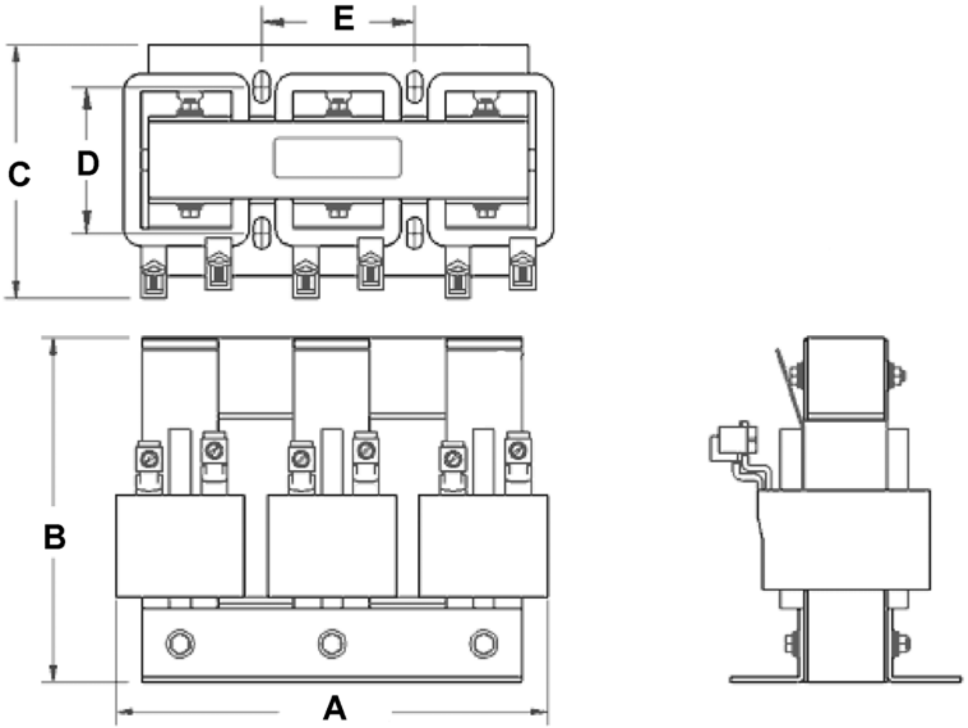
890CS : AC Line Reactors

IMPORTANT **An AC Line Reactor MUST be used with the 890CS Common Bus Supply unit to achieve the design output rating, and to reduce the harmonic content of the supply current.**

The recommended external line reactor for each unit is listed below:

SSD Part Number	890CS Input Current	Supply Voltage	Reactor Value	Reactor Current
CO353014	32A	208-240V	400µH	35A
CO352901	32A	380-500V	800µH	35A
CO353016	54A	208-240V	250µH	55A
CO352903	54A	380-500V	500µH	55A
CO470654	108A	208-240V	150µH	100A
CO352905	108A	380-500V	300µH	100A
CO470058	162A	208-240V	75µH	160A
CO470057	162A	380-500V	150µH	160A

Associated Equipment



Typical View

SSD Part Number	Length	Height	Width	Fixing Centres		MTE	Weight
	A	B	C	D	E		kg/lbs
CO353014	183/7.2	147/5.8	102/4.0	66/2.60	76/3.00	RL03501	6.4/14
CO352901	183/7.2	147/5.8	102/4.0	70/2.75	76/3.00	RL03502	7.3/16
CO353016	229/9.0	185/7.3	135/5.3	80/3.16	76/3.00	RL05501	11/24
CO352903	229/9.0	178/7.0	135/5.3	80/3.16	76/3.00	RL05502	12/27
CO470654	279/11.0	216/8.5	178/7.0	88/3.46	92/3.62	RL10001	21/47
CO352905	279/11.0	216/8.5	170/6.7	93/3.66	92/3.62	RL10002	23/51
CO470058	274/10.8	216/8.5	172/6.8	80/3.16	92/3.62	RL16001	19/42
CO470057	279/11.0	216/8.5	178/7.0	88/3.47	92/3.62	RL16002	23/51

Dimensions are in mm/inches

External Braking Resistors

We can supply suitable braking resistors, found on the following pages. Alternatively, you can use the calculation on page 6-8 to help you select alternative resistors.

IMPORTANT **We recommend using a thermal overload switch to protect the braking circuit. Refer to page 6-10.**

Main Points

- **The 890CS unit must be fitted with external braking resistors if braking is required**. The 890CS performs the braking for the 890CS/CD system. There is no internal braking. There are no parameters to set.
- **The 890SD unit must be fitted with external braking resistors if braking is required.** Use the DSE 890 Configuration Tool to set the following parameters in the 890SD unit:

  Set the INT DB RESISTOR parameter (PREF 31.75 in the DYNAMIC BRAKING function block) to FALSE. Also enter information about the external resistor being used in to this function block.

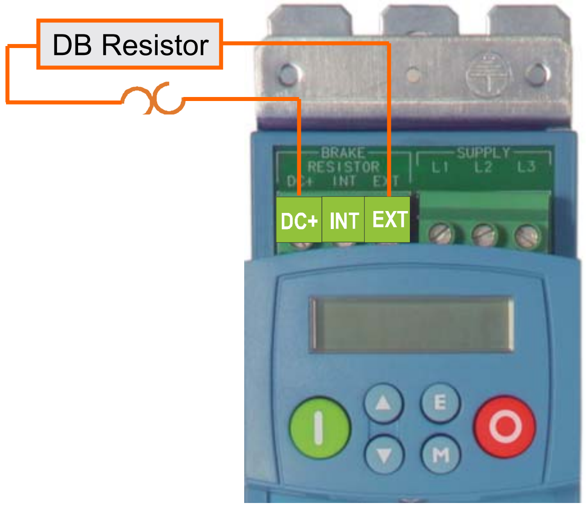
  Enable the "Brake Resistor" and "Brake Switch" trips in the TRIPS STATUS function block (DISABLE TRIPS parameter).

Wiring Details

WARNING

Do not apply external voltage sources (mains supply or otherwise) to any of the braking terminals: DBR+, DBR- (890CS) or DC+, INT or EXT (890SD). This can lead to overheating of the drive internal resistors, with extensive damage to the drive and installation, and risk to personnel.

890CS



890SD

Figure 6.1 Braking Terminals on the 890CS and 890SD Units

IMPORTANT **890SD : The INT terminal is for future use. Do not use this terminal.**

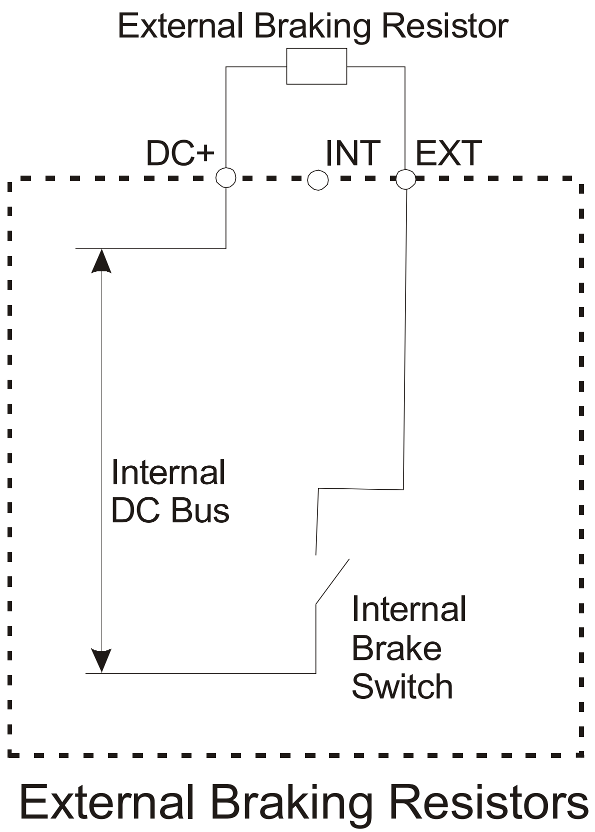


Figure 6.2 External Braking Resistor Wiring Details for the 890SD Standalone Drive

890CS Resistor Selection

Choose from the following tables listing recommended resistor kits.

890CS Dynamic Braking Resistor Kits - USA/Canada

These kits (complete with cover) are designed for stopping a motor at full load current from base speed with two times motor inertia, three times in rapid succession in accordance with NEMA ICS 3-302.62 Dynamic Braking Stop option.

6

Frame Size	Drive Amps (A)	Drive Rating (Hp)	Brake Level (V)	Peak Amps (A)	Minimum Ohms (Ω)	SSD Part Number	Dimensions L x W x H (inches)	Resistance (Ω)	Rated Amps (A)
208/230 Vac									
B	32	10	390	20	19.5	CZ353192	10 x 4 x 5	27	3.6
B	54	20	390	40	9.8	CZ353195	12 x 7 x 5	10	8.5
D	108	40	390	75	5.2	CZ353197	12 x 13 x 5	6	15
D	162	60	390	100	3.9	CZ353198	19 x 10 x 5	5	18
460 Vac									
B	32	25	770	20	38.5	CZ353181	10 x 7 x 5	54	3.6
B	54	45	770	40	19.3	CZ353184	12 x 10 x 5	22.5	7.2
D	108	90	770	75	10.3	CZ353186	19 x 10 x 5	12	13
D	162	135	770	100	7.7	CZ353188	27 x 10 x 5	9	18

890CS Dynamic Braking Resistors - Europe

These resistor sets (complete with cover) are designed for stopping the system at rated power. They are rated for 10 seconds in a 100 seconds duty cycle.

IMPORTANT **The continuous rating of the quoted resistor is not to be exceeded under repetitive loading conditions.**

Frame Size	Drive Amps (A)	Drive Rating (kW)	Brake Volts (V)	Peak Amps (A)	Minimum Ohms (Ω)	Cressall Part Number	Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	Resistance (Ω)	Rated Amps (A)	Rated Power (W)
208/230 Vac										
B	32	7.5	390	20	19.5	HP1-24R	505 x 138 x 135.5	24	8	1500
B	54	15	390	40	9.8	HP1-12R	505 x 138 x 135.5	12	11	1500
D	108	30	390	75	5.2	HP1-5R6	505 x 138 x 135.5	5.6	16	1500
D	162	45	390	100	3.9	HP2-4R7	505 x 138 x 135.5	4.7	25	3000
380/415 Vac										
B	32	15	770	20	38.5	HP1-47R	505 x 138 x 135.5	47	5.6	1500
B	54	30	770	40	19.3	HP1-24R	505 x 138 x 135.5	24	8	1500
D	108	60	770	75	10.3	HP2-12R	505 x 233 x 135.5	12	16	3000
D	162	90	770	100	7.7	HP3-8R2	505 x 327 x 135.5	8.2	23	4500
500 Vac										
B	32	18	830	20	41.5	HP1-47R	505 x 138 x 135.5	47	5.6	1500
B	54	37	830	40	20.8	HP1-24R	505 x 138 x 135.5	24	8	1500
D	108	75	830	75	11.1	HP2-12R	505 x 233 x 135.5	12	16	3000
D	162	110	830	100	8.3	HP3-10R	505 x 327 x 135.5	10	21	4500

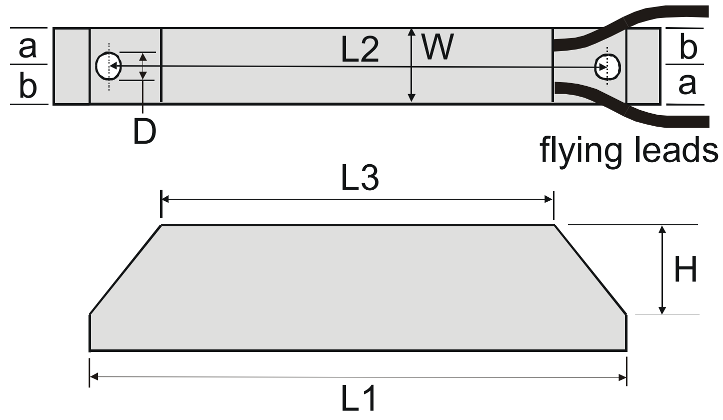
890SD Resistor Selection

These small, metal-clad resistors should be mounted on a heatsink (back panel) and covered to prevent injury from burning.

There are four resistor values available.

Each one can support "10 x Power Rating" for 5 seconds.

Refer to the following "Calculation".



6

IMPORTANT **The continuous rating quoted is not to be exceeded under repetitive loading.**

	Flying Lead Length	L1	L2	L3	a	b	D	W	H
500W	500	335	316	295	13	17	5.3	60	30
200W	500	165	146	125	13	17	5.3	60	30

Dimensions are in millimetres

SSD Part Number	Power Rating (W)	Resistance (Ω)	Current Rating (A)
CZ467717	200	100	1.4
CZ463068	200	56	1.9
CZ467716	500	56	3.0
CZ388396	500	36	3.7

Calculation

Brake resistor assemblies must be rated to absorb both peak braking power during deceleration and the average power over the complete cycle.

Peak braking power $P_{pk} = \dfrac{0.0055 \times J \times (n_1^2 - n_2^2)}{t_b}$ (W)

Average braking power $P_{av} = \dfrac{P_{pk}}{t_c} \text{ x } t_b$

J	- total inertia (kgm^2)
n_1	- initial speed (rpm)
n_2	- final speed (rpm)
t_b	- braking time (s)
t_c	- cycle time (s)

Obtain information on the peak power rating and the average power rating of the resistors from the resistor manufacturer. If this information is not available, a large safety margin must be incorporated to ensure that the resistors are not overloaded.

By connecting these resistors in series and in parallel the braking capacity can be selected for the application.

IMPORTANT **The minimum resistance of the combination and maximum dc link voltage must be as specified in Appendix E: "Technical Specifications" - Internal Dynamic Brake Switch.**

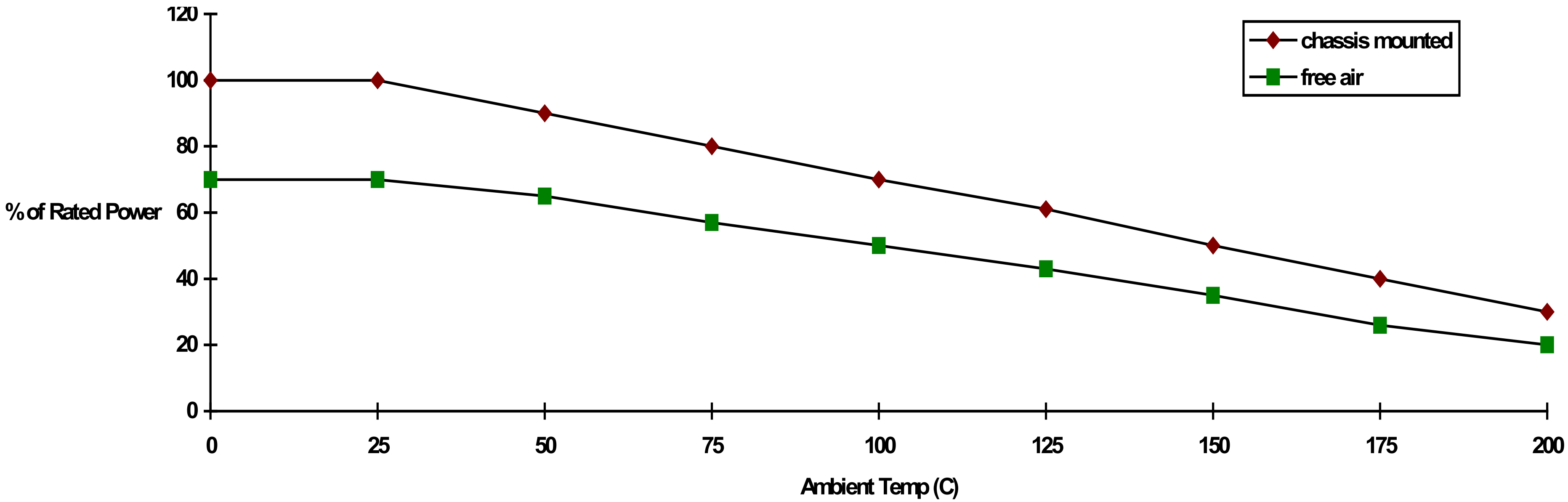


Figure 6.3 Braking Resistor Derating Graph (Metal Clad Resistors)

Dynamic Brake Resistor Overload Protection

We recommend that the braking resistor and wire are protected by a motor circuit protector rated at 110% of the continuous current rating of the resistor(s).

Route the braking wire through all three poles of the motor overload. An auxiliary contact can be used to annunciate an alarm if a trip should occur.

US Resistors

Resistor			Overload		
Part Number	**Value**	**Rating**	**Rating**	**Telemechanique / SquareD**	**SSD Part Number**
208-230Vac					
CZ353192	27R	3.6A	2.5 to 4 A	GV2-ME08	DB388419
CZ353195	10R	8.5A	6.0 to 10.0 A	GV2-ME14	DB388421
CZ353197	6R	15A	13.0 to 18.0A	GV2-ME20	DB388423
CZ353198	5R	18A	17.0 to 23.0A	GV2-ME21	DB388424
460-480Vac					
CZ353181	54R	3.6A	2.5 to 4 A	GV2-ME08	DB388419
CZ353184	22.5R	7.2A	6.0 to 10.0 A	GV2-ME14	DB388421
CZ353186	12R	13A	13.0 to 18.0A	GV2-ME20	DB388423
CZ353188	9R	18A	17.0 to 23.0A	GV2-ME21	DB388424
Auxiliary Contact Block (fitted to left hand side)				GV2-AN11	DB388426

European Resistors

Resistor			Overload		
Part Number	**Value**	**Rating**	**Rating**	**Telemechanique / SquareD**	**Part Number**
208-230Vac					
HP1-24R	24R	6A	4 to 6.3A	GV2-ME08	DB388420
HP1-12R	12R	8A	6 to 10A	GV2-ME14	DB388421
HP1-5R6	5.6R	16A	13 to 18A	GV2-ME20	DB388423
HP-4R7	4.7R	25A	20 to 25A	GV2-ME22	DB388425
400-500Vac					
HP1-45R	45R	6A	4 to 6.3A	GV2-ME10	DB388420
HP1-24R	24R	8A	6 to 10A	GV2-ME14	DB388421
HP2-12R	12R	16A	13 to 18A	GV2-ME20	DB388423
HP3-9R	9R	22A	17 to 23A	GV2-ME21	DB388424
Auxiliary Contact Block (fitted to left hand side)				GV2-AN11	DB388426

Note ***Intermediate overload circuit breakers are avialable if required:***

DB388422 - 6V2ME16 - 9 to 14A
DB388425 - 6V2ME22 - 20 to 25A

890CS Semiconductor Protection Fuses

890CS Input Current Rating	Model Number	Bolted Fuses for USA			DIN Mounted Fuses for Europe		
		Fuse Rating	Reference Number	SSD Part Number	Fuse Rating	Reference Number	SSD Part Number
32A	890CS/…/032B	50A	A50QS50-4R	CS470408U050	40A	170M1563	CH570044
54A	890CS/…/054B	80A	A50QS80-4R	CS470408U080	80A	170M1566	CH570084
108A	890CS/…/108D	125A	A50QS125-4R	CS470408U125	125A	170M1568	CH571253
162A	890CS/…/162D	200A	A50QS200-4R	CS470408U200	200A	170M3815	CH580025

Note ***These fuses are semi-conductor fuses. They are not suitable for branch protection. Refer to Appendix E for branch circuit fuse information.***

Circuit Breakers

We do not recommend the use of circuit breakers (e.g. RCD, ELCB, GFCI), but where their use is mandatory, they should:

- Operate correctly with dc and ac protective earth currents (i.e. type B RCDs as in Amendment 2 of IEC755).
- Have adjustable trip amplitude and time characteristics to prevent nuisance tripping on switch-on.

When the ac supply is switched on, a pulse of current flows to earth to charge the internal/external ac supply EMC filter's internal capacitors which are connected between phase and earth. This has been minimised in SSD Drives' filters, but may still trip out any circuit breaker in the earth system. In addition, high frequency and dc components of earth leakage currents will flow under normal operating conditions. Under certain fault conditions larger dc protective earth currents may flow. The protective function of some circuit breakers cannot be guaranteed under such operating conditions.

WARNING

Circuit breakers used with VSDs and other similar equipment are not suitable for personnel protection. Use another means to provide personal safety. Refer to EN50178 (1997) / VDE0160 (1994) / EN60204-1 (1994)

Filters

The following recommended filters are available from SSD Drives.

Product	Frame Size	SSD Part Number
890CS	Frame B	CO469330
	Frame D	CO469331
890SD	Frame B, C & D	CO469334

Chapter 7

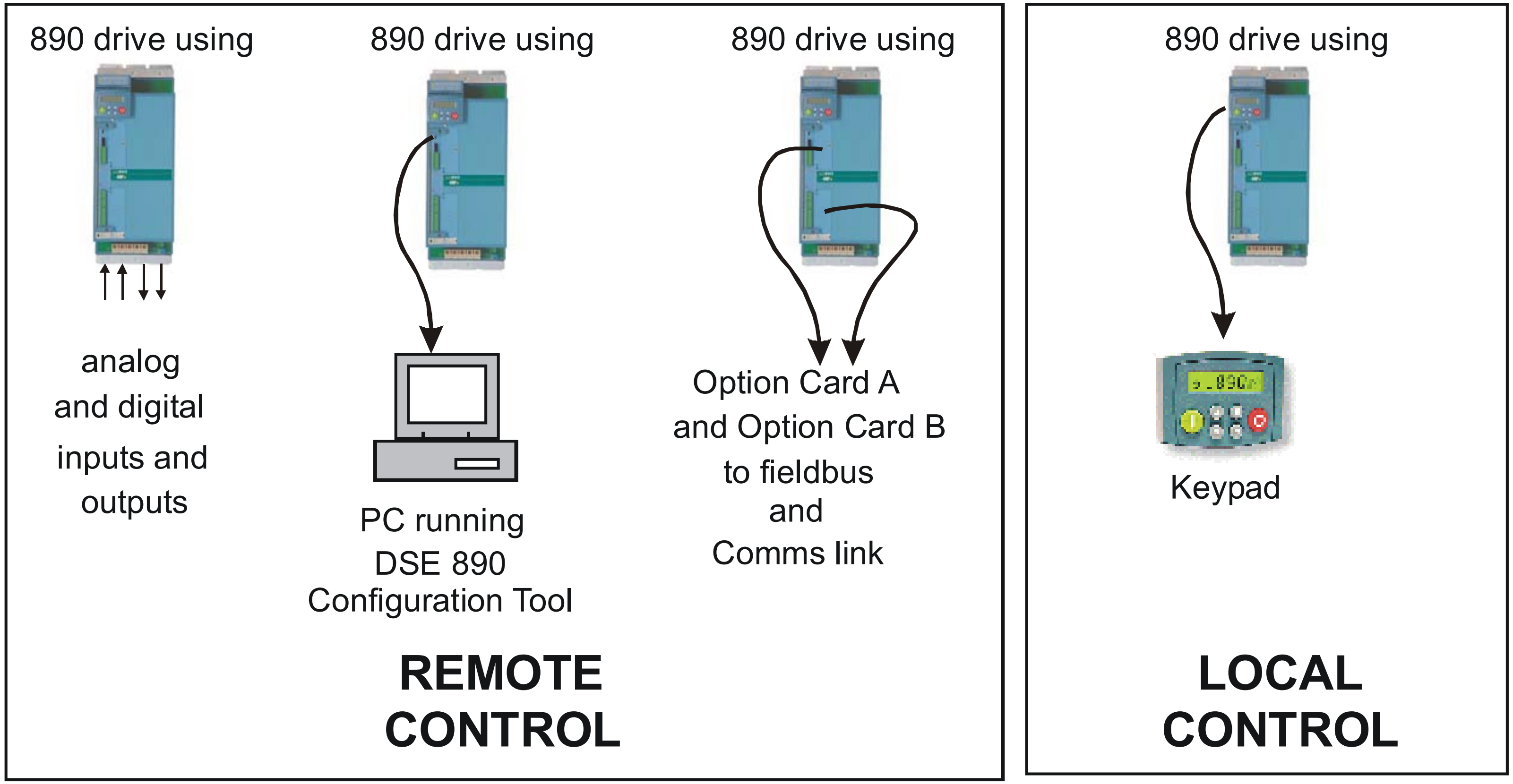
Operating the Drive

7

Having turned the motor for the first time, now learn about the various ways you can start and stop the drive. This chapter also offers some application advice.

Control Philosophy

There are four ways to control the drive using Remote and Local control:



890CD Frame D illustrated

Figure 7.1 Remote and Local Control Modes

Start/Stop and Speed Control

There are two forms of control in operation at any time: *Start/Stop* and *Speed Control*. Each can be individually selected to be under either Local or Remote Control.

- **Local or Remote Start/Stop** decides how you will start and stop the drive.
- **Local or Remote Speed Control** determines how you will control the motor speed.

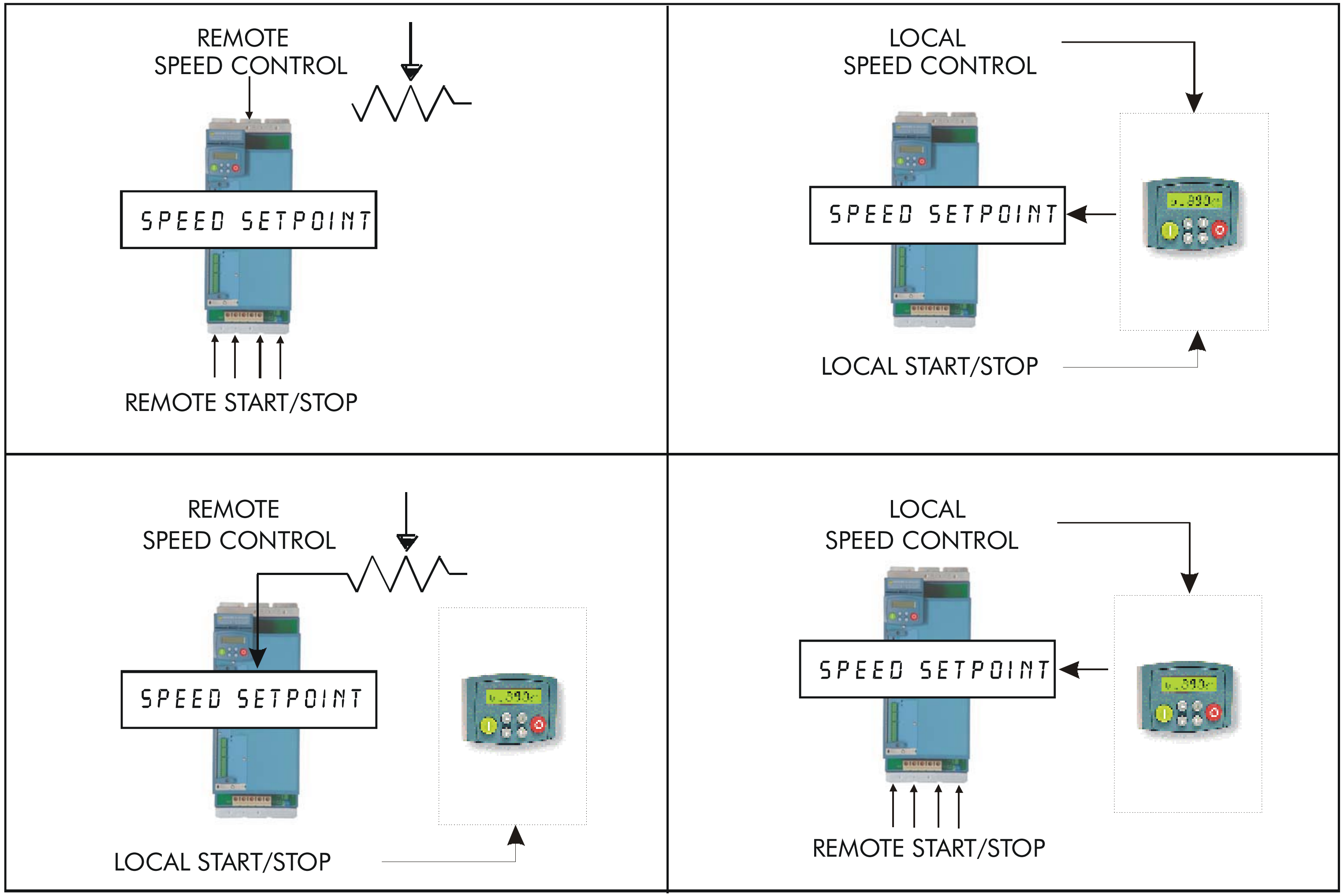
In each case, Local and Remote control are offered by using the following:

Local: The Keypad
Remote: Analog and digital inputs and outputs, RS232 Port or Technology Options

Note ***Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - LOCAL CONTROL.***

Operating the Drive

Thus the drive can operate in one of four combinations of local and remote modes:



890CD Frame B illustrated

Figure 7.2 The Four Combinations of Local and Remote Control

Note ***Start/Stop is also known as "Sequencing".***
Speed Control is also known as "Reference Generation".

The Start/Stop Mode Explained

The default configuration below shows the drive in Remote control, (using the analog and digital inputs and outputs). This example will be referred to in the following explanations.

Start/Stop Controlled Remotely

In the configuration shown, the reference value is obtained by summing ANALOG INPUT 1 and ANALOG INPUT 2. The direction of rotation is controlled by DIGITAL INPUT 4. When the RUN input (DIGITAL INPUT 1) is TRUE, the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the reference value at a rate controlled by ACCEL TIME. The drive will continue to run at the reference value while the RUN input remains TRUE.

Similarly when the JOG input (DIGITAL INPUT 5) is TRUE, the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the JOG SETPOINT at a ramp rate set by JOG ACCEL TIME (not shown in the diagram).
The drive will continue to run at the JOG SETPOINT while the JOG input remains TRUE.

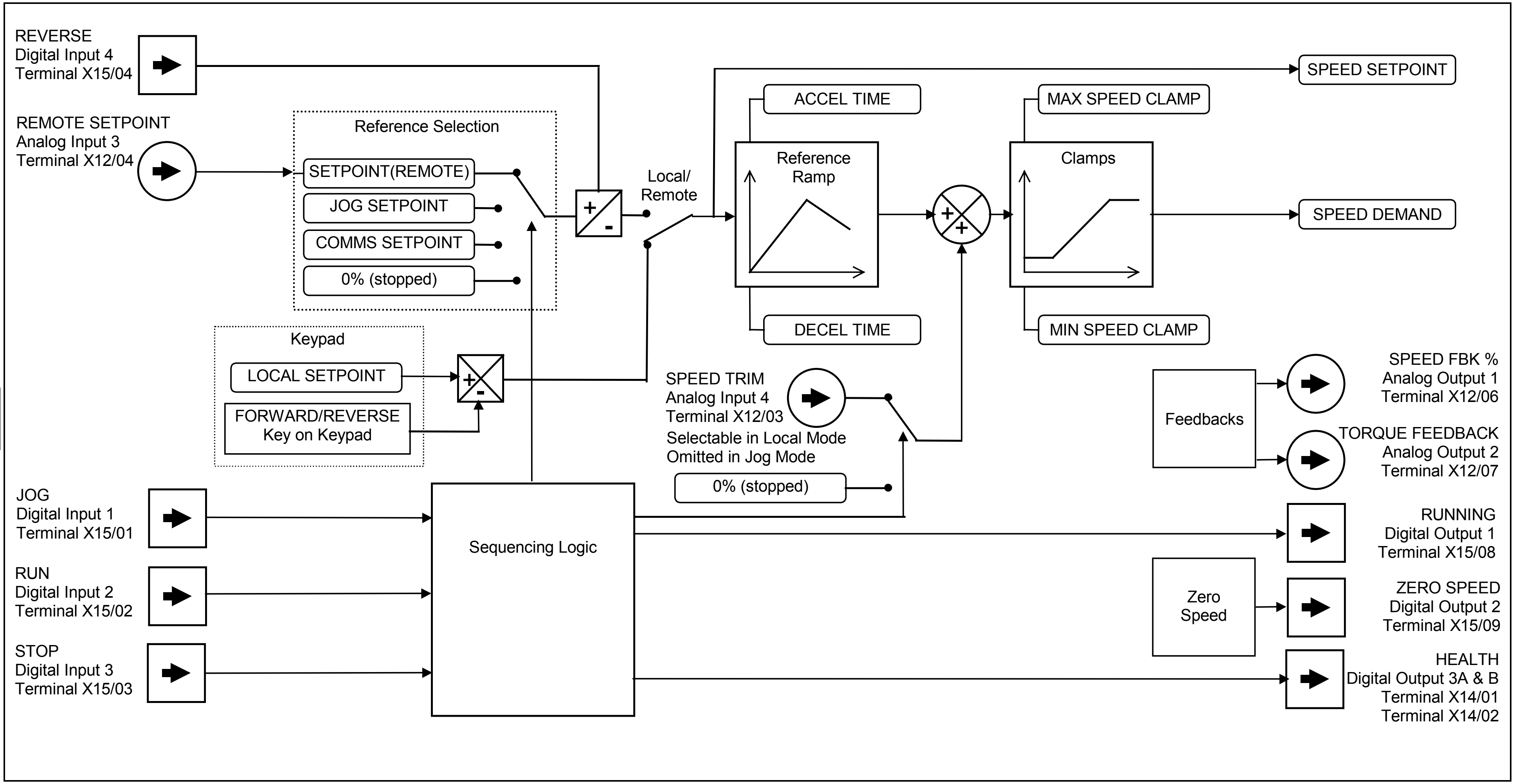


Figure 7.3 Portion of the Shpping Configuration

Start/Stop Controlled Locally

The reference value is set by the SETPOINT (LOCAL) parameter. (The direction of rotation is controlled by the DIR key (forward/reverse) on the 6901 Keypad). When the RUN key is pressed the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the reference value at a rate controlled by ACCEL TIME. The drive will continue to run at the reference value even when the RUN key is released. Press the STOP key to “stop” the drive.

When the JOG key is pressed and held, the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the JOG SETPOINT at a ramp rate set by JOG ACCEL TIME (not shown in the diagram). Release the JOG key to “stop” the drive.

Interaction between RUN and JOG

Only one of these signals can be in effect at any one time; the other signal is ignored. The drive must be “stopped” to change from running to jogging, or vice versa.

Start/Stop Mode Diagnostics

In the configuration shown, Start/Stop mode provides two DIGITAL OUTPUT signals (RUNNING and HEALTH).

The RUNNING signal is TRUE from the time a start command is processed until a stop sequence is completed. This normally means the time between the drive starting until the power stack is quenched. Refer to Appendix B : “Sequencing Logic” for a more detailed description.

The HEALTH output is TRUE when the drive is not tripped.

Additional diagnostic parameters are available when using the Keypad. These are described in Chapter 9: "Keypad Menus".

Starting and Stopping Methods

Note ***Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - REFERENCE, SEQUENCING LOGIC, REFERENCE STOP and REFERENCE RAMP, for explanations of parameters.***

Normal Stopping Methods

The Shipping Configuration is set to "Ramp to Stop" (at STOP TIME, set to 10.0s).

- To "stop" the locally controlled drive press the STOP key on the Keypad
- To "stop" the remotely controlled drive remove the 24V from the RUN input (terminal X15/02), and from the STOP input (terminal X15/03)

Using the Keypad or DSE Configuration Tool, the drive can be selected to "Ramp to Stop", or to "Coast to Stop" at one of two rates (STOP TIME or FAST STOP TIME). To do this, change the RUN STOP MODE parameter (PREF102.01) to the required selection.

Ramp to Stop

Set the SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP::RUN STOP MODE parameter to RUN RAMP.

When a stop command is received, the drive decelerates from its actual speed towards zero for the programmed DECEL TIME time. When this time has elapsed, SPEED TRIM is ramped to 0% in the programmed STOP TIME time.

Note ***If SPEED TRIM does not operate, SPEED DEMAND is reduced to 0% in DECEL TIME.***

The power stack remains energised until the STOP DELAY period has elapsed.

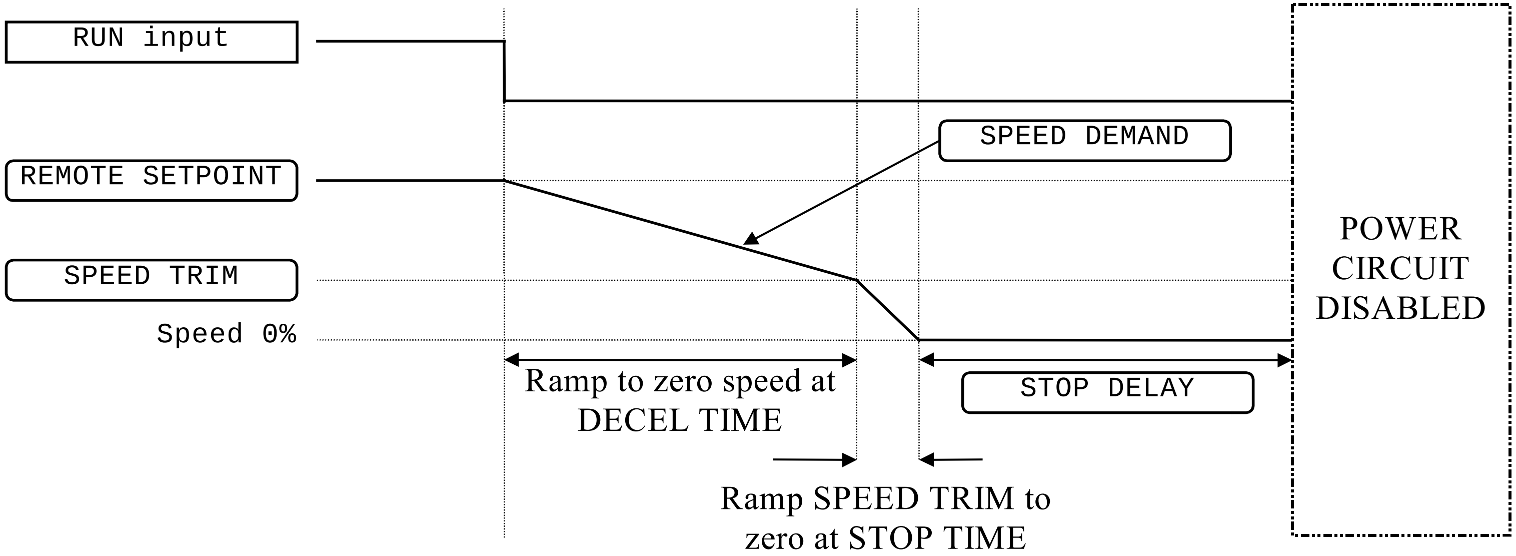


Figure 7.4 Ramp to Stop with a Remote Reference

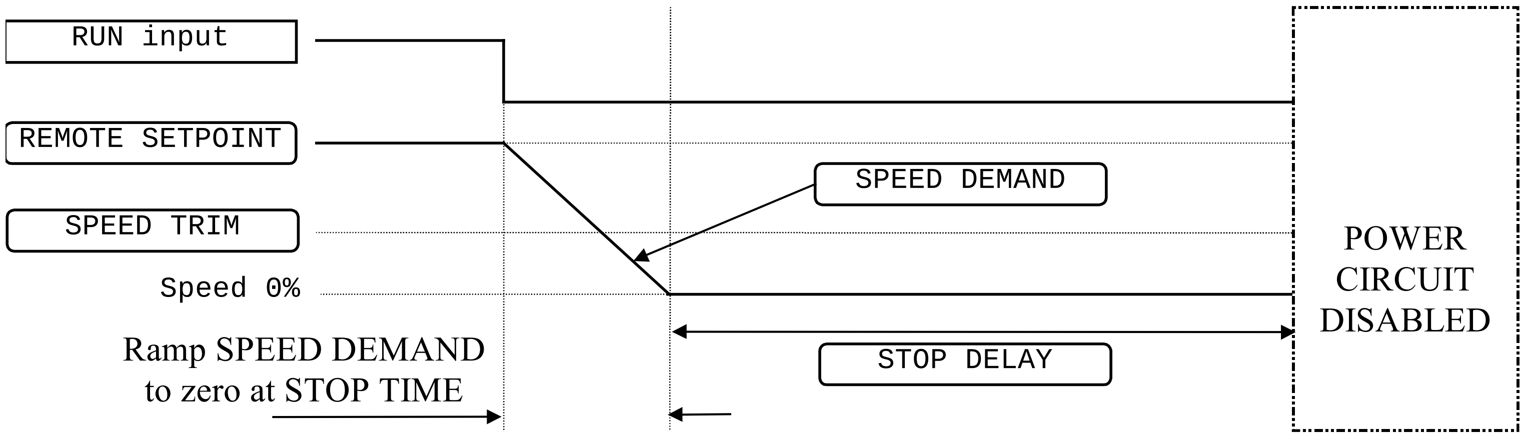


Figure 7.5 Remote to Stop with a Remote Reference: DECEL TIME = 0.0s

A special case exists when the DECEL TIME is set to 0.0 seconds, or when the HOLD parameter is TRUE. In both these situations the SPEED DEMAND will ramp down to zero at the STOP TIME.

Coast to Stop

Set the SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP::RUN STOP MODE parameter to COAST.

In this mode the DECEL TIME ramp and the STOP TIME ramp are both ignored. Thus the SPEED DEMAND changes immediately to 0% as soon as the Stop command is given. The power stack is also immediately disabled at this time, causing the load to coast.

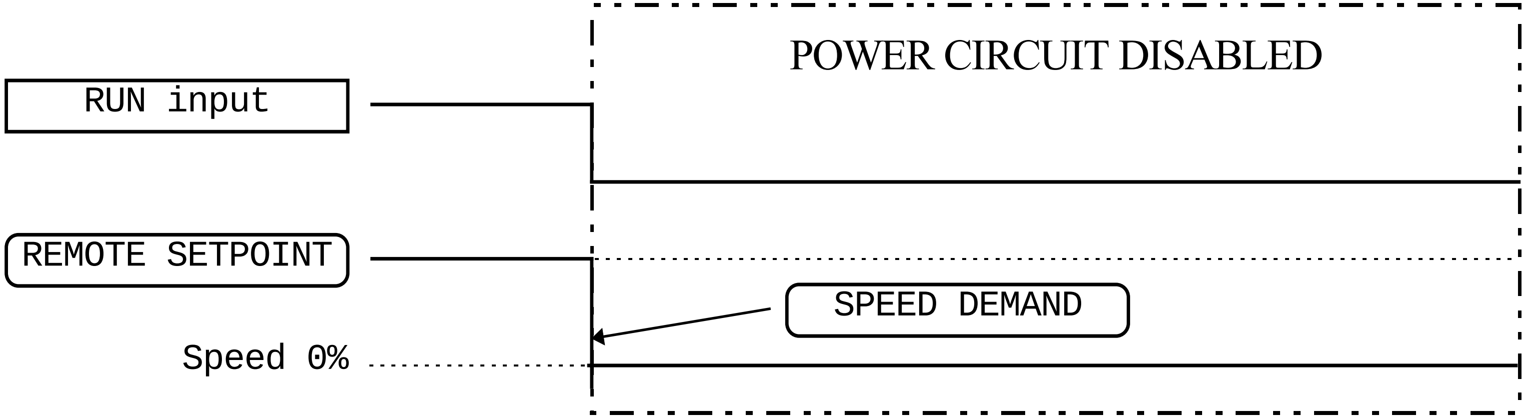


Figure 7.6 Coast to Stop with a Remote Reference

Advanced Stopping Methods

The drive can be selected to NOT FAST STOP or to NOT COAST STOP. The stopping procedure is unaffected by Local or Remote Sequencing options.

Forced Fast Stop

The Not Fast Stop mode overrides the RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE and JOG inputs in Remote mode, and the RUN and JOG Keypad keys in Local mode.

Select the SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP::FAST STOP MODE parameter to either RAMP or COAST. The stopping sequence starts when the NOT FAST STOP input goes FALSE, regardless of the state of the RUN input.

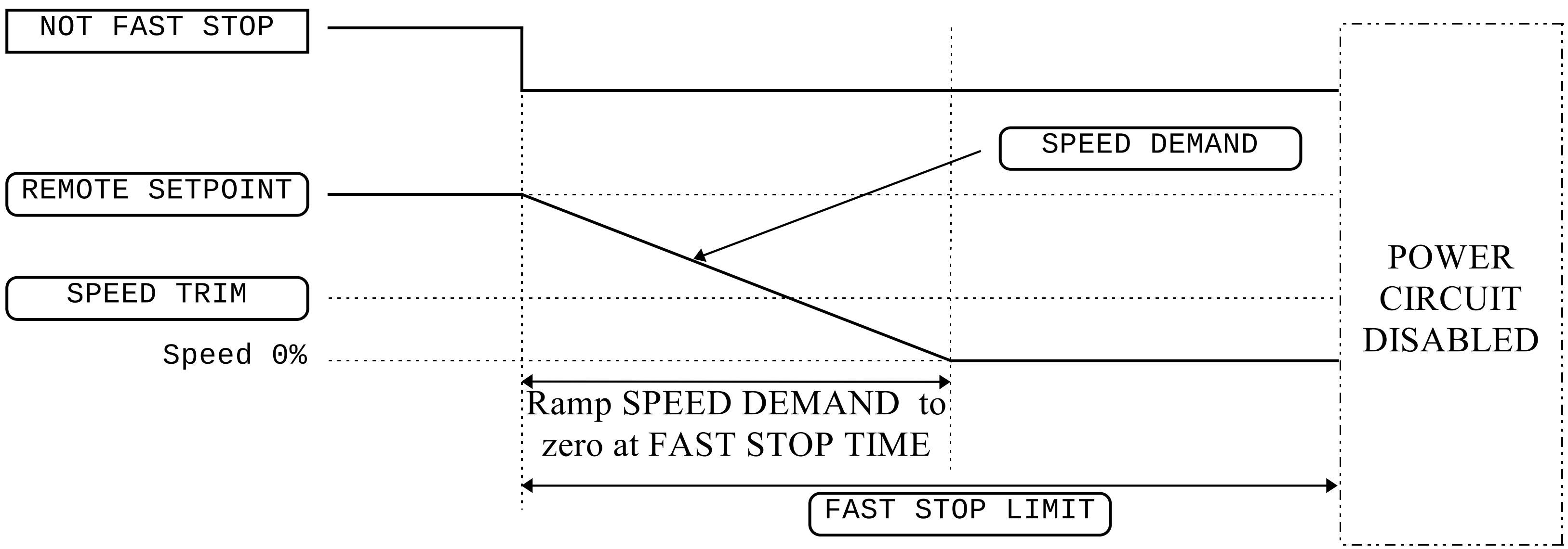


Figure 7.7 Forced Fast Stop RAMP Mode example

Forced Coast Stop

Using the Not Coast Stop mode immediately disables the power stack, causing the load to coast to a stop.

The drive gives priority to the NOT COAST STOP signal. The NOT FAST STOP signal is therefore ignored while NOT COAST STOP is active.

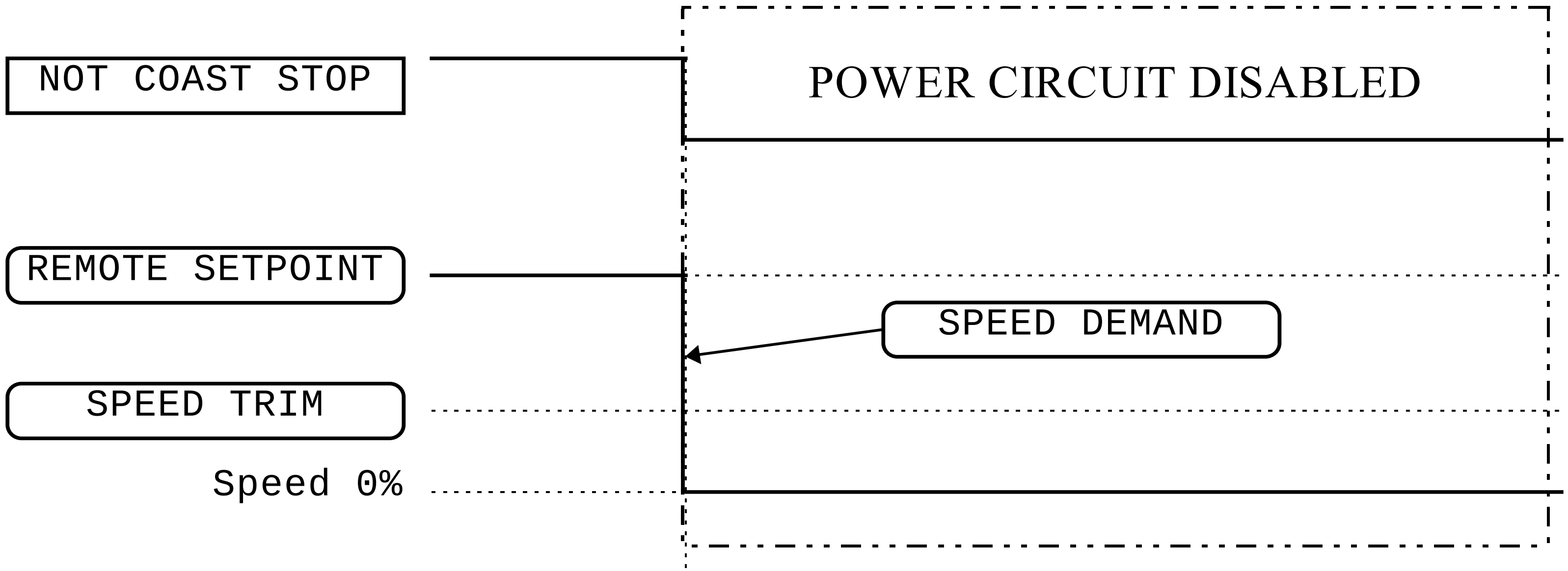


Figure 7.8 Forced Coast Stop example

The Trip Condition

When a trip condition is detected, a similar stopping method to NOT COAST STOP is used. The power stack cannot be re-enabled until the trip condition has been cleared and successfully reset.
Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding" for further details.

Logic Stopping

The drive can be stopped by setting the NOT STOP to FALSE for a short time, (>100 ms). The stop sequence continues even if the NOT STOP signal goes inactive before the drive is stopped. Various combinations of stop logic are shown below.

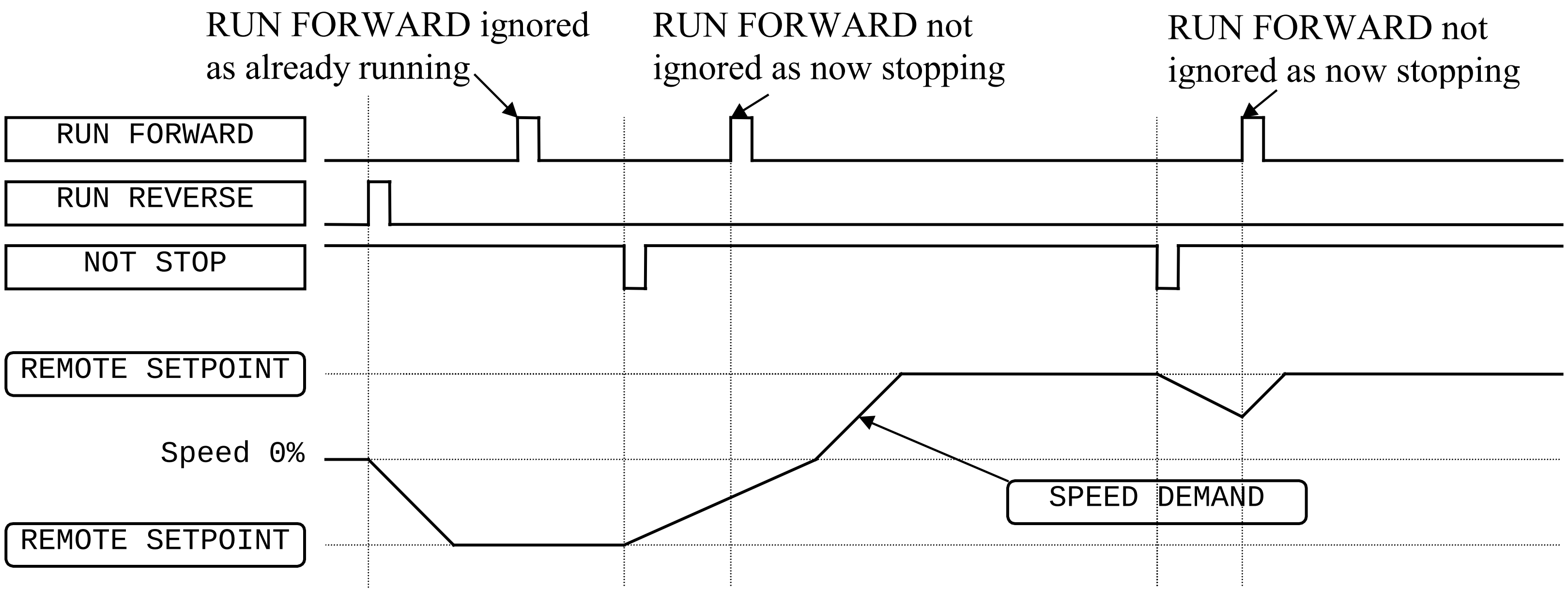


Figure 7.9 Interaction between RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE and NOT STOP Parameters

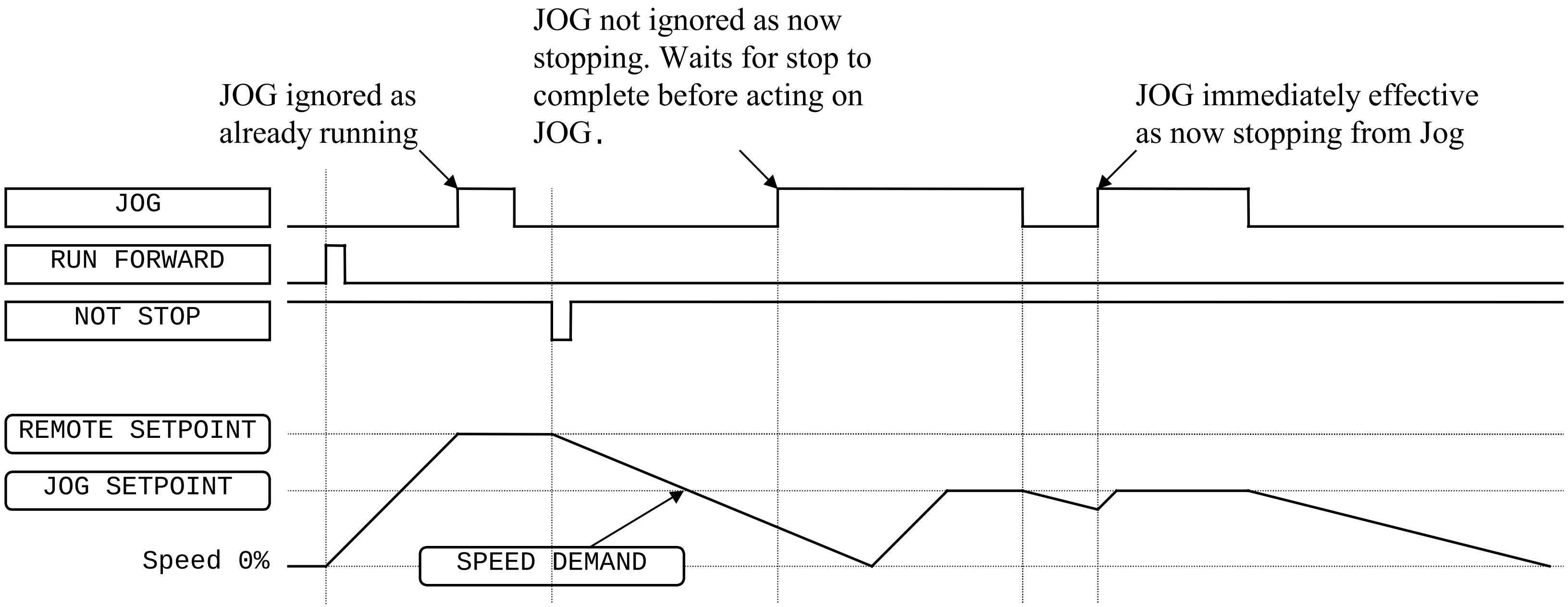


Figure 7.10 Example of the Interaction between RUN FORWARD and JOG Parameters

Starting Methods

The methods below can be used when the drive has the following default configurations from DSE 890 installed: Closed Loop Vector, Sensorless Vector, Shaftless Printing, Shipping, Volts/Hertz.

IMPORTANT **DRIVE ENABLE must be True in all cases.**

Single Wire Logic Starting

Use just DIGITAL INPUT 2 when the motor direction will always be the same. The motor will run while the RUN switch is closed, and will stop when it is open.

Note that the SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::NOT STOP parameter is active (FALSE - not wired to), meaning that the drive will only run while the RUN parameter is held TRUE.

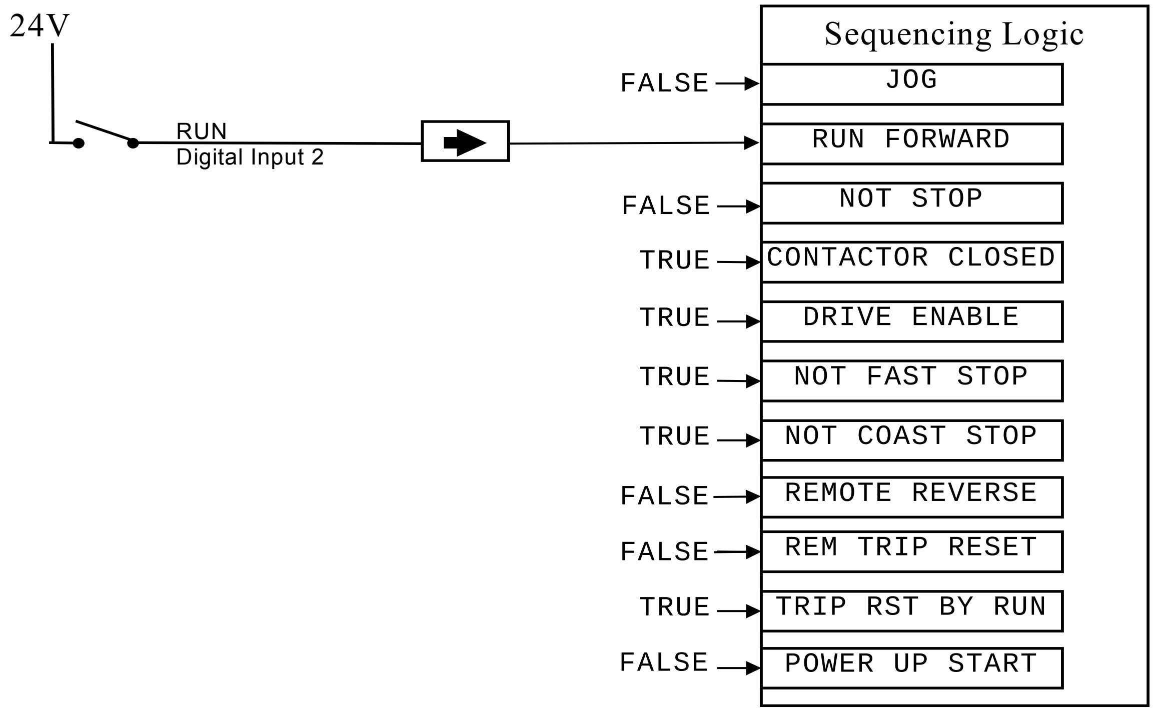


Figure 7.11 Wiring for Single Wire Starting (Default Configurations)

Two Wire Logic Starting

Re-configure the DSE 890 default configuration(s) by connecting SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::REMOTE REV OUT to SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE::REMOTE REVERSE.

This uses two inputs; RUN and REVERSE. The drive can operate in forward and reverse depending upon which switch is closed. If both RUN and REVERSE are TRUE (24V) at the same time, both are ignored and the drive will stop.

Note that the SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::NOT STOP parameter is active (FALSE - not wired to), meaning that the drive will only run while the RUN parameter is held TRUE.

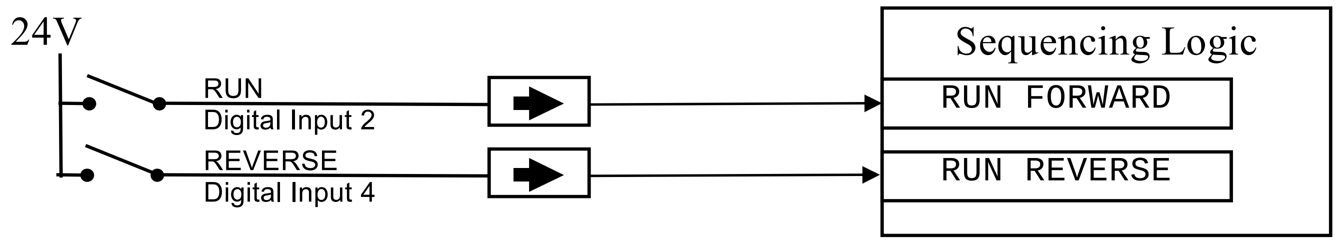


Figure 7.12 Wiring for Two Wire Logic Starting (Re-configured Default Configurations)

Three Wire Logic Starting

Re-configure the DSE 890 default configuration(s) by connecting SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::REMOTE REV OUT to SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE::REMOTE REVERSE.

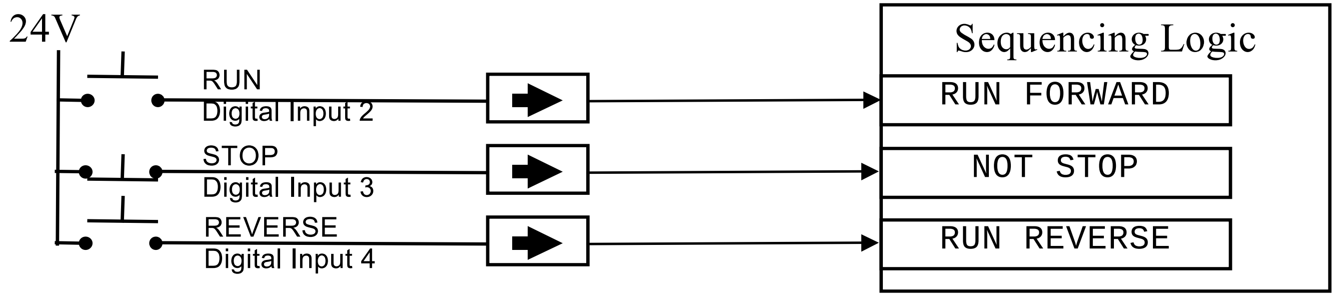


Figure 7.13 Wiring for Three Wire Logic Starting (Re-configured Default Configurations)

- Fit normally-open push button switches to RUN FORWARD and RUN REVERSE.
- Fit a normally-closed push button switch to NOT STOP, thus NOT STOP is held TRUE (24V). When TRUE, the action of NOT STOP is to latch the RUN FORWARD and RUN REVERSE signals. When FALSE, these signals are not latched.

For example, operating the RUN FORWARD switch starts the drive running forward. Operating the RUN REVERSE switch causes the drive to run in reverse. Operating the NOT STOP switch (making “NOT STOP” FALSE) at any time causes the drive to stop running.

Note ***The JOG parameter is never latched in this way. The drive only jogs while the JOG parameter is TRUE.***

Starting Several Drives Simultaneously

IMPORTANT **We do not recommend that the DRIVE ENABLE signal is used to start a drive in “normal” use.**

Use the DRIVE ENABLE parameter to control the output power stack. When this parameter is FALSE, the power stack is disabled regardless of the state of any other parameters. In conjunction with the HEALTH output parameter, DRIVE ENABLE can synchronise several drives on power-up.

Application Advice

Application advice is available through our Technical Support Department, who can also arrange for on-site assistance if required. Refer to the back cover of this manual for the address of your local SSD Drives company.

- Always use gold flash relays, or others designed for low current operation (5mA), on all control wiring.
- Remove all power factor correction equipment from the motor side of the drive before use.
- Avoid using motors with low efficiency and small cos ø (power factor) as they require a larger kVA rated drive to produce the correct shaft kW.

Brake Motors

Brake motors are used in applications requiring a mechanical brake for safety or other operational reasons. The motor can be a standard induction motor fitted with an electro-mechanical brake, or it could be a special conical rotor machine. In the case of a conical rotor machine the spring-loaded brake is controlled by the motor terminal voltage as follows:

- At rest the motor is braked.
- When the motor is energised an axial component of the magnetic field due to the conical air-gap overcomes the force of the brake spring and draws the rotor into the stator. This axial displacement releases the brake and allows the motor to accelerate like a normal induction motor.
- When the motor is de-energised the magnetic field collapses and the brake spring displaces the rotor, pushing the brake disc against the braking surface.

Drives can be used to control the speed of conical rotor brake motors since the linear V/F characteristic maintains the motor magnetic field constant over the speed range. It will be necessary to set the FIXED BOOST parameter to overcome motor losses at low speed (see the FLUXING menu on the Keypad).

Using Line Reactors

IMPORTANT **A line reactor MUST be used with the 890CS Common Bus Supply unit to reduce the harmonic content of the supply current.**

Line reactors are not required to limit input current to 890SD drives. However, line reactors may be used to reduce the harmonic content of the supply current where this a particular requirement of the application or where greater protection from mains borne transients is required.

Using Output Contactors

The use of output contactors is permitted. It is recommended that this type of operation be limited to emergency use only or in a system where the drive can be inhibited before closing or opening this contactor.

Using Motor Chokes

Installations with motor cable runs in excess of 50m may suffer from nuisance overcurrent trips. This is due to the capacitance of the cable causing current spikes to be drawn from the drive output. A choke may be fitted in the drive output which limits the capacitive current. Screened cable has a higher capacitance and may cause problems in shorter runs. The recommended choke values are shown in Table 7.1.

Motor Power		Choke Inductance	RMS Current Rating	SSD Part Number
kW	HP			
0.75	1	2mH	7.5A	CO055931
1.1	1.5			
1.5	2			
2.2	3			
4.0	5	0.9mH	22A	CO057283
5.5	7.5			
7.5	10			
11	15	0.45mH	33A	CO057284
15	20			
18	35	0.3mH	44A	CO057285
22	30	50μH	70A	CO055193
30	40			
37	50	50μH	99A	CO055253
45	60	50μH	99A	CO055253
55	75	50μH	243A	CO057960
75	100	50μH	360A	CO387886
90	120	50μH	360A	CO387886
110	150	50μH	360A	CO387886

Table 7.1 Recommended Choke Values for Cables up to 300 Metres

Using Multiple Motors on a Single Drive

A single large drive can be used to supply several smaller motors provided that each individual motor has overload protection.

Note ***Conventional V/F control strategy must be enabled for use with parallel motors. (Sensorless vector control strategy cannot be used). See the VECTOR ENABLE parameter under VECTOR SET-UP menu at level 2.***

The drive must be rated to supply the **total motor current**. It is not sufficient to simply sum the power ratings of the motors, since the drive has also to supply the magnetising current for each motor.

Note that the overload device will not prevent the motor overheating due to inadequate cooling at low speed. Force vented motors may be required; consult your motor supplier.

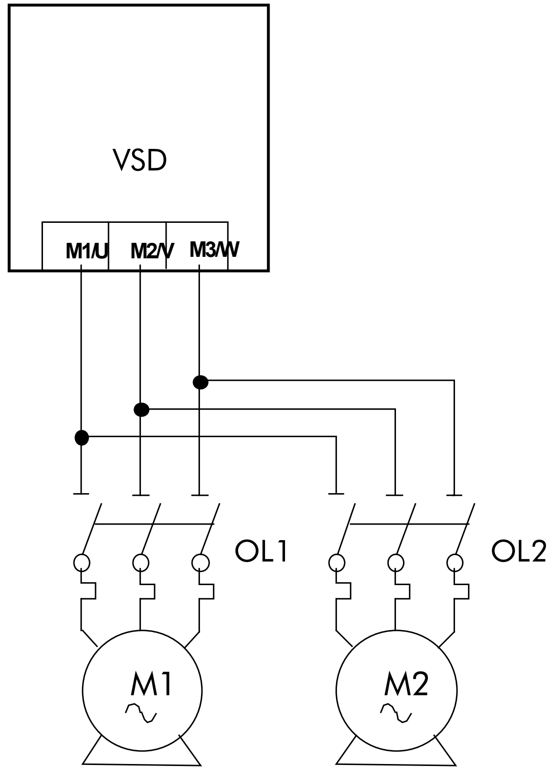


Figure 7.14 Single Drives supplying Multiple Motors

WARNING

All motors should be connected to the drive output before the START command is given.

Caution

Restrict the total cable length on multiple motor installations as follows:
50 metres with no output choke fitted,
300 metres with choke.

High Starting Torque

Applications requiring high motor starting torque (greater than 100% of rated torque) need careful setup of the drive voltage boost feature. For most motors, a FIXED BOOST parameter (FLUXING function block) setting of 6.0% is usually adequate. Setting the FIXED BOOST parameter level too high can cause the drive current limit feature to operate. If this occurs, the drive will be unable to ramp up in frequency. The IT LIMITING diagnostic (INVERSE TIME function block) will indicate TRUE when the inverse time current limit feature is operating. Simply reducing the level of the FIXED BOOST parameter will remove this problem. It is important to use the minimum level of FIXED BOOST necessary to accelerate the load. Using a level of FIXED BOOST higher than necessary will lead to increased motor heating and increased risk of drive overload.

Note ***Motor torques greater than 100% require high currents to be drawn from the drive. Thus, the CURRENT LIMIT parameter (CURRENT LIMIT function block) will have to be set accordingly such that the drive current limit feature will not activate when accelerating the load.***

The best motor starting performance can be achieved by setting up the SLIP COMP function block, refer to the Appendix D: “Programming” - SLIP COMP. Also setting the BASE VOLTS parameter (VOLTAGE CONTROL function block) to 115.4% and the FREQ SELECT parameter (PATTERN GEN function block) to 3kHz, can help to start difficult loads in the most extreme cases.

Chapter 8
The Keypad

In this chapter, learn about the control keys and keypad indications. The main menu maps are shown here, but for details of sub-menus refer to Chapter 9.

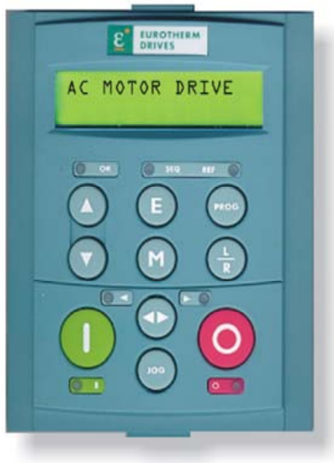
Introduction

The 890 units are factory fitted with the 6511 Keypad. It can be plugged into the front of the unit. To remove it, simply pull it away from the drive. To refit it, push it back into place.

You can also use a remote mounted 6901 Keypad.

Both the 6511 and 6901 Keypad can be mounted up to 3 metres away from the 890 using the optional panel mounting kit with connecting lead: refer to "Remote Mounting the Keypad", page 8-54.

The keypads display the following information:



6901

6511

890CS +		DIAG menu (5 important diagnostics)
890CS +		DIAGNOSTICS menu (5 important diagnostics)
890CD & 890SD +		OPER, DIAG, SET & SYS menus *(SET menu is equivalent to the QUICK SETUP menu of the 6901)*
890CD & 890SD +		OPERATOR, DIAGNOSTICS, QUICK SETUP, SETUP & SYSTEM menus *(SETUP menu lists all parameters available in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool)*

6511 Keypad

890CS Common Bus Supply

The 6511 Keypad (Man-Machine Interface, MMI) provides for local control (power-up/power-down), and also monitoring of the five diagnostics provided on the display.

To display the Software Version:

Press and hold to display software version.

To display the Line Voltage Rating:

Press and hold to display software version.

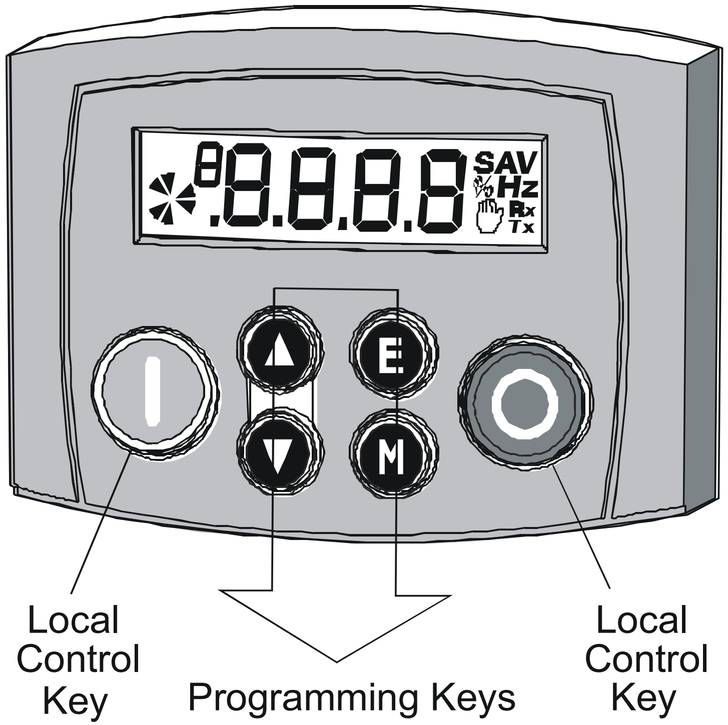
Press or to view.

To Start in Local Mode:

Press

To Stop in Local Mode:

Press



Initial Power-Up Conditions

The unit will always power-up in Remote mode.

The Keypad will display the DC Link Power on the 890CS Common Bus Supply.

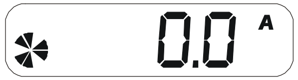
8

Control Key Definitions

Key	Operation	Description
E	Escape	*Navigation* – Hold to display the Welcome screen *Trip Message* – Clear Trip or Error message from display
M	Menu	Bypasses the time-out from the Welcome screen to display the Diagnostics menu.
▲	Increment	Move up through the Diagnostics menu
▼	Decrement	Move down through the Diagnostics menu
I	Run	*Local Mode* – Run the unit (power-up the DC link)
O	Stop	*Local Mode* – Stops the unit (power-down the DC link) *Navigation* – Press and hold to toggle between Local and Remote Mode (refer to page 8-8) *Trip Reset* – Resets trip condition allowing unit to resume operation

Example: To view the INPUT CURRENT diagnostic

1. The display will default to show the OUTPUT POWER (%) diagnostic 

.
2. Press the ▼ key repeatedly to scroll to the INPUT CURRENT (A) diagnostic 

.
   Alternatively, press the ▲ key just once to cycle round the list.

Display Indications

A when displaying an Alarm code
- a negative parameter value

Displays the units for the value:

V for voltage in Volts, *A* for current in Amps
Hz for frequency in Hertz *%* for percentage

Rrotating = DC link charged

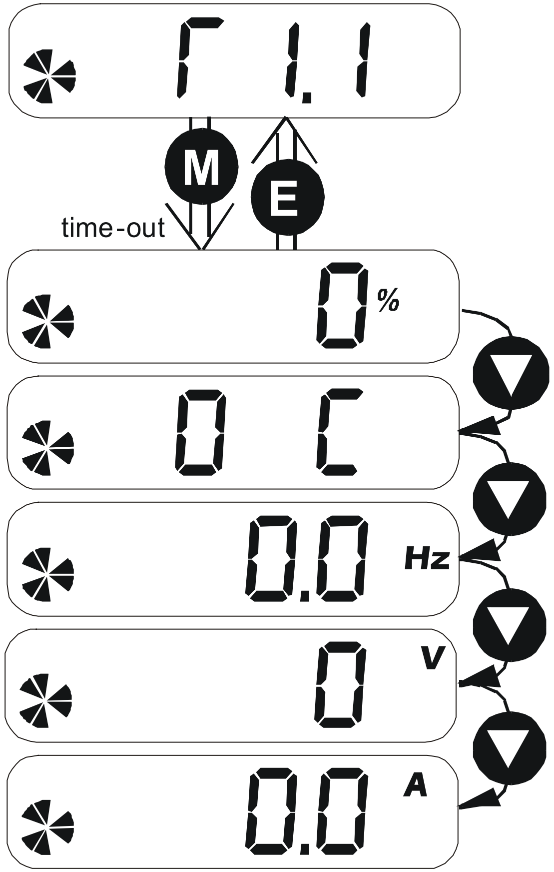
Indicates the drive is in Local control.
Drive is in remote control when not visible.

Indicates numbers or values,
trip information, error codes etc.
See "Status Indications" below.

The Menu System

The unit will initialise in Remote Mode from factory conditions.

The Keypad will display the Output Power (%). This is the first of five diagnostics.



Welcome Screen Displays the software version of the unit

From the Welcome Screen, the display times-out (alternatively you can press the M *key) to show the first of 5 diagnostics:*

Output Power	As a percentage of nominal full power for the selected input voltage
Heatsink Temp	The heatsink temperature in Centrigrade
Supply Frequency	The real time frequency of the input supply in Hz
DC Link Volts	Vac (rms) x √2 = dc link Volts (when motor stopped)
Input Current	The real time input current in Amps

Drive Status Indications

The keypad can display the following status information:

Display	Status Indication and Meaning	Possible Cause
rdy	READY/HEALTHY No alarms present. Remote mode selected	
LOC	LOCAL Local Mode selected, healthy, no alarms present	Added or removed from the display letter-by-letter to indicate entering or leaving Local Mode
run	RUN Not possible to change between Local/Remote mode	The drive is running in Local mode or the Remote run signal is active

Alert Message Displays

A message will be displayed on the Keypad when either:

- ♦ A requested operation is not allowed
- ♦ The drive has tripped

Most messages are displayed for only a short period, or for as long as an illegal operation is tried, however, trip messages must be acknowledged by pressing the **E** key.

Experience will show how to avoid most messages. Refer to Chapter 10: “Trips and Fault Finding” for trip messages and reasons.

Selecting Local or Remote Mode

The unit can operate in one of two ways:

Remote Mode: Remote control using digital inputs

Local Mode: Local control using the Keypad

Local control keys are inactive when Remote mode is selected.

You can change between local and remote mode from any point on the MMI.

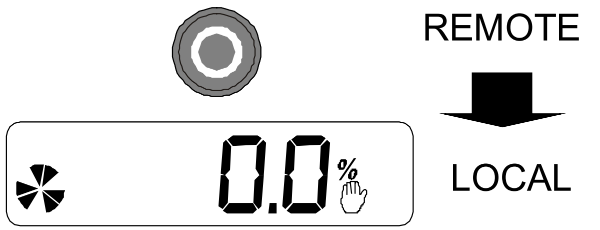
Note ***You can only change between Local and Remote Mode when the unit is "stopped" (when the DC link is powered-down).***

8

Remote to Local Mode:

Hold the Stop key down until the display spells LOC

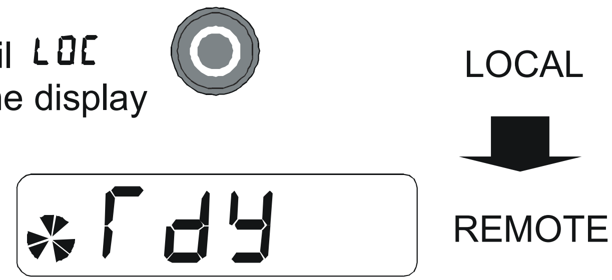
Release the key to display the previous menu for example,Local Setpoint



Local to Remote Mode:

Hold the Stop key down until LOC and are removed from the display

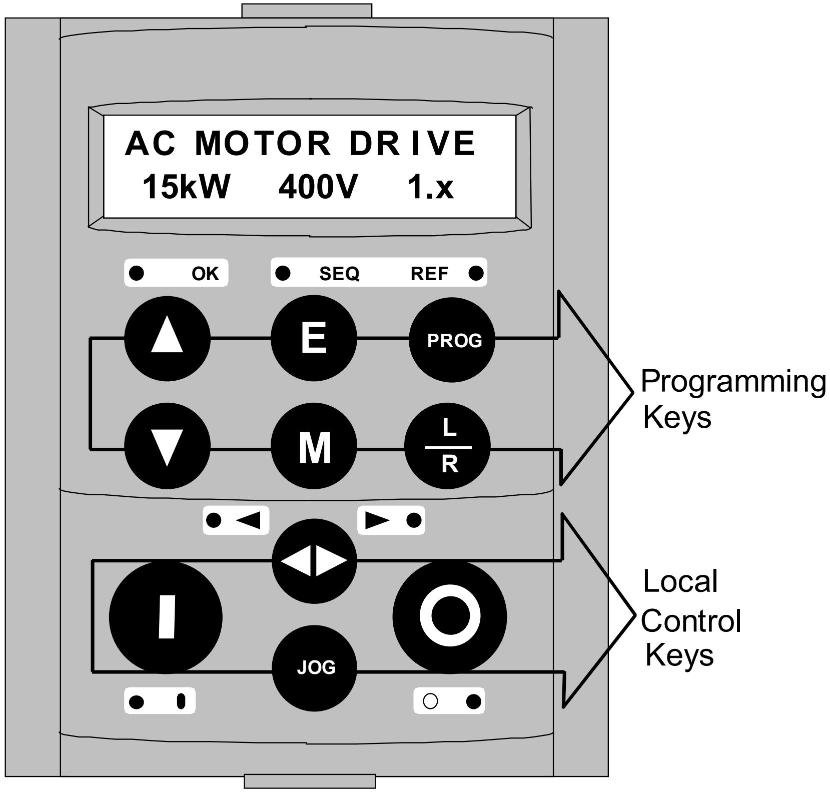
Release the key to display the previous menu



6901 Keypad

890CS Common Bus Supply

The 6901 Keypad (Man-Machine Interface, MMI) provides for local control (power-up/power-down), and also monitoring of the five diagnostics provided on the display.

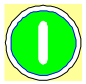


To display the Software Version & Voltage Rating:

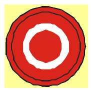
Press and hold  to display software version.

Time-out or press .

To Start in Local Mode:

Press 

To Stop in Local Mode:

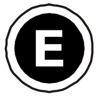
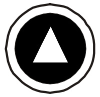
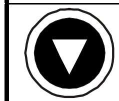
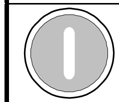
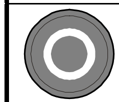
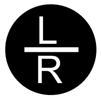
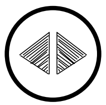
Press 

Initial Power-Up Conditions

The unit will always power-up in Remote mode.

The Keypad will display the DC Link Power  on the 890CS Common Bus Supply.

Control Key Definitions

Key	Operation	Description
	Escape	*Navigation* – Hold to display the Welcome screen *Trip Message* – Clear Trip or Error message from display
	Menu	Bypasses the time-out from the Welcome screen to display the Diagnostics menu
	Increment	Move up through the Diagnostics menu
	Decrement	Move down through the Diagnostics menu
	Run	*Local Mode* – Run the unit (power-up the DC link)
	Stop	*Local Mode* – Stops the unit (power-down the DC link) *Trip Reset* – Resets trip condition allowing unit to resume operation
	Local/Remote	Toggles between Remote and Local Mode
	Prog	*KEY INACTIVE*
	Forward/ Reverse	*KEY INACTIVE*
	Jog	*KEY INACTIVE*

Example: To view the INPUT CURRENT diagnostic

1. The display will default to show the OUTPUT POWER (%) diagnostic.

OUTPUT POWER 0 %

2. Press the key repeatedly to scroll to the INPUT CURRENT (A) diagnostic.

INPUT CURRENT 0.0 A

Alternatively, press the key just once to cycle through the list.

LED Indications

There are seven LEDs that indicate the status of the drive. Each LED is considered to operate in three different ways:

- OFF
- FLASH
- ON

The LEDs are labelled HEALTH, LOCAL (as SEQ and REF), RUN, STOP, FWD and REV. (FWD and REV are unused). Combinations of these LEDs have the following meanings:

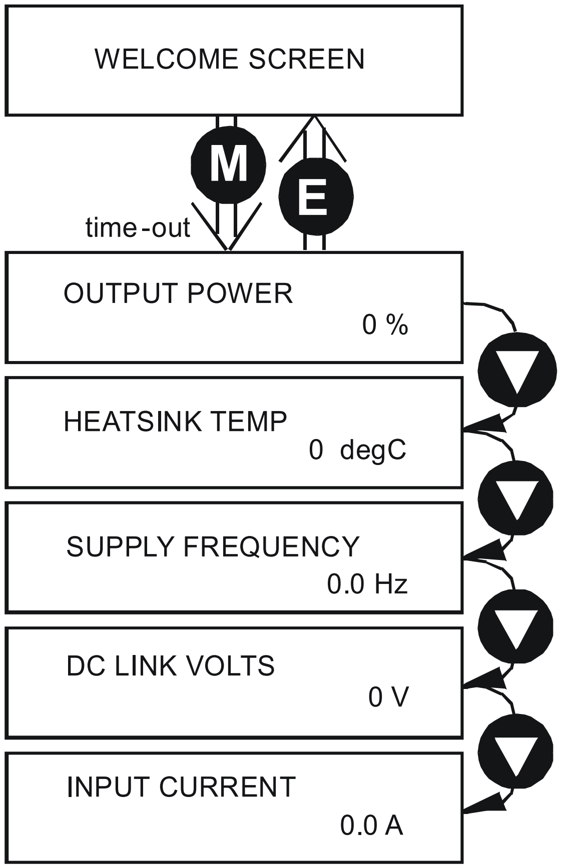
HEALTH	RUN	STOP	Drive State
FLASH	OFF	ON	Tripped
ON	OFF	ON	Stopped
ON	ON	OFF	Running

LOCAL SEQ	LOCAL REF	Local / Remote Mode
OFF	OFF	Start/Stop controlled from the terminals
ON	ON	Start/Stop is controlled from the Keypad

The Menu System

The unit will initialise in Remote Mode from factory conditions.

The Keypad will display the Output Power (%). This is the first of five diagnostics.



Welcome Screen Displays the software version of the unit

From the Welcome Screen, the display times-out to show the first of 5 diagnostics:

Output Power As a percentage of nominal full power for the selected input voltage

Heatsink Temp The heatsink temperature in Centrigrade

Supply Frequency The real time frequency of the input supply in Hz

DC Link Volts Vac (rms) x √2 = dc link Volts (when motor stopped)

Input Current The real time input current in Amps

Alert Message Displays

A message will be displayed on the Keypad when either:

- A requested operation is not allowed: *The top line details the illegal operation, while the bottom line gives the reason or cause. See example opposite.*

```
*  KEY INACTIVE  *
   REMOTE SEQ
```

- The unit has tripped: *The top line indicates a trip has occurred while the bottom line gives the reason for the trip. See example opposite.*

```
* * *  TRIPPED  * * *
   HEATSINK TEMP
```

Most messages are displayed for only a short period, or for as long as an illegal operation is tried, however, trip messages must be acknowledged by pressing the **E** key.

Experience will show how to avoid most messages. When using the 6901 keypad, they are displayed in clear, concise language for easy interpretation. Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding" for trip messages and reasons.

Selecting Local or Remote Mode

The unit can operate in one of two ways:

Remote Mode: Remote control using digital and analog inputs and outputs

Local Mode: Providing local control and monitoring of the drive using the Keypad

Local control keys are inactive when Remote Mode is selected.

You can change between local and remote mode from any point on the MMI.

Note ***You can only change between Local and Remote Mode when the unit is "stopped".***

To toggle between Modes:

Press 

Remote to Local Mode:

To toggle between Modes:

Press 

Local to Remote Mode:

Refer to "The L/R Key", page 8-34.

6511 Keypad

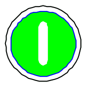
890CD Common Bus Drive/890SD Standalone Drive

The 6511 Keypad (Man-Machine Interface, MMI) provides for local control of the drive, monitoring, and complete access for application programming.

To display the Software Version:

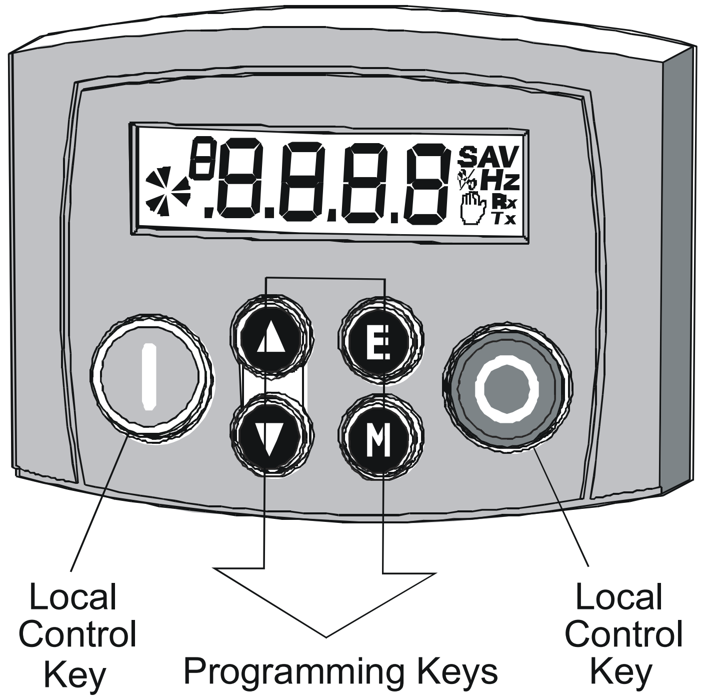
Press and hold E to display software version. Time-out or press M.

To Start in Local Mode:

Press 

To Stop in Local Mode:

Press 



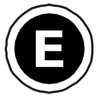
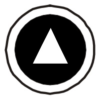
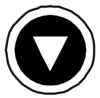
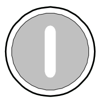
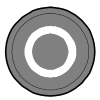
Initial Power-Up Conditions

The unit will always power-up in Remote mode.

The Keypad will display the Operator menu OP 1 (SETPOINT) on the 890CD Common Bus Drive and 890SD Standalone Drive.

8

Control Key Definitions

Key	Operation	Description
	Escape	*Navigation* - Moves upwards through the list of parameters. *Parameter* - Increments the value of the displayed parameter. *Command Acknowledge* - Confirms action when in a command menu.
	Menu	*Navigation* - Moves downwards through the list of parameters. *Parameter* - Decrements the value of the displayed parameter.
	Increment	*Navigation* - Displays the previous level's Menu. *Parameter* - Returns to the parameter list. *Trip Message* - Clear the Trip or Error message from the display.
	Decrement	*Navigation* - Displays the next Menu level, or the first parameter of the current Menu. *Parameter* - Allows a writable parameter to be modified (this is indicated by → appearing on the left of the bottom line).
	Run	*Control* - Runs the motor at a speed determined by the LOCAL SETPOINT or REMOTE SETPOINT parameter. *Trip Reset* - Resets any trips and then runs the motor as above. Only operates when the drive is in Local Start/Stop (Seq) Mode.
	Stop	*Control* - Toggles between Remote and Local Mode for both Start/Stop (Seq) and Speed Control (Ref). When toggling, the display automatically goes to the relevant SETPOINT screen, and the SETPOINT (LOCAL) screen will have the ▲ and ▼ keys enabled to alter the setpoint.

Display Indications

A when displaying an Alarm code

- a negative parameter value

Displays the units for the value:

V for voltage in Volts,
Hz for frequency in Hertz
S for seconds
A for current in Amps
% for percentage

Indicates the Control Mode

Indicates the drive is in Remote Comms mode

Represents a rotating shaft:
clockwise = drive running forward
anticlockwise - drive running in reverse

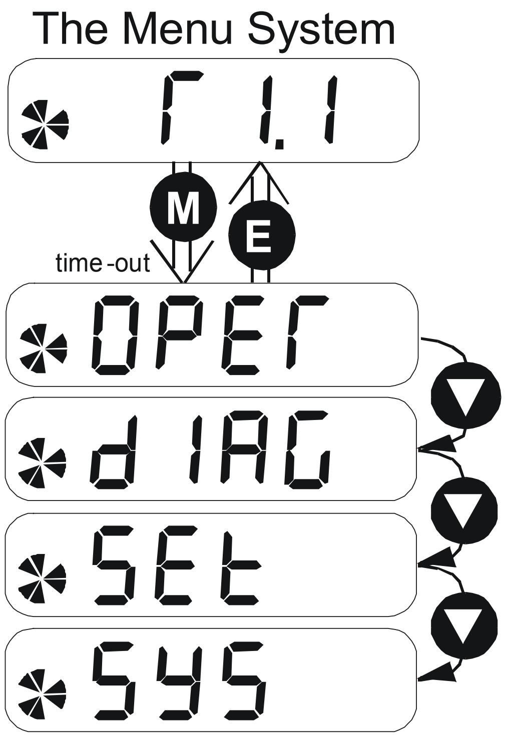
Indicates the drive is in Local control.
Drive is in remote control when not visible.

Indicates numbers or values,
trip information, error codes etc.
See "Status Indications" below.

The Menu System

The unit will initialise in Remote Mode from factory conditions.

The Keypad will display the Operator Menu. Each menu contains parameters.



Welcome Screen Displays the software version of the unit

From the Welcome Screen, the display times-out (alternatively you can press the M key) to show the first of 4 menus:

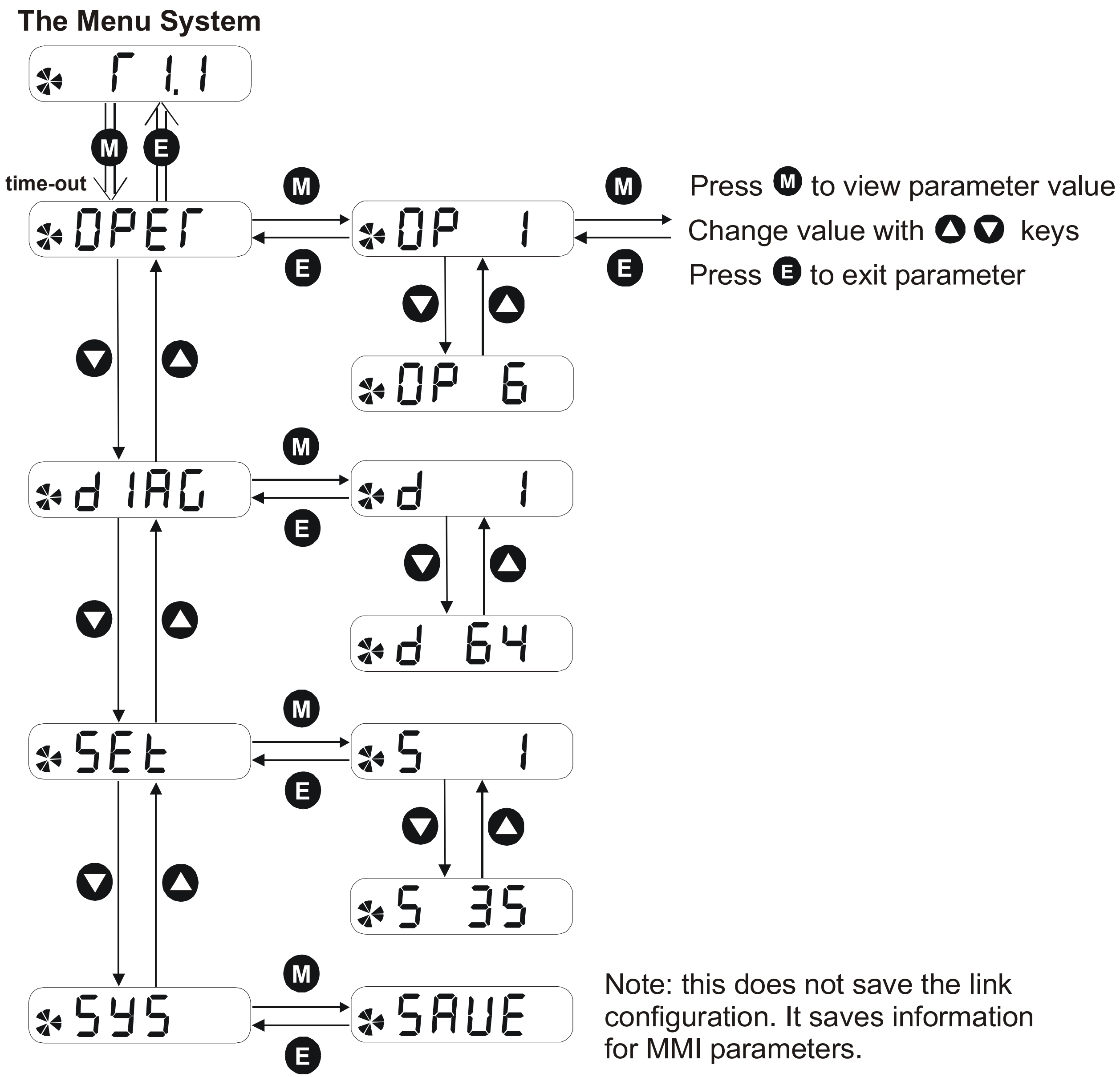
Operator A customised view of selected parameters.

Diagnostics A view of important diagnostic parameters.

Setup A quick-setup list of the most commonly used configuration parameters

System Application "save".

The Menu System Map



Drive Status Indications

The keypad can display the following status information:

Display	Status Indication and Meaning	Possible Cause
rdy	READY/HEALTHY No alarms present. Remote mode selected	
PASS	PASSWORD Current password must be entered before this parameter may be altered.	Enter password to change the parameter. Refer to page 8-48.
LOC	LOCAL Local Mode selected, healthy, no alarms present	Added or removed from the display letter-by-letter to indicate entering or leaving Local Mode
StOP	STOP Coast Stop or Prog Stop active	Run pressed while Coast Stop or Prog Stop lines are active, (low), on the sequencing block. Local Mode only.
run	RUN Not possible to change between Local/Remote mode	The drive is running in Local mode or the Remote run signal is active
EnbL	ENABLE Pressed RUN or JOG key in Local mode while Enable signal is low	The drive Enable signal is inactive, (low)

Alert Message Displays

A message will be displayed on the Keypad when either:

- A requested operation is not allowed
- The drive has tripped

Most messages are displayed for only a short period, or for as long as an illegal operation is tried, however, trip messages must be acknowledged by pressing the **E** key.

Experience will show how to avoid most messages. Refer to Chapter 10: "Trips and Fault Finding" for trip messages and reasons.

Selecting Local or Remote Mode

The unit can operate in one of two ways:

Remote Mode: Remote control using digital and analog inputs and outputs

Local Mode: Local control using the Keypad

Local control keys are inactive when Remote Mode is selected.

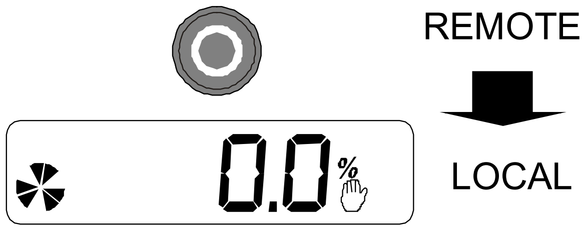
You must be at the top of the MMI, showing the software version, before you can change between local and remote modes.

Note ***You can only change between Local and Remote Mode when the unit is "stopped" and the Keypad is displaying the software version.***

Remote to Local Mode:

Hold the Stop key down until the display spells LOC

Release the key to display the previous menu for example,Local Setpoint



Local to Remote Mode:

Hold the Stop key down until LOC and are removed from the display

Release the key to display the previous menu

How To Change a Parameter Value

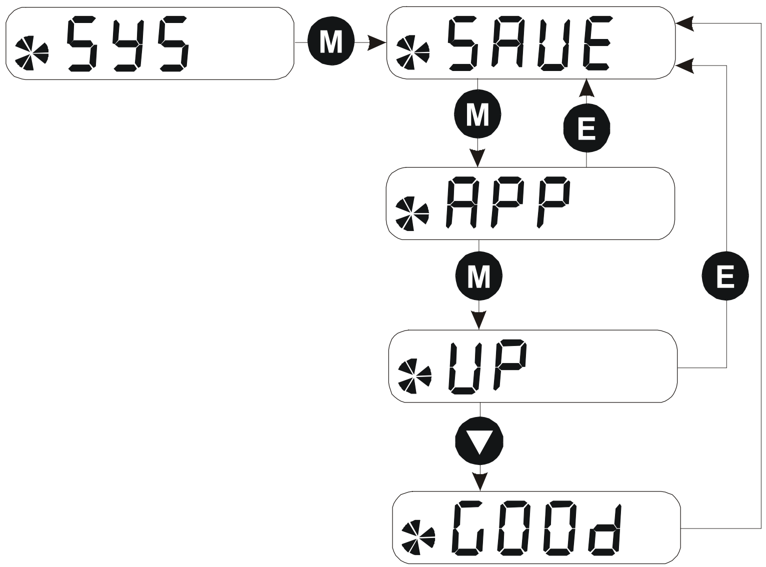
You can change the values of parameters stored in the OPEr and SEt menus. Refer to Chapter 9 for further information.

- View the parameter to be edited and press M to display the parameter's value.
- Select the digit to be changed (pressing the M key moves the cursor from right to left).
- Use the ▲ ▼ keys to adjust the value. Hold the key momentarily to adjust the value marginally, or hold the key to make rapid changes; the rate of change varies with the time held.
- Press E to return to the parameter display.

How to Save the Application

The SAVE menu, available in all menu levels, is used to save any changes you make to the Keypad settings.

Press the UP key as instructed to save all parameters. Values are stored during power-down.



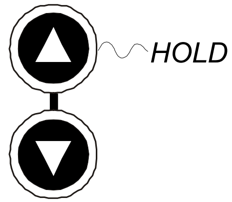
Special Menu Features

Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)

Power-up the drive whilst holding the keys as shown to return to factory default settings.
This loads default values for all pre-defined parameters.
Then press the E key.

Hold down the keys opposite:

Power-up the drive, continue to hold for at least 1 second



Selecting the Menu Level

For ease of operation the drive can display full or reduced menus.

Navigate to the S35 parameter (SET::S35) and press the M key. This toggles full or partial menu detail. Change the value of the parameter for a different viewing level:

0 = Operator mode (OPER menu and reduced SET menu (S35) only)

1 = Basic view (all menus)

2 = Advanced view (no effect on 6511 keypad)

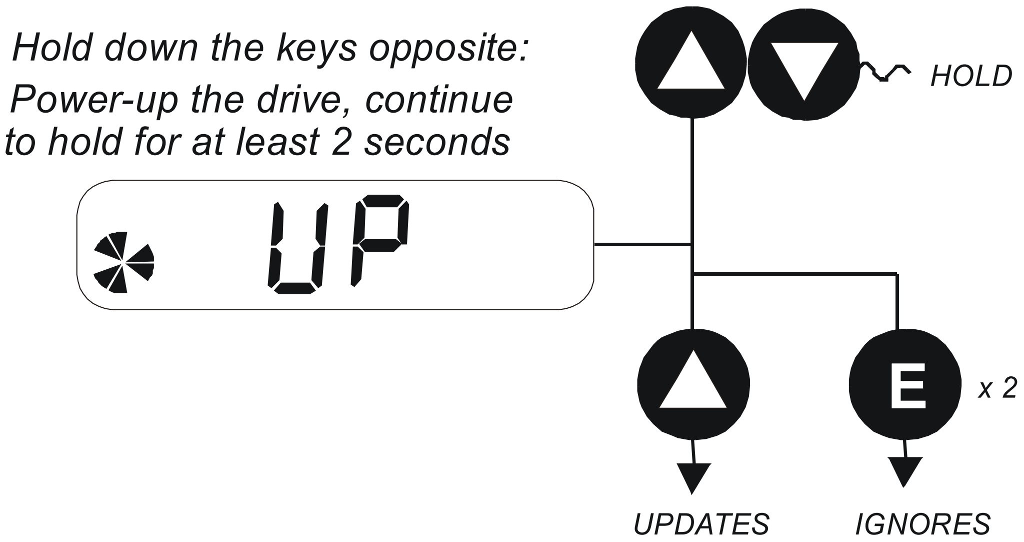
Power-up Key Combinations

Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)

A special key combination restores to the drive the current product code default parameter values. This feature is only available at power-up as a security measure.

Note ***If the unit is operating on 24V dc only for configuration purposes, the unit will trip on UNDERVOLTAGE (DCLO) as to be expected. Press the "E" key to clear the trip message when it appears.***

6511 Keypad Combination



On pressing "UP", the factory defaults for the pre-defined parameters will be restored. The keypad will display the "DATA" trip message. Press "E" to accept the default configuration.

If you decide not to update to factory defaults, press the "E" key twice to return to the main menus.

Changing the Product Code (3-button reset)

On rare occasions it may be necessary to change the default settings by changing the Product Code. The Product Code is detailed in Appendix E.

A special key combination is required to change the product code. This feature is only available at power-up as a security measure.

The 3-button reset will take you to the POWER BOARD menu in the expanded SYSTEM menu (highlighted in the diagrams below).

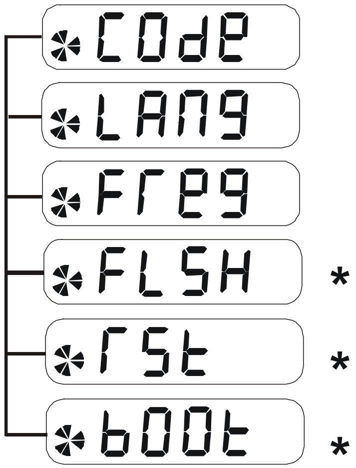
Note ***If the unit is operating on 24V dc only for configuration purposes, the unit will trip on UNDERVOLTAGE (DCLO) as to be expected. Press the "E" key to clear the trip message when it appears.***

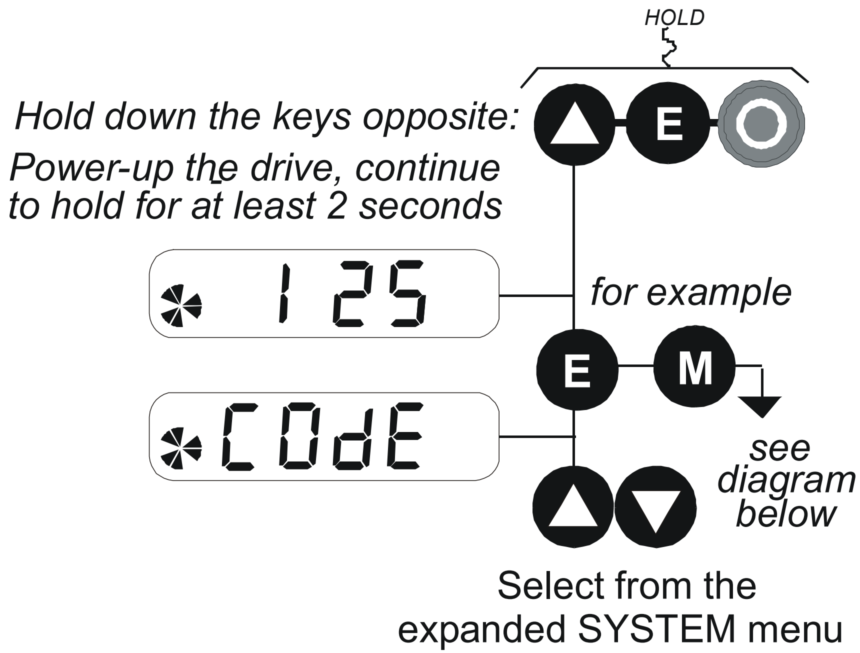
6511 Keypad Combination

8

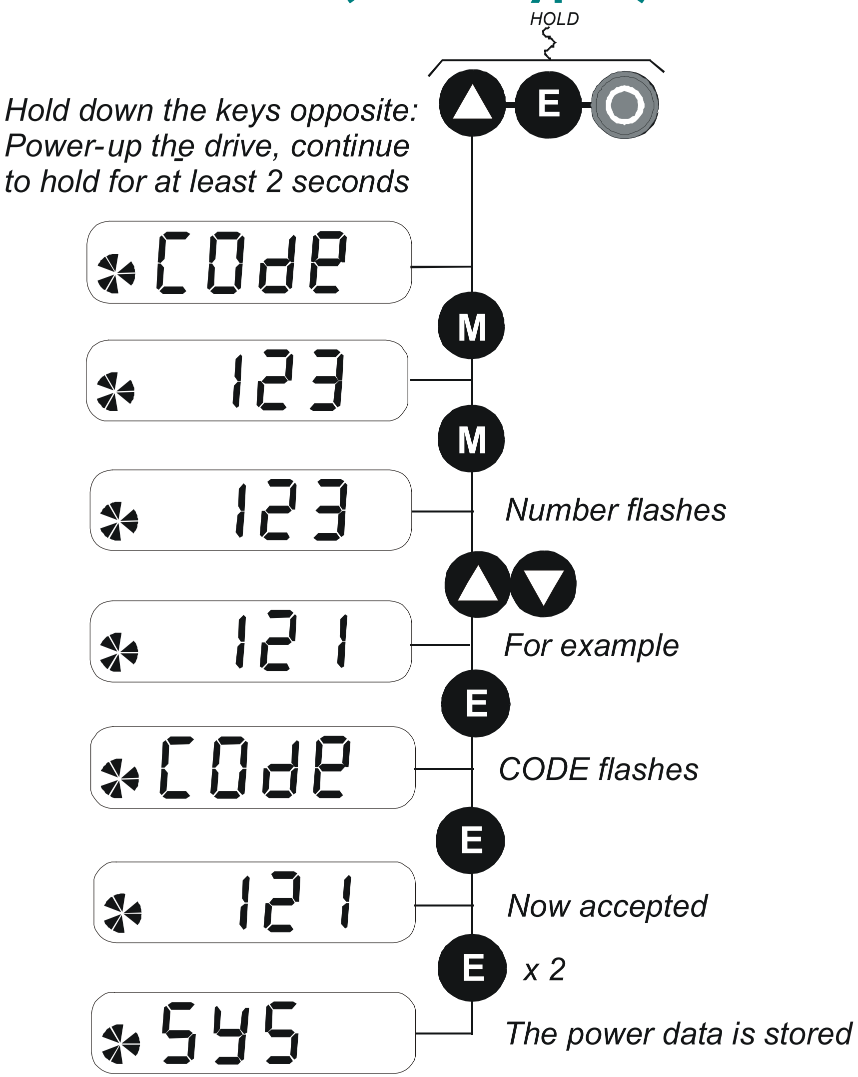
IMPORTANT **We recommend the menus marked * above are only used by SSD Drives or suitably qualified personnel.**

Note ***The LANGUAGE menu currently contains selection for ENGLISH only.***





POWER BOARD (6511 keypad)



CD/SD 230Vac Units:			
Size	**Model No. Block 3**	**Rating**	**Code**
Frame B	0003B	0.75 HP/0.55kW	131
	0005B	1.5 HP/1.1kW	132
	0007B	2 HP/1.5kW	117
	0011B	3 HP/2.2kW	118
	0016B	5 HP/4.0kW	119
Frame C	0024C	7.5 HP/5.5kW	120
	0030C	10 HP/7.5kW	121
CD/SD 400-500 Vac Units:			
Size	**Model No. Block 3**	**Rating**	**Code**
Frame B	0002B	0.75 HP/0.55kW	133
	0003B	1.5 HP/1.1kW	134
	0004B	2 HP/1.5kW	135
	0006B	3 HP/2.2kW	122
	0010B	5 HP/4.0kW	123
	0012B	7.5 HP/5.5kW	136
	0016B	10 HP/7.5kW	124
	S016B 30% more peak	10HP/7.5kW	125
Frame C	0024C	15 HP/11kW	126
	0030C	20 HP/15kW	127
	S030C 30% more peak	20 HP/15kW	128
Frame D	0039D	25 HP/18.5kW	137
	0045D	30 HP/22kW	129
	0059D	40 HP/30kW	130

8

The diagram above shows a 3-button reset when there is power data stored in the drive. If the drive has no power data stored, then the "Power Data Corrupt" and "Language Defaults Loaded" alert messages will be displayed. Press the "E" key to remove the alert messages.

DEFAULT TO 60HZ

The setting of this parameter selects the drive operating frequency. It affects those parameters whose values are dependent upon the default base frequency of the drive. Settings will only be updated following a "restore macro" operation.

The default is 50Hz (6511 keypad = 0 , 6901 keypad = FALSE).

Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - Frequency Dependent Defaults.

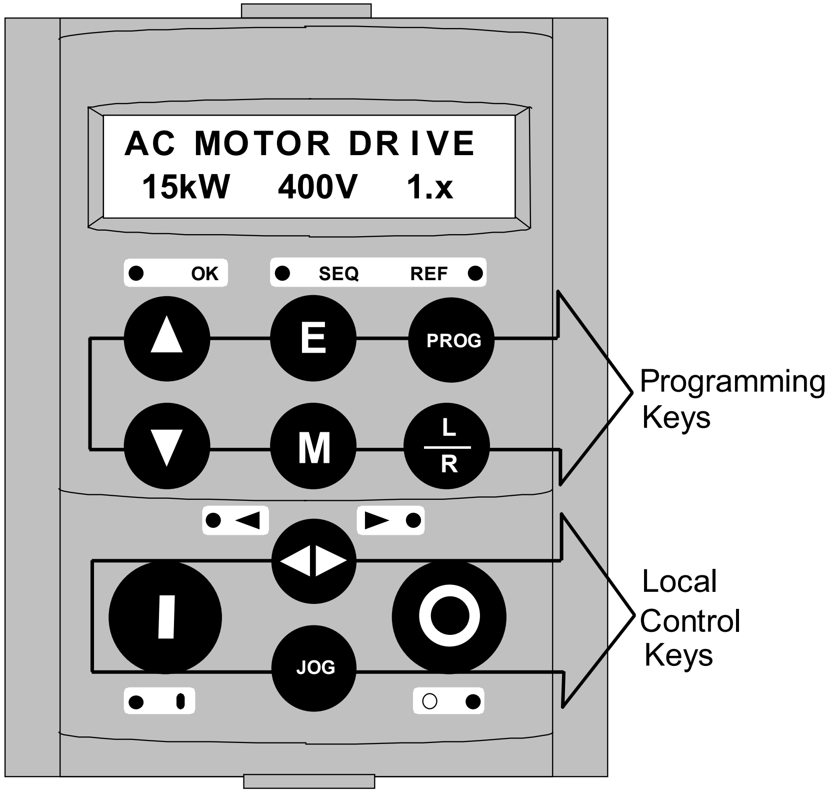
RESTORE DEFAULTS

Refer to "Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)", page 8-50.

6901 Keypad

890CD Common Bus Drive/890SD Standalone Drive

The 6901 Keypad (Man-Machine Interface, MMI) provides for local control of the drive, monitoring, and complete access for application programming.

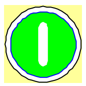


To display the Software Version:

Press and hold E to display software version.

Time-out or press M.

To Start in Local Mode:

Press 

To Stop in Local Mode:

Press 

Initial Power-Up Conditions

The Keypad will display the Operator menu on the 890CD Common Bus Drive and 890SD Standalone Drive.

Control Key Definitions

Keys for Programming the Drive

UP ▲	*Navigation* - Moves upwards through the list of parameters or menus *Parameter* - Increments the value of the displayed parameter. *Command Acknowledge* - Confirms action when in a command menu.
DOWN ▼	*Navigation* - Moves downwards through the list of parameters or menus *Parameter* - Decrements the value of the displayed parameter.
ESCAPE E	*Navigation* - Displays the previous level's Menu. *Parameter* - Returns to the parameter list. *Trip Message* - Clear the Trip or Error message from the display.
MENU M	*Navigation* - Displays the next Menu level, or the first parameter of the current Menu. *Parameter* - Allows a writable parameter to be modified (this is indicated by → appearing on the left of the bottom line). Hold to display the PREF.
PROG PROG	*Navigation* - Toggles between current locations within the Operator menu and any other menu.
LOCAL/ REMOTE L/R	*Control* - Toggles between Remote and Local Mode for both Start/Stop (Seq) and Speed Control (Ref). When toggling, the display automatically goes to the relevant SETPOINT screen, and the SETPOINT (LOCAL) screen will have the ▲ and ▼ keys enabled to alter the setpoint.

Keys for Operating the Drive Locally

FORWARD/ REVERSE	*Control* - Changes the direction of motor rotation. Only operates when the drive is in Local Speed Control mode.
JOG	*Control* - Runs the motor at a speed determined by the JOG SETPOINT parameter. When the key is released, the drive returns to "stopped". Only operates when the drive is "stopped" and in Local Start/Stop mode.
RUN	*Control* - Runs the motor at a speed determined by the LOCAL SETPOINT or REMOTE SETPOINT parameter. *Trip Reset* - Resets any trips and then runs the motor as above. Only operates when the drive is in Local Start/Stop (Seq) mode.
STOP/RESET	*Control* - Stops the motor. Only operates when the drive is in Local Sequence mode. *Trip Reset* - Resets any trips and clears displayed message if trip is no longer active.

The L/R Key

The **L/R** key (LOCAL/REMOTE) toggles between Remote and Local Mode. In doing so, the view of the SETPOINT parameter in the OPERATOR menu toggles between SETPOINT (LOCAL) and SETPOINT (REMOTE). The default is for the SETPOINT (REMOTE) parameter to be displayed.

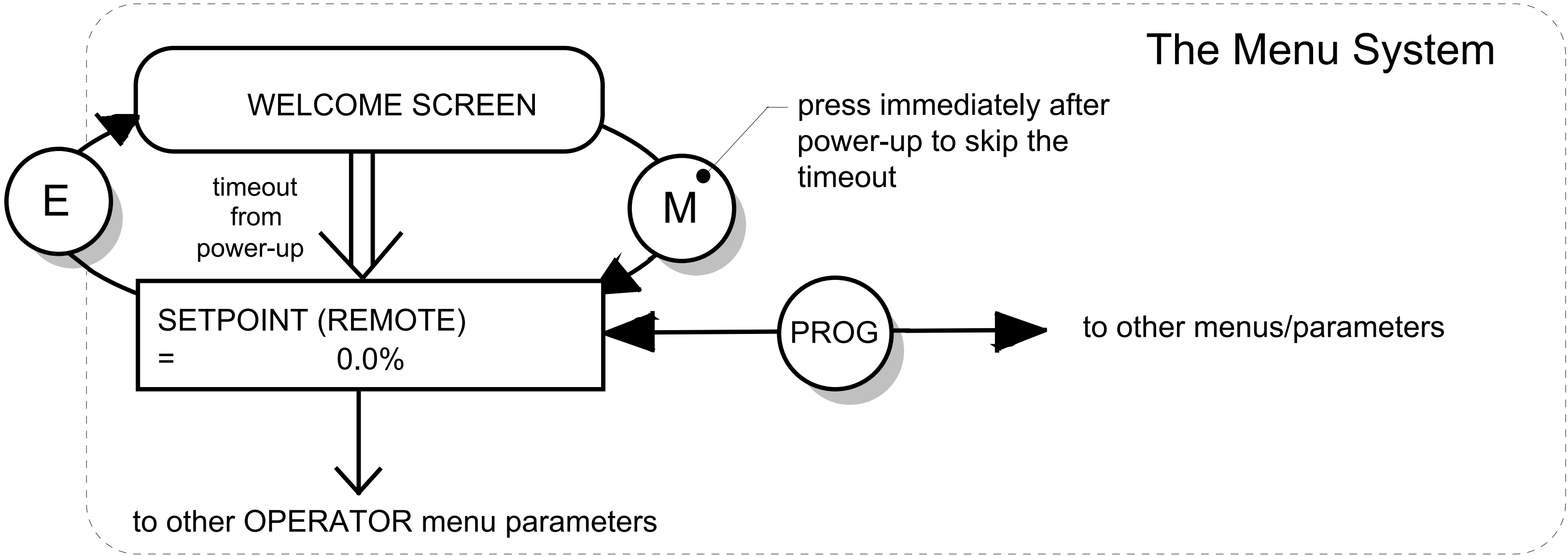
Note ***A different naming convention is applied in the OPERATOR menu for these parameters when displayed as the first parameter entry:***

- *REMOTE SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (REMOTE)*
- *LOCAL SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (LOCAL)*
- *COMMS SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (COMMS)*
- *JOG SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (JOG)*

Pressing the L/R key when in Remote mode takes you directly to the SETPOINT (LOCAL) parameter with the Edit mode enabled. Press the PROG key to return to the previous display.

The PROG Key

The **PROG** key toggles between the OPERATOR menu and any other menu, remembering and returning to previous positions in each menu. As you press the **PROG** key, the title of the menu you are about to enter is displayed, i.e. OPERATOR or for example DIAGNOSTICS. Releasing the key clears the display and releases you into that menu.



Holding the PROG key for approximately three seconds takes you to the SAVE CONFIG menu. Refer to "How to Save the Application", page 8-44.

LED Indications

There are seven LEDs that indicate the status of the drive. Each LED is considered to operate in three different ways:

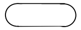
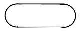
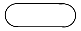
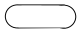
OFF

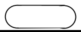
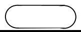
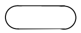
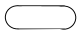
FLASH

ON

The LEDs are labelled HEALTH, LOCAL (as SEQ and REF), RUN, STOP, FWD and REV. Combinations of these LEDs have the following meanings:

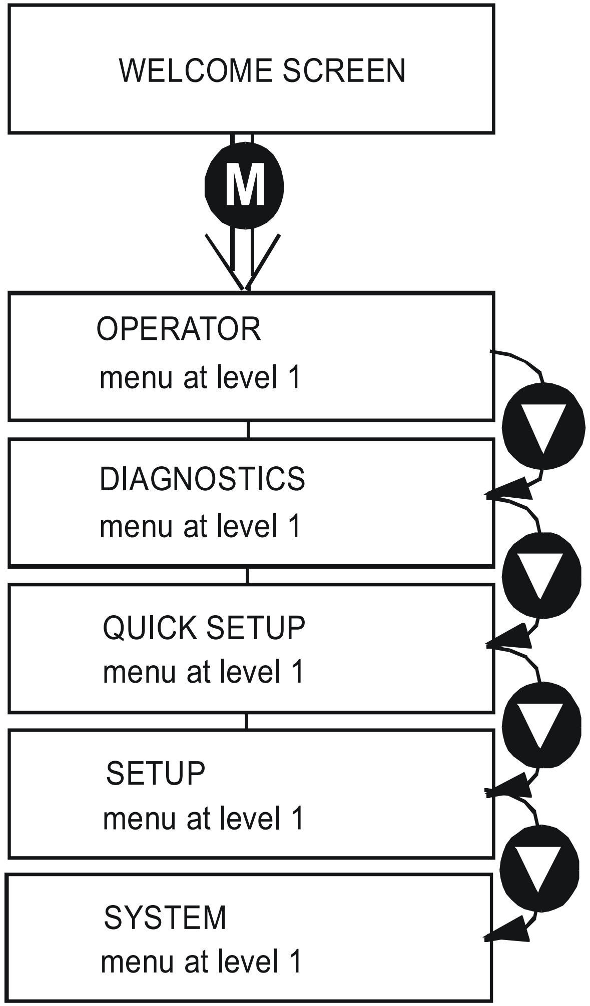
HEALTH	RUN	STOP	Drive State
FLASH	FLASH	FLASH	Re-Configuration
FLASH	OFF	ON	Tripped
ON	OFF	ON	Stopped
ON	OFF	FLASH	Stopping
ON	FLASH	OFF	Running with zero speed demand or enable false or contactor feedback false
ON	ON	OFF	Running
ON	ON	OFF	Running
ON	FLASH	FLASH	Autotuning
FLASH	FLASH	ON	Auto Restarting, waiting for trip cause to clear
FLASH	FLASH	OFF	Auto Restarting, timing

FWD	REV	Forward / Reverse State
		Requested direction and actual direction are forward
		Requested direction and actual direction are reverse
		Requested direction is forward but actual direction is reverse
		Requested direction is reverse but actual direction is forward

LOCAL SEQ	LOCAL REF	Local / Remote Mode
		Start/Stop (Seq) and Speed Control (Ref) are controlled from the terminals
		Start/Stop (Seq) is controlled using the RUN, STOP, JOG and FWD/REV keys. Speed Control (Ref) is controlled from the terminals
		Start/Stop (Seq) is controlled from the terminals Speed Control (Ref) is controlled using the up (▲) and down (▼) keys
		Start/Stop (Seq) and Speed Control (Ref) are controlled using the Keypad keys

The Menu System

The unit will initialise in Remote Mode from factory conditions. The Keypad will display the Operator Menu. Each menu contains parameters.



Welcome Screen Displays the software version of the unit

From the Welcome Screen, the display times-out (alternatively you can press the M key) to show the first of 4 menus:

Operator A customised view of selected parameters contained in the SETUP menu. Refer to Chapter 9.

Diagnostics A view of important diagnostic parameters contained in the SETUP menu. Refer to Chapter 9.

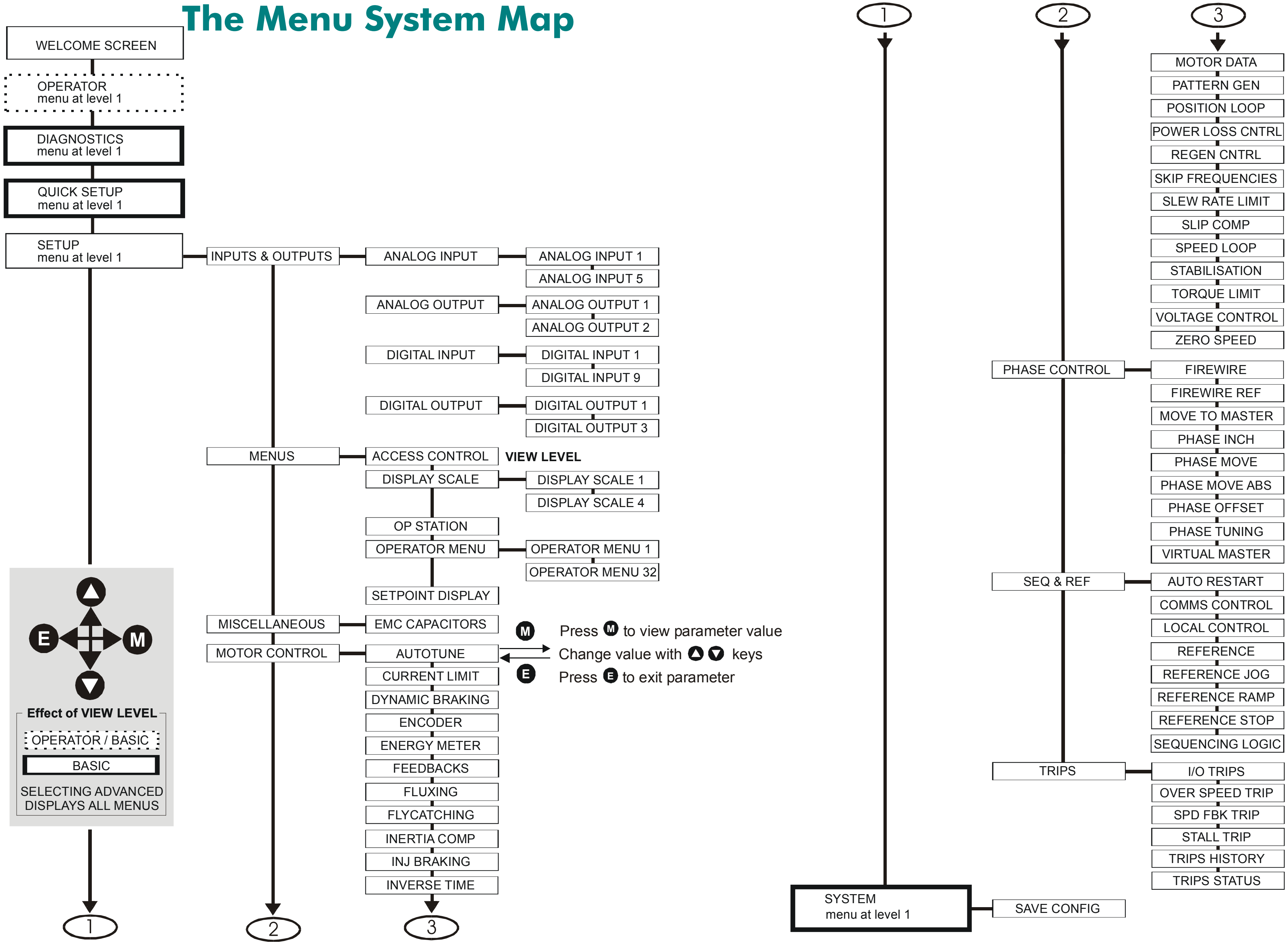
Quick Setup A quick-setup list of the most commonly used configuration parameters. Refer to Chapter 9.

Setup Contains all the function blocks parameters for programming your application. Refer to Appendix D.

System Application "save" and macro selection.

8

The Menu System Map

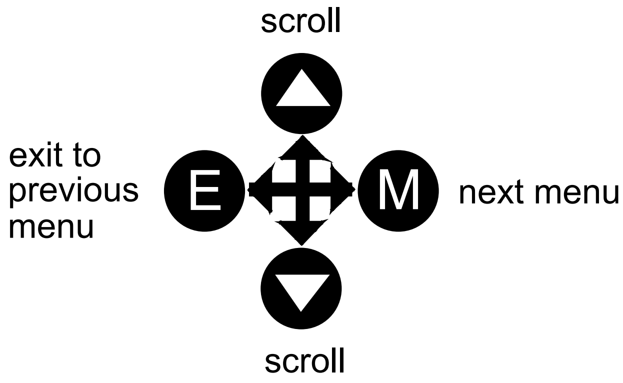


8

Navigating the Menu System

On power-up, the Keypad defaults into the OPERATOR menu, timing out from the Welcome screen. You can skip the timeout by pressing the M key immediately after power-up which will take you directly to the OPERATOR menu.

The menu system can be thought of as map which is navigated using the four keys shown opposite.



NAVIGATING THE MENU

Keys E *and* M *navigate through the menu levels.*
The up (▲) *and down* (▼) *keys scroll through the Menu and Parameter lists.*

Refer to “The Menu System Map” to see how the full menu is mapped.

HINT: Remember that because the Menu and Parameter lists are looped, the ▲ key can quickly move you to the last Menu or Parameter in the loop.

Alert Message Displays

A message will be displayed on the Keypad when either:

- A requested operation is not allowed:
  The top line details the illegal operation, while the bottom line gives the reason or cause. See example opposite.

* KEY INACTIVE *
REMOTE SEQ

- The drive has tripped:
  The top line indicates a trip has occurred while the bottom line gives the reason for the trip. See example opposite.

* * * TRIPPED * * *
HEATSINK TEMP

Most messages are displayed for only a short period, or for as long as an illegal operation is tried, however, trip messages must be acknowledged by pressing the **E** key.

Experience will show how to avoid most messages. They are displayed in clear, concise language for easy interpretation. Refer to Chapter 10: “Trips and Fault Finding” for trip messages and reasons.

Selecting Local or Remote Mode

The unit can operate in one of two ways:

Remote Mode: Remote control using digital and analog inputs and outputs

Local Mode: Providing local control and monitoring of the drive using the Keypad

Local control keys are inactive when Remote Mode is selected.

Note ***You can only change between Local and Remote Mode when the unit is "stopped".***

Remote to Local Mode:

To toggle between Modes:

Press 

Local to Remote Mode:

To toggle between Modes:

Press 

Refer to "The L/R Key", page 8-34.

How To Change a Parameter Value

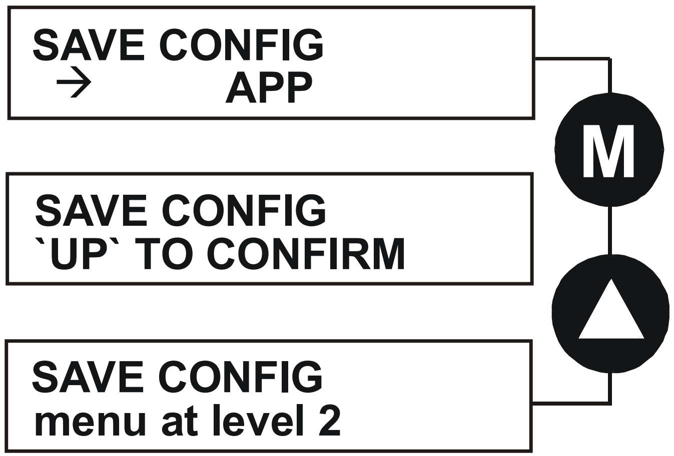
You can change the values of parameters stored in the OPERATOR, QUICK SETUP and SETUP menus. Refer to Chapter 9 for further information.

- View the parameter to be edited and press M to display the parameter's value.
- Select the digit to be changed (pressing the M key moves the cursor from right to left).
- Use the ▲ ▼ keys to adjust the value. Hold the key momentarily to adjust the value marginally, or hold the key to make rapid changes; the rate of change varies with the time held.
- Press E to return to the parameter display.

How to Save the Application

The SAVE menu, available in all menu levels, is used to save any changes you make to the Keypad settings.

Press the UP key as instructed to save all parameters. Values are stored during power-down.



Special Menu Features

Selecting the Menu Level

MMI Menu Map

1 QUICK SETUP

VIEW LEVEL

For ease of operation there are three `viewing levels' for the Keypad. The setting for the VIEW LEVEL parameter decides how much of the menu system will be displayed. The choice of menu for each has been designed around a type of user, hence we have the Operator, Basic and Advanced viewing levels.

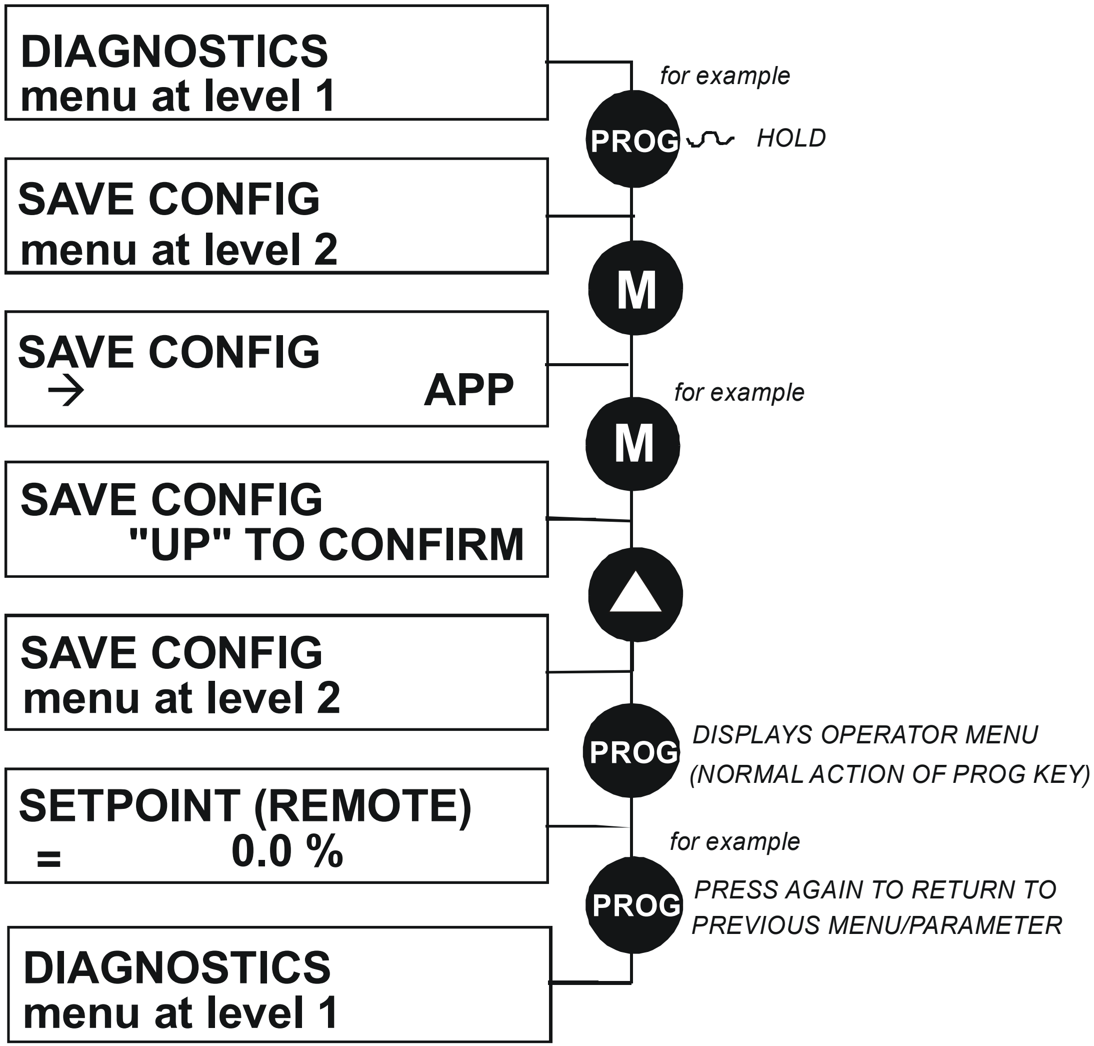
In the QUICK SETUP menu, press the key to quickly move to VIEW LEVEL, the last parameter in the menu.

Note ***The contents of the OPERATOR menu remains unchanged for all view levels.***

Refer to "The Menu System Map", page 8-39 to see how VIEW LEVEL changes the menu.

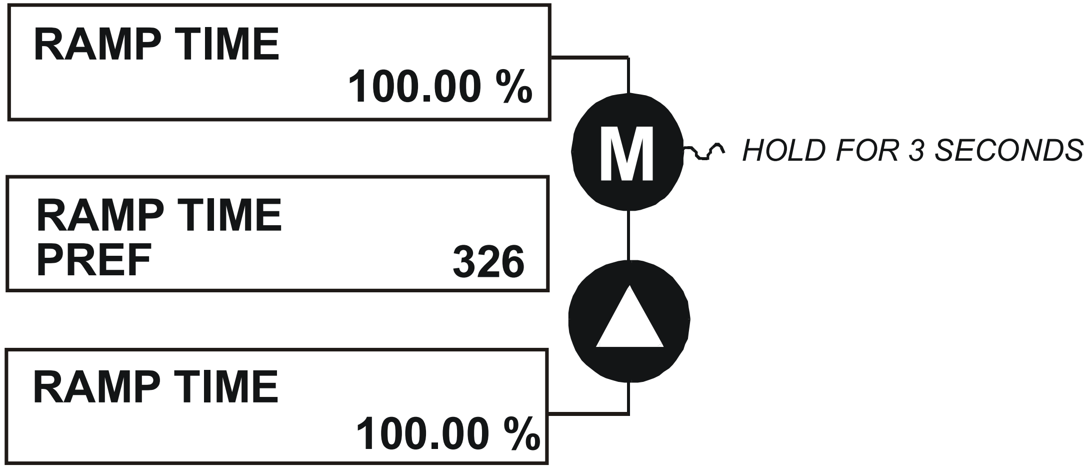
Quick Save Feature

From anywhere in the menu system, hold down the **PROG** key for approximately 3 seconds to move quickly to the SAVE CONFIG menu. You can save your application and return conveniently to your original display.



Quick Tag Information

With a parameter displayed, hold down the **M** key for approximately 3 seconds to display the parameter's tag number (a message may be displayed during this time).

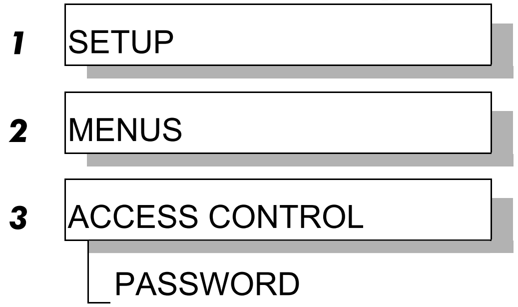


Password Protection (6901 keypad)

When activated, the password prevents unauthorised parameter modification by making all parameters "read-only". If you attempt to modify a password protected parameter, you will be prompted for the password.

The password protection is activated/deactivated using the PASSWORD parameter.

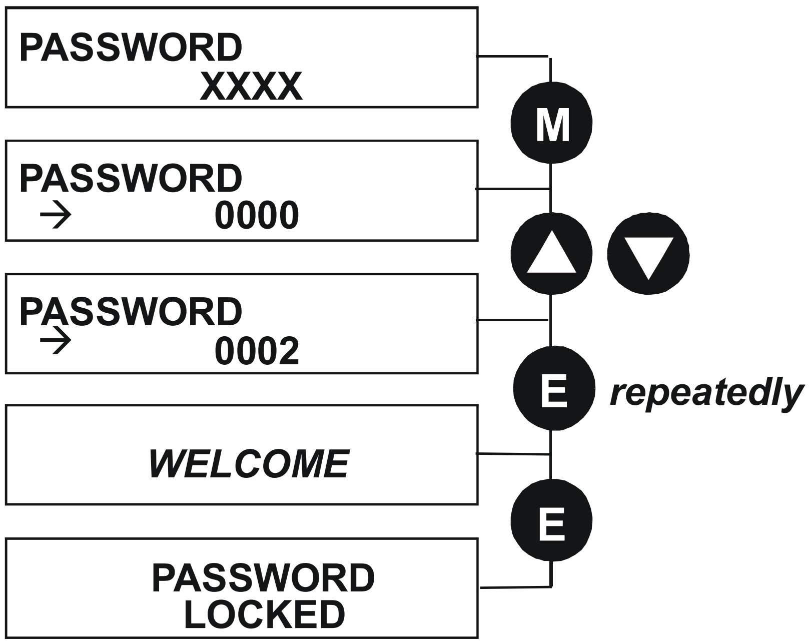
MMI Menu Map



To Activate Password Protection

By default the password feature is deactivated, i.e. 0000.

1. Enter a new password in the PASSWORD parameter (anything other than the default value of 0000), for example 0002.
2. Press the **E** key repeatedly until the Welcome screen is displayed. Pressing the **E** key again activates password protection.



Note ***Perform a SAVE CONFIG if you need the password to be saved on power-down.***

To De-activate Password Protection

If you try to change the value of a parameter with password protection activated, the PASSWORD screen is displayed for you to enter the current password. If you enter the password correctly password protection is temporarily de-activated.

To Re-activate Password Protection

Re-activate an existing password by pressing the **E** key repeatedly until the PASSWORD LOCKED screen is displayed.

To Remove Password Protection (default status)

Navigate to the PASSWORD parameter and enter the current password. Press the **E** key. Reset the password to 0000. Password protection is now removed.

You can check that password protection has been removed by repeatedly pressing the **E** key until the Welcome screen is displayed. Pressing the **E** key again will NOT display the PASSWORD LOCKED screen.

Note ***Perform a SAVE CONFIG if you need "no password" to be saved on power-down.***

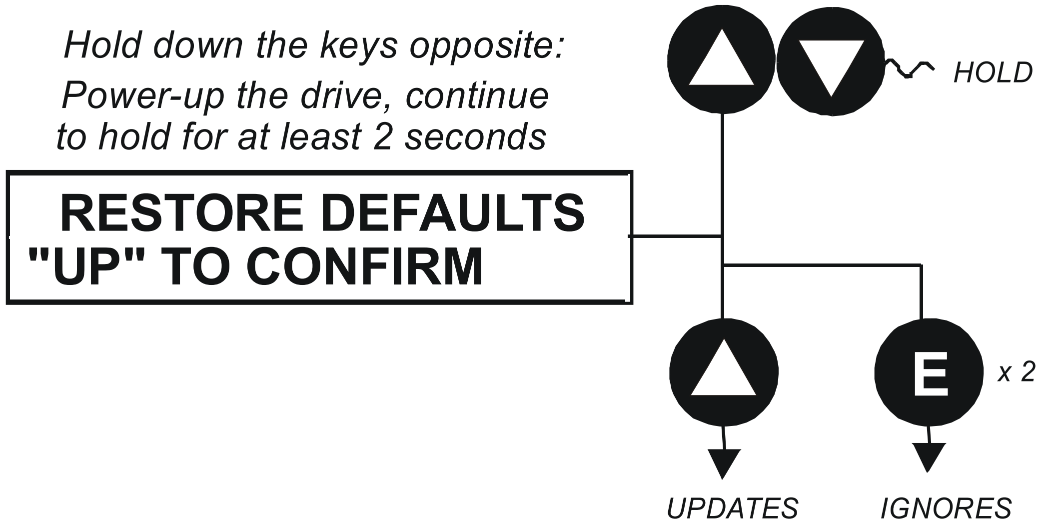
Power-up Key Combinations

Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)

A special key combination restores to the drive the current product code default parameter values. This feature is only available at power-up as a security measure.

Note ***If the unit is operating on 24V dc only for configuration purposes, the unit will trip on UNDERVOLTAGE (DCLO) as to be expected. Press the "E" key to clear the trip message when it appears.***

6901 Keypad Combination



On pressing "UP", the factory defaults will be restored. The keypad will display the RESTORE DEFAULTS menu. Press "E" to exit this menu.

If you decide not to update to factory defaults, press the "E" key twice to return to the menus at level 1.

Changing the Product Code (3-button reset)

On rare occasions it may be necessary to change the default settings by changing the Product Code. The Product Code is detailed in Appendix E.

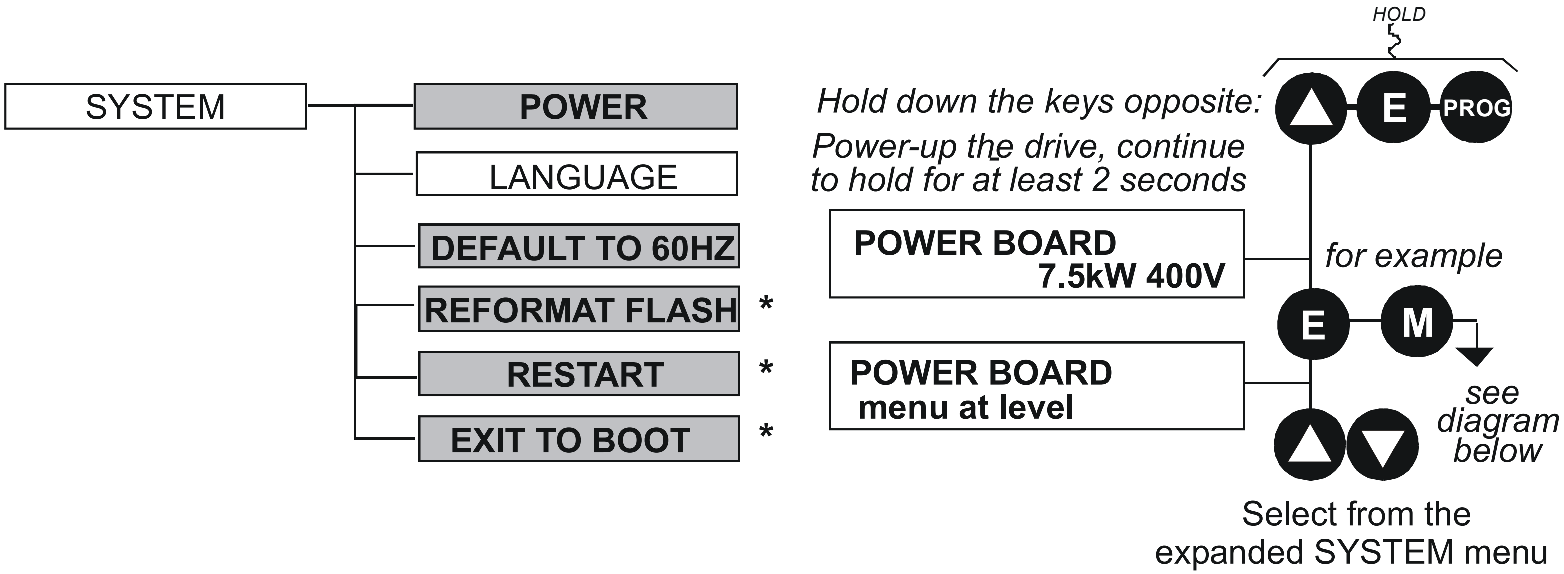
A special key combination is required to change the product code. This feature is only available at power-up as a security measure.

The 3-button reset will take you to the POWER BOARD menu in the expanded SYSTEM menu (highlighted in the diagrams below).

Note ***If the unit is operating on 24V dc only for configuration purposes, the unit will trip on UNDERVOLTAGE (DCLO) as to be expected. Press the "E" key to clear the trip message when it appears.***

6901 Keypad Combination

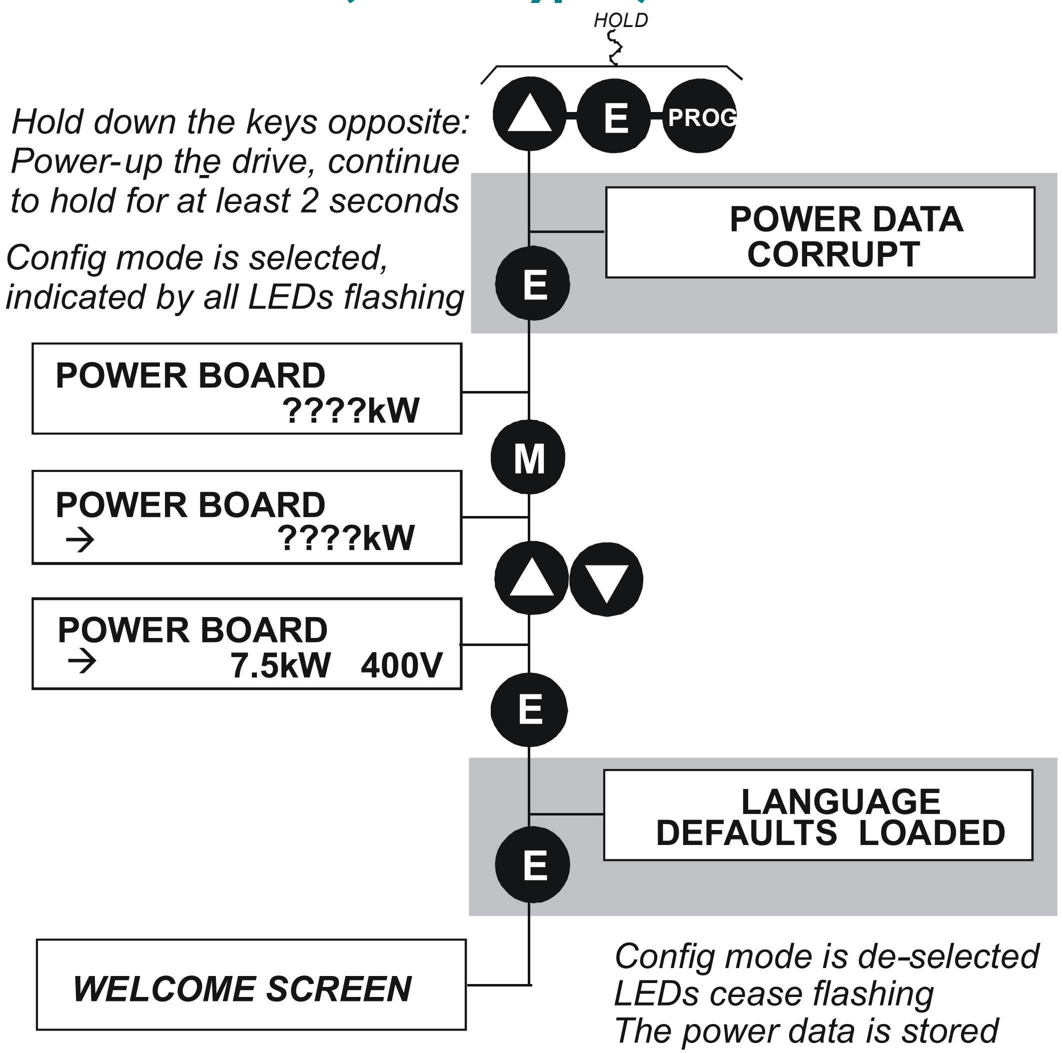
8



IMPORTANT We recommend the menus marked * above are only used by SSD Drives or suitably qualified personnel.

Note ***The LANGUAGE menu currently contains selection for ENGLISH only.***

POWER BOARD (6901 keypad)



The diagram above shows a 3-button reset when there is no power data stored in the drive. If the drive has power data stored, then the "Power Data Corrupt" and "Language Defaults Loaded" alert messages will not be displayed, also the display will show the current power board selection, instead of "????kW ???V".

DEFAULT TO 60HZ

The setting of this parameter selects the drive operating frequency. It affects those parameters whose values are dependent upon the default base frequency of the drive. Settings will only be updated following a "restore macro" operation.

The default is 50Hz (6511 keypad = 0 , 6901 keypad = FALSE).

Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - Frequency Dependent Defaults.

RESTORE DEFAULTS

Refer to "Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)", page 8-50.

Remote Mounting the Keypad

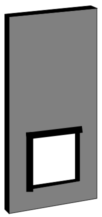
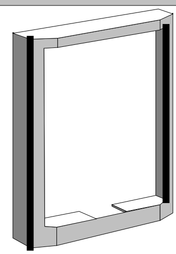
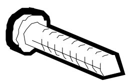
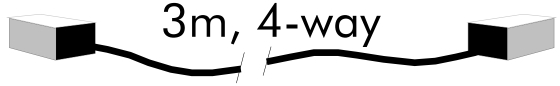
Fitting the Remote 6901 Keypad

The 6052 Mounting Kit is required to remote-mount a 6901 Keypad. An enclosure rating of IP54 is achieved for the remote Keypad when correctly mounted using the 6052 Mounting Kit.

6052 Mounting Kit Parts for the Remote Keypad

Tools Required

No. 2 Posidrive screwdriver.

6052 Mounting Kit			
1		1	
4	 No. 6 x 12mm	1	 3m, 4-way

Assembly Procedure

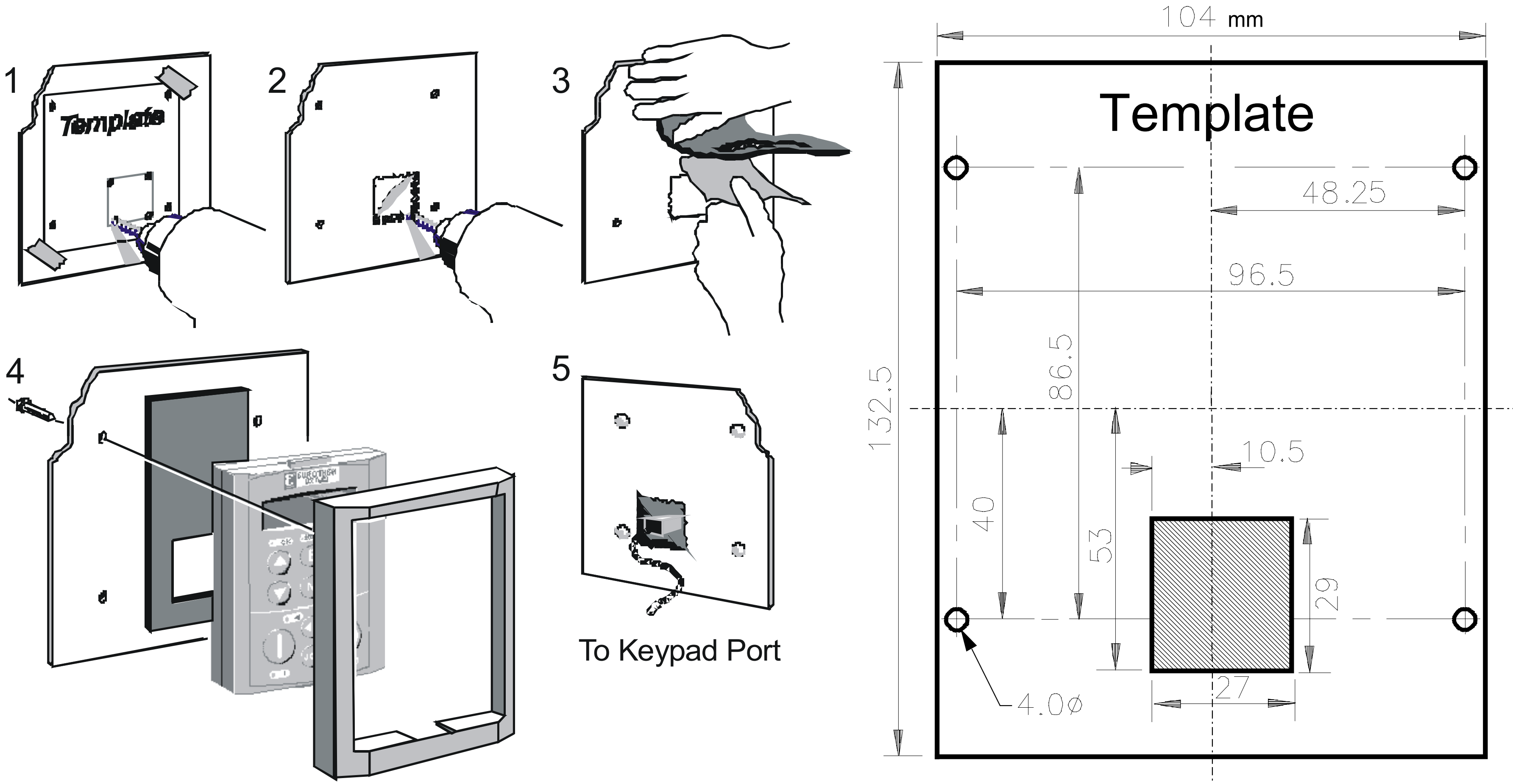
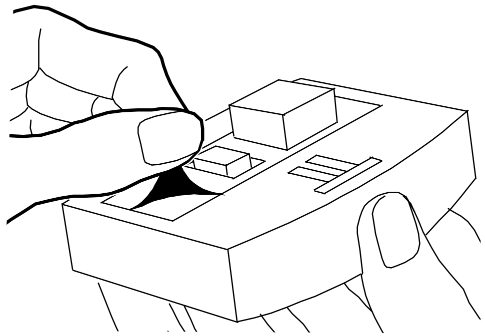


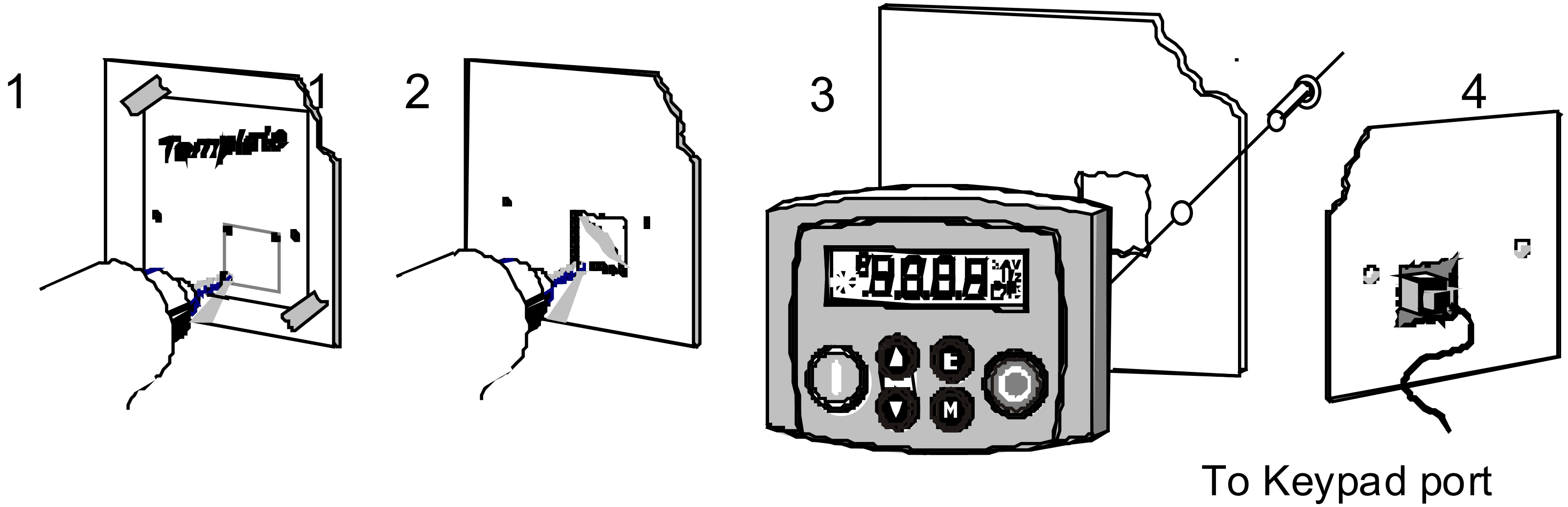
Figure 8.1 Mounting Dimensions for the Remote-Mounted 6901 Keypad

Fitting the Remote 6511 Keypad



You can remote-mount the keypad using a standard P3 lead, SSD Part Number CM057375U300, to connect the keypad to the drive.

Two self-tapping screws are provided with the keypad. Remove the protective film from the gasket. An enclosure rating of IP54 is achieved for the remote keypad when correctly mounted.



Assembly Procedure

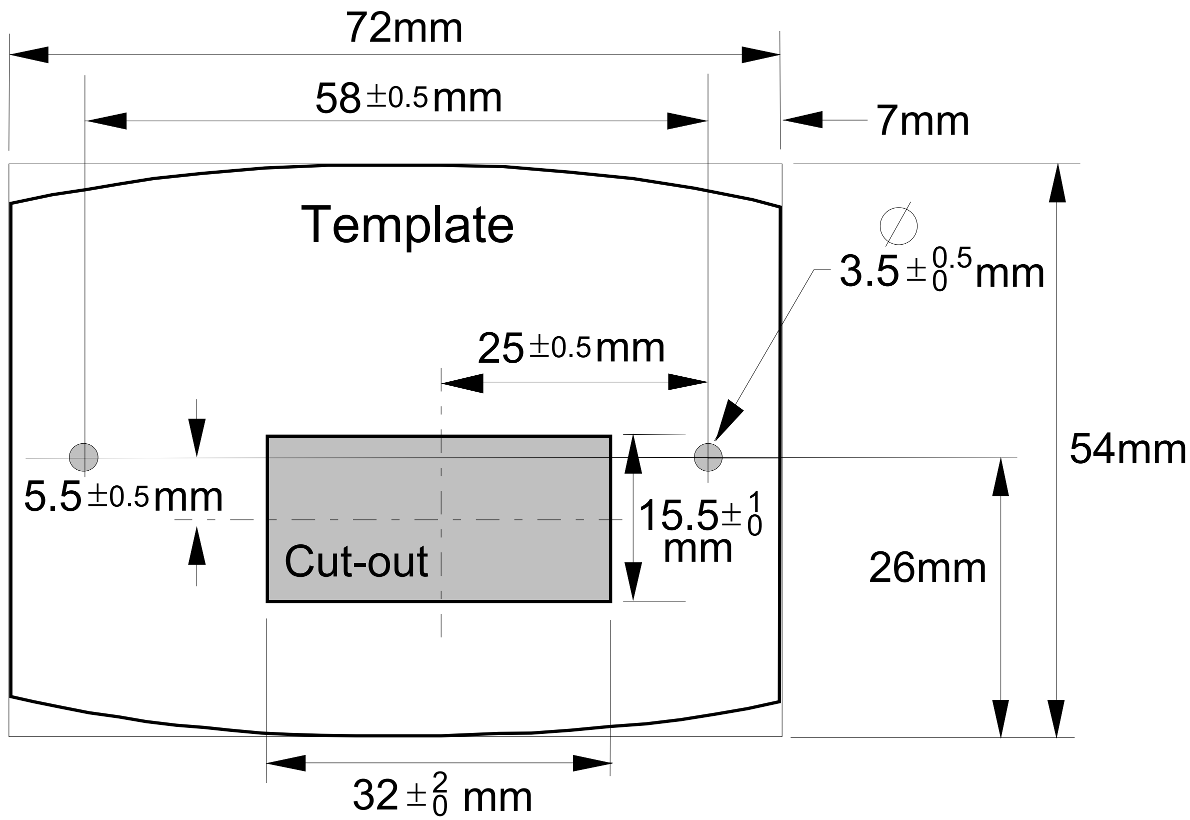


Figure 8.2 Mounting Dimensions for the Remote-Mounted 6511 Keypad

Chapter 9

Keypad Menus

This chapter details the Keypad menus available on the 6511 and 6901 Keypads when used on the 890CS Common Bus Supply and the 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive.

The 6511 keypad displays a numbered menu, whilst the 6901 keypad displays information using concise text and allows access to more parameters.

890CS Common Bus Supply

The table below shows the parameters available using the 6511 Keypad. The full names as displayed by the 6901 Keypad and the DSE Configuration Tool are also provided. The list is shown in MMI order.

The DIAGNOSTIC Menu

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CS Common Bus Supply		
6511 Display	6901 Display	
0.0%	OUTPUT POWER	As a percentage of nominal full power for the selected input voltage
0 C	HEATSINK TEMP	The heatsink temperature in Centrigrade
0.0 Hz	SUPPLY FREQUENCY	The real-time output frequency in Hertz
0 V	DC LINK VOLTS	Vac (rms) x $\sqrt{2}$ = dc link Volts (when motor stopped)
0.0 A	INPUT CURRENT	The input current in Amps

890 Common Bus/Standalone Drive

The table below shows the parameters available using the 6511 Keypad. The full names as displayed by the 6901 Keypad and the DSE Configuration Tool are also provided. The list is shown in MMI order.

Note ***Additional parameters are available using the 6901 Keypad and the DSE Configuration Tool. Refer to Appendix D for a full listing of all parameters.***

Keypad Menus

```
6511 Keypad        6901 Keypad/DSE
    OPER           |__OPERATOR
    OP 1           |       |__SETPOINT
    OP 2           |       |__SPEED DEMAND
    OP 3           |       |__DRIVE FREQUENCY
    OP 4           |       |__MOTOR CURRENT A
    OP 5           |       |__TORQUE FEEDBACK
    OP 6           |       |__DC LINK VOLTS
    DIAG           |__DIAGNOSTICS
    D  1           |       |__SPEED DEMAND
    D  2           |       |__REMOTE SETPOINT
    D  3           |       |__COMMS SETPOINT
    D  4           |       |__LOCAL SETPOINT
    D  5           |       |__JOG SETPOINT
    D  6           |       |__TOTL SPD DMD RPM
    D  7           |       |__TOTAL SPD DMD %
    D  8           |       |__SPEED FBK RPM
    D  9           |       |__SPEED FBK %
    D 11           |       |__SPEED ERROR
    D 12           |       |__DRIVE FREQUENCY
    D 13           |       |__DIRECT INPUT
```

9

Keypad Menus

6511 Keypad	6901 Keypad/DSE
D 14	| |__TORQ DMD ISOLATE
D 15	| |__ACTUAL POS LIM
D 16	| |__ACTUAL NEG LIM
D 17	| |__AUX TORQUE DMD
D 18	| |__TORQUE DEMAND
D 19	| |__TORQUE FEEDBACK
D 20	| |__FIELD FEEDBACK
D 23	| |__MOTOR CURRENT %
D 24	| |__MOTOR CURRENT A
D 25	| |__DC LINK VOLTS
D 26	| |__TERMINAL VOLTS
D 31	| |__BRAKING
D 32	| |__DRIVE FREQUENCY
D 33	| |__ACTIVE TRIPS
D 34	| |__ACTIVE TRIPS+
D 35	| |__FIRST TRIP
D 36	| |__TRIP 1 (NEWEST)
D 37	| |__TRIP 2
D 38	| |__TRIP 3
D 39	| |__TRIP 4
D 40	| |__TRIP 5
D 41	| |__TRIP 6
D 42	| |__TRIP 7
D 43	| |__TRIP 8
D 44	| |__TRIP 9
D 45	| |__TRIP 10 (OLDEST)
D 46	| |__ANALOG INPUT 1
D 47	| |__ANALOG INPUT 2

Keypad Menus

```
6511 Keypad         6901 Keypad/DSE
D 48        |       |__ANALOG INPUT 3
D 49        |       |__ANALOG INPUT 4
D 50        |       |__ANALOG INPUT 5
D 51        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 1
D 52        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 2
D 53        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 3
D 54        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 4
D 55        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 5
D 56        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 6
D 57        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 7
D 58        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 8
D 59        |       |__DIGITAL INPUT 9
D 60        |       |__ANALOG OUTPUT 1
D 61        |       |__ANALOG OUTPUT 2
D 62        |       |__DIGITAL OUTPUT 1
D 63        |       |__DIGITAL OUTPUT 2
D 64        |       |__DIGITAL OUTPUT 3
SET         |__QUICK SETUP
S  1        |       |__CONTROL MODE
S  2        |       |__MAX SPEED
S  3        |       |__RAMP ACCEL TIME
S  4        |       |__RAMP DECEL TIME
S  5        |       |__RUN STOP MODE
S  6        |       |__JOG SETPOINT
S  7        |       |__V/F SHAPE
S  8        |       |__QUADRATIC TORQUE
S  9        |       |__MOTOR CURRENT
S  10       |       |__FIXED BOOST
```

9

Keypad Menus

6511 Keypad	6901 Keypad/DSE
S 11	| |__CURRENT LIMIT
S 12	| |__MOTOR BASE FREQ
S 13	| |__MOTOR VOLTAGE
S 14	| |__NAMEPLATE RPM
S 15	| |__MOTOR POLES
S 16	| |__MOTOR CONNECTION
S 17	| |__PULSE ENC VOLTS
S 18	| |__ENCODER LINES
S 19	| |__ENCODER INVERT
S 20	| |__AUTOTUNE ENABLE
S 21	| |__AUTOTUNE MODE
S 22	| |__MAG CURRENT
S 23	| |__STATOR RES
S 24	| |__LEAKAGE INDUC
S 25	| |__MUTUAL INDUC
S 26	| |__ROTOR TIME CONST
S 27	| |__SPEED PROP GAIN
S 28	| |__SPEED INT TIME
S 29	| |__AIN 1 TYPE
S 30	| |__AIN 2 TYPE
S 31	| |__AIN 3 TYPE
S 32	| |__AIN 4 TYPE
S 33	| |__DISABLE TRIPS
S 34	| |__DISABLE TRIPS+
S 35	| |__VIEW LEVEL
SYS	|__**SYSTEM**
	| |__SAVE CONFIG

The OPERATOR Menu

OPERATOR MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive		
6511 Display	6901 Display	
OP 1	SETPOINT (xxxxxx)	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
(Fixed as PREF 101.10) Indicates target speed. This will be equal to either: LOCAL SETPOINT, REMOTE SETPOINT, JOG SETPOINT, COMMS SETPOINT or FIREWIRE SETPOINT.	*(Refer to the REFERENCE or REFERENCE JOG function blocks)*	
OP 2	SPEED DEMAND	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
(Default: PREF 101.16) Indicates actual speed demand. This is the input to the Drive.	*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*	
OP 3	DRIVE FREQUENCY	***Range:*** *—.xx Hz*
(Default: PREF 73.04) The Drive output frequency.	*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*	
OP 4	MOTOR CURRENT A	***Range:*** *—.xx A*
(Default: PREF 70.13) This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current being drawn from the Drive.	*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*	
OP 5	TORQUE FEEDBACK	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
(Default: PREF 70.10) Shows the estimated motor torque, as a percentage of rated motor torque.	*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*	
OP 6	DC LINK VOLTS	***Range:*** *—. V*
(Default: PREF 70.02) This shows the voltage on the dc link capacitors.	*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*	

9

The DIAGNOSTIC Menu

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
101.09	d 1	SPEED DEMAND	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	Indicates actual speed demand. This is the input to the frequency controller. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
101.01	d 2	REMOTE SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	This is the target reference that the drive will ramp to in remote reference mode (not including trim), direction is taken from REFERENCE::REMOTE REVERSE and the sign of REMOTE SETPOINT. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
101.14	d 3	COMMS SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	This setpoint is the target reference that the drive will ramp to in Remote Reference Comms mode (not including trim). The direction is always positive, i.e. forward. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
101.12	d 4	LOCAL SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	Indicates the Keypad setpoint. It is always a positive quantity; saved on power down. Direction is taken from LOCAL REVERSE. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
103.01	d 5	(JOG) SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The setpoint is the target reference that the drive will ramp to in Jog Reference mode. *(Refer to the REFERENCE JOG function block)*		

DIAGNOSTIC MENU
890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive

PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	Range	Description
78.17	d 6	TOTL SPD DMD RPM	***Range:*** *—.xx rpm*	The final value of speed demand obtained after summing all sources in rpm. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*
78.18	d 7	TOTAL SPD DMD %	***Range:*** *—.xx %*	The final value of speed demand obtained after summing all sources as a percentage of MAX SPEED CLAMP (REFERENCE function block). *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*
70.04	d 8	SPEED FBK RPM	***Range:*** *—.xx rpm*	The mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per minute. *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*
70.06	d 9	SPEED FBK %	***Range:*** *—.xx %*	Shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft as a percentage of MAX SPEED CLAMP (REFERENCE function block). *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*
78.19	d 11	SPEED ERROR	***Range:*** *—.xx %*	The difference between the demanded speed and the actual speed. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*
73.04	d 12	DRIVE FREQUENCY	***Range:*** *—.xx Hz*	Shows the drive output frequency in Hz. *(Refer to the PATTERN GEN function block)*

9

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
78.21	d 13	DIRECT INPUT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The value of the direct input, after scaling and clamping. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		
78.16	d 14	TORQ DMD ISOLATE	***Range****: FALSE / TRUE*
	Speed Control mode and Torque Control mode selection. Torque Control mode = TRUE. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		
83.05	d 15	ACTUAL POS LIM	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The final actual positive torque limit as a percentage of rated motor torque. *(Refer to the TORQUE LIMIT function block)*		
83.06	d 16	ACTUAL NEG LIM	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The final actual negative torque limit as a percentage of rated motor torque. *(Refer to the TORQUE LIMIT function block)*		
78.07	d 17	AUX TORQUE DMD	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The auxiliary motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		
78.20	d 18	TORQUE DEMAND	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The demanded motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
70.10	d 19	TORQUE FEEDBACK	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The estimated motor torque, as a percentage of rated motor torque. *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		
70.11	d 20	FIELD FEEDBACK	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	A value of 100% indicates the motor is operating at rated magnetic flux (field). *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		
70.12	d 23	MOTOR CURRENT %	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current being drawn from the drive and is seen as a % of the MOTOR CURRENT parameter setting in the MOTOR DATA function block. *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		
70.13	d 24	MOTOR CURRENT A	***Range:*** *—.x A*
	This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current being drawn from the drive. *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		
70.02	d 25	DC LINK VOLTS	***Range:*** *—. V*
	The internal dc voltage tested across the DC link capacitors. *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		
70.03	d 26	TERMINAL VOLTS	***Range:*** *—. V*
	This shows the rms voltage, between phases, applied by the drive to the motor terminals. *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		

9

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
99.06	d 31	BRAKING	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	A read-only parameter indicating the state of the dynamic brake switch. *(Refer to the DYNAMIC BRAKING function block)*		
73.04	d 32	DRIVE FREQUENCY	***Range:*** *—.x Hz*
	The drive output frequency in Hertz. *(Refer to the PATTERN GEN function block)*		
97.05	d 33	ACTIVE TRIPS	***Range:*** *0000 to FFFF*
	Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
97.06	d 34	ACTIVE TRIPS +	***Range:*** *0000 to FFFF*
	Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
97.09	d 35	FIRST TRIP	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	From when a trip occurs until that trip is reset, this parameter indicates the trip source. When several trips have occurred, this parameter indicates the first one that was detected. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		

9

DIAGNOSTIC MENU
890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive

PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
96.01	d 36	TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.02	d 37	TRIP 2	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the second most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.03	d 38	TRIP 3	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the third most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.04	d 39	TRIP 4	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the fourth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.05	d 40	TRIP 5	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the fifth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
96.06	d 41	TRIP 6	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the sixth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.07	d 42	TRIP 7	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the seventh most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.08	d 43	TRIP 8	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the eighth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.09	d 44	TRIP 9	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the ninth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		
96.10	d 45	TRIP 10 (OLDEST)	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the tenth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop. *(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)*		

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
1.06	d 46 (VALUE) The input reading.	ANALOG INPUT 1	***Range:*** *—.xx %* *(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)*
2.06	d 47 (VALUE) The input reading.	ANALOG INPUT 2	***Range:*** *—.xx %* *(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)*
3.06	d 48 (VALUE) The input reading.	ANALOG INPUT 3	***Range:*** *—.xx %* *(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)*
4.06	d 49 (VALUE) The input reading.	ANALOG INPUT 4	***Range:*** *—.xx %* *(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)*
5.06	d 50 (VALUE) The input reading (ANIN1 - ANIN2).	ANALOG INPUT 5	***Range:*** *—.xx %* *(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)*
8.02	d 51 (VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.	DIGITAL INPUT 1	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE* *(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)*

9

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
9.02	d 52	DIGITAL INPUT 2	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)
10.02	d 53	DIGITAL INPUT 3	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)
11.02	d 54	DIGITAL INPUT 4	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)
12.02	d 55	DIGITAL INPUT 5	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)
13.02	d 56	DIGITAL INPUT 6	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)
14.02	d 57	DIGITAL INPUT 7	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
15.02	d 58	DIGITAL INPUT 8	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)
16.02	d 59	DIGITAL INPUT 9	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)
6.01	d 60	ANALOG OUTPUT 1	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	(VALUE) The demanded value to output.		
			(Refer to the ANALOG OUTPUT function block)
7.01	d 61	ANALOG OUTPUT 2	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	(VALUE) The demanded value to output.		
			(Refer to the ANALOG OUTPUT function block)
17.01	d 62	DIGITAL OUTPUT 1	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE output demand.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL OUTPUT function block)
18.01	d 63	DIGITAL OUTPUT 2	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE output demand.		
			(Refer to the DIGITAL OUTPUT function block)

DIAGNOSTIC MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive			
PREF	6511 Display	6901 Display	
19.01	d 64	DIGITAL OUTPUT 3	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE output demand. *(Refer to the DIGITAL OUTPUT function block)*		

9

The QUICK SETUP Menu

Note ***For more information about these and additional parameters accessible using the DSE Configuration Tool. Refer to Appendix D or the DSE Configuration Tool on the CD supplied with your drive.***

The 890 menu system has been designed for use with the DSE Configuration Tool. Hence, the tool is the preferred method of programming, however it is possible to edit some parameters using the keypad.

The parameters most likely to require attention are contained in the QUICK SETUP menu at level 1.

Saving Your Modifications

When parameter values are modified the new settings must be saved. The drive will not retain new settings during power-down unless they have been saved. Refer to "Saving Your Application" if using the keypad.

Note ***The "Range" for a parameter value is given in the Configurable Parameters Table. Ranges for outputs are given as "—.xx %", for example, indicating an indeterminate integer for the value, to two decimal places.***

The Default values in the table below are correct for when the UK country code is selected and a 400V 2.2kW Frame B power board is fitted. Some parameters in the table are marked:

* Value dependent upon the Language field of the Product Code, e.g. UK

The values for these parameters may be different for your drive/application.

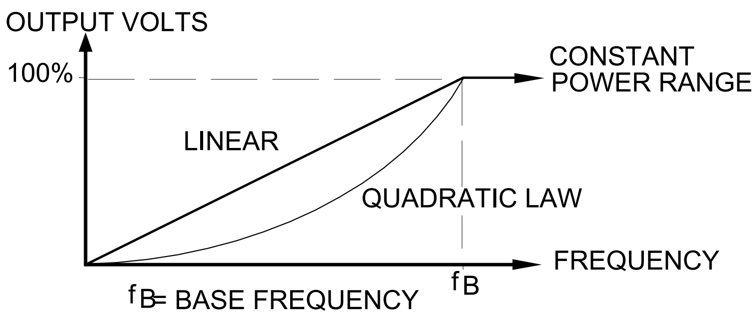
QUICK SETUP MENU
890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
27.01	S 1 CONTROL MODE	This parameter contains the main method of motor control used by the drive	0 : VOLTS / Hz 1 : SENSORLESS VEC 2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC 3 : 4-Q REGEN	0
101.08	S 2 * MAX SPEED	The speed at which the 890 will run when maximum setpoint is applied. The default is Product Code dependent	0 to 32000 RPM	1500 RPM
100.02	S 3 RAMP ACCEL TIME	The time taken for the 890 output frequency to ramp up from zero to MAX SPEED	0.0 to 3000.0s	10.0s
100.03	S 4 RAMP DECEL TIME	The time taken for the 890 output frequency to ramp down from MAX SPEED to zero	0.0 to 3000.0s	10.0s

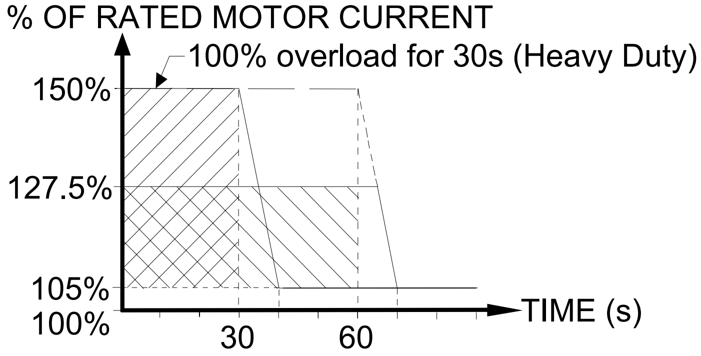
QUICK SETUP MENU
890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive

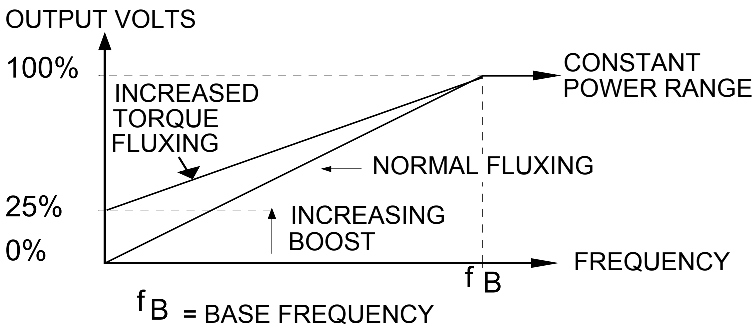
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
102.01	S 5 RUN STOP MODE	RUN RAMP : The motor speed is reduced to zero at a rate set by RAMP DECEL TIME (S4). A 2 second DC pulse is applied at end of ramp COAST : The motor is allowed to freewheel to a standstill DC INJECTION : On a stop command, the motor volts are rapidly reduced at constant frequency to deflux the motor. A low frequency braking current is then applied until the motor speed is almost zero. This is followed by a timed DC pulse to hold the motor shaft. STOP RAMP : The motor will decelerate at a rate set by STOP TIME (REFERENCE STOP function block).	0 : RUN RAMP 1 : COAST 2 : DC INJECTION 3 : STOP RAMP	0
103.01	S 6 JOG SETPOINT	Speed the 890 will run at if the Jog input is high, as a percentage of the MAX SPEED parameter	-100.00 to 100.00%	10.00%

9

QUICK SETUP MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive				
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
21.01	S 7 V/F SHAPE	LINEAR LAW: This gives a constant flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY FAN LAW: This gives a quadratic flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY. This matches the load requirement for fan and most pump applications USER DEFINED: This gives a user defined flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY 	0 : LINEAR LAW 1 : FAN LAW 2 : USER DEFINED	0

QUICK SETUP MENU
890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
70.01	S 8 QUADRATIC TORQUE	 FALSE - CONSTANT: Inverse time allows 150% overload for 60s, then ramps back the current limit to 105% over a 10s period. At a lower load, the overload area remains the same, e.g. at 127.5% load for 120s - after 120s has expired, the output of the inverse time function is ramped back over a 10s period from 150% as before. TRUE - QUADRATIC: current limit is set to 110% motor current, inverse time delay is set to 30s	0=FALSE 1=TRUE Note that 890 Frames B, C & D have no quadratic torque current rating.	0
70.13	S 9 MOTOR CURRENT	This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load line current	0.01 to 999.99A	product code dependent

QUICK SETUP MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive				
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
21.03	S 10 FIXED BOOST	Used to correctly flux the motor at low speeds. This allows the drive to produce greater starting torque for high friction loads. It increases the motor volts above the selected V/F characteristic at the lower end of the speed range 	0.00 to 25.00%	product code dependent
82.01	S 11 CURRENT LIMIT	This parameter sets the level of motor current, as a % of MOTOR CURRENT (S9) at which the drive begins to take current limit action.	0.00 to 300.00%	150.00%
27.03	S 12 MOTOR BASE FREQ	The output frequency at which maximum voltage is reached. The default is Product Code dependent	7.5 to 1000.0 Hz	50.0 Hz

QUICK SETUP MENU
890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
27.04	S 13 * MOTOR VOLTAGE	This parameter contains the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency	0.0 to 575.0V	product code dependent
27.07	S 14 * NAMEPLATE RPM	This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip	0.0 to 30000.0 RPM	product code dependent
27.09	S 15 MOTOR POLES	This parameter contains the number of motor poles, as supplied on the motor nameplate	0=2 pole 1=4 pole 2=6 pole 3=8 pole 4=10 pole 5=12 pole	1
27.08	S 16 * MOTOR CONNECTION	This parameter contains the motor nameplate connection.	0= DELTA 1= STAR	1
71.01	S 17 PULSE ENC VOLTS	The voltage output from the encoder feedback card.	10 to 20V	5.0
71.02	S 18 ENCODER LINES	The number of lines must be set to match the type of encoder being used. Incorrect setting of this parameter will result in an erroneous speed measurement.	250 to 32767	2048

QUICK SETUP MENU
890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive

PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
71.03	S 19 ENCODER INVERT	When TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count.	0=FALSE 1=TRUE	0
80.01	S 20 AUTOTUNE ENABLE	Determines whether the Autotune sequence is operational or not. The Autotune sequence is operational when set to TRUE and the drive is run	0=FALSE 1=TRUE	0
80.02	S 21 AUTOTUNE MODE	Selects the Autotune operating mode.	0 : STATIONARY 1 : ROTATING 2 : SPD LOOP ROTATING 3 : SPD LOOP STATIONARY	
27.06	S 22 MAG CURRENT	This parameter contains the motor model no-load line current as determined by the Autotune, or taken from the motor nameplate	0.00 to 3276.70 A	product code dependent
27.14	S 23 STATOR RES	This parameter contains the motor model per-phase stator resistance as determined by Autotune.	0.0000 to 250.0000Ω	product code dependent
27.15	S 24 LEAKAGE INDUC	This parameter contains the motor model per-phase leakage inductance as determined by Autotune.	0.00 to 300.00mH	product code dependent

9

QUICK SETUP MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive				
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
27.16	S 25 MUTUAL INDUC	This parameter contains the motor model per-phase mutual inductance as determined by Autotune.	0.00 to 3000.00mH	product code dependent
27.17	S 26 ROTOR TIME CONST	This parameter contains the motor model rotor time constant as determined by Autotune.	10.00 to 3000.00ms	product code dependent
78.01	S 27 SPEED PROP GAIN	Sets the proportional gain of the loop. Speed error (mechanical rev/s) x proportional gain = torque percent.	0.0 to 3000.0	product code dependent
78.02	S 28 SPEED INT TIME	This is the integral time constant of the speed loop. A speed error which causes the proportional term to produce a torque demand T, will cause the integral term to also ramp up to a torque demand T after a time equal to “speed int time”.	1 to 15000ms	product code dependent
1.03	S 29 AIN 1 TYPE	Selects input range for Analog Input 1.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V	0
2.03	S 30 AIN 2 TYPE	Selects input range for Analog Input 2.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V	0

9

QUICK SETUP MENU 890CD Common Bus Drive & 890SD Standalone Drive				
PREF	6511/6901 Display	Description	Range	Default
3.03	S 31 AIN 3 TYPE	Selects input range for Analog Input 3.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V 2 = 0..20 mA 3 = 4..20 mA	0
4.03	S 32 AIN 4 TYPE	Selects input range for Analog Input 4.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V 2 = 0..20 mA 3 = 4..20 mA	0
97.01	S 33 DISABLE TRIPS	Indicates which trips have been disabled. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED TRIPS mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. Refer to Chapter 10.	0000 to FFFF	0700
97.02	S 34 DISABLE TRIPS+	Indicates which trips have been disabled. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED TRIPS mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. Refer to Chapter 10.	0000 to FFFF	0840
31.01	S 35 VIEW LEVEL	Selects the menu to be displayed by the keypad.	0 : OPERATOR 1 : BASIC 2 : ADVANCED	1
For more information refer to Chapter 4/5: Set-up Parameters.				

The SETUP Menu

This menu contains all the parameters available to you when using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

ADVANCED view level must be selected to view this menu. It is only available on the 6901 keypad when using the 890CD Common Bus Drive and 890SD Standalone Drive.

Note *We recommend that you program the 890 using the DSE Configuration Tool.*

For details of the parameters in this menu, refer to Appendix D.

The SYSTEM Menu

SAVE CONFIG

The SAVE CONFIG menu saves your current settings.

To save an application press the **M** key when displaying the SAVE CONFIG menu. Press the ▲ key to confirm, as instructed.

Saving again will overwrite the previous information.

Saved information is stored during power-down and is restored at power-up.

This does not save the link configuration. It saves information for MMI parameters.

Chapter 10

Trips and Fault Finding

Your drive may trip in order to protect itself. To restart the drive, you will need to clear the trip(s).

This chapter provides a list of trips, as displayed by the 6511 keypad and 6901 keypad.

Trips

What Happens when a Trip Occurs

When a trip occurs, the drive's power stage is immediately disabled causing the motor and load to coast to a stop. The trip is latched until action is taken to reset it. This ensures that trips due to transient conditions are captured and the drive is disabled, even when the original cause of the trip is no longer present

Drive Indications

If a trip condition is detected the unit displays and performs the following actions.

1. The programming block SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::TRIPPED signal is set to TRUE.
2. The FIRST TRIP parameter in the TRIPS STATUS function block displays the trip ID. Refer to Chapter 9: "Keypad Menus" - DISABLE TRIPS, DISABLE TRIPS + for a table of enumerated values..

Keypad Indications (when connected)

If a trip condition is detected the MMI displays and performs the following actions.

1. The trip source is displayed on the keypad.
2. 6901 keypad only: the HEALTH LED on the Keypad flashes indicating a trip condition has occurred and a trip message is displayed stating the cause of the trip.
3. The trip message(s) must be acknowledged by pressing the **STOP** key. The trip message may be cleared by pressing the **E** key. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - Alert Message Displays.

Resetting a Trip Condition

Before a trip can be reset, the trip condition must be removed.

Note ***A Heatsink Over-temperature trip may not reset immediately. The unit needs to cool sufficiently.***

Local Mode

To reset a trip in Local Mode:		
Remove the trip condition		Press the Stop key to clear the trip. You can now press Run to restart the system..

Remote Mode

To reset a trip in Remote Mode:		
Remove the trip condition		Press the Stop key to clear the trip. You can now press Run to restart the system..
Remove the trip condition	-	Alternatively, remove and re-apply the 24V supply at X01, or toggle the ENABLE to 0V and then 24V to restart the system.

Trips Table

The following trips may occur to protect the drive.

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
DCHI	OVERVOLTAGE	The drive internal dc link voltage is too high	♦ The supply voltage is too high ♦ Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly ♦ The brake resistor is open circuit
DCLO	UNDERVOLTAGE	The drive internal dc link voltage is too low	♦ The supply voltage is too low ♦ The supply has been lost ♦ A supply phase is missing

10

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
OC	OVERCURRENT	The motor current being drawn from the drive is too high	♦ Trying to accelerate a large inertia load too quickly ♦ Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly ♦ Application of shock load to motor ♦ Short circuit between motor phases ♦ Short circuit between motor phase and earth ♦ Motor output cables too long or too many parallel motors connected to the drive ♦ Fixed or auto boost levels are set too high
HOT	HEATSINK	The drive heatsink temperature is too high	♦ The ambient air temperature is too high ♦ Poor ventilation or spacing between drives
ET	EXTERNAL TRIP	User trip caused via control terminals	♦ +24V not present on external trip (terminal X15/05) ♦ Check setting of EXT TRIP MODE parameter
IN 1	INPUT 1 BREAK	I/O TRIPS:: INPUT 1 BREAK has gone True	♦ Check configuration to determine source of signal
IN 2	INPUT 2 BREAK	I/O TRIPS:: INPUT 2 BREAK has gone True	♦ Check configuration to determine source of signal

Trips and Fault Finding

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
STLL	MOTOR STALLED	The motor has stalled (not rotating)	♦ Motor loading too great ♦ Current limit level is set too low ♦ Stall trip duration is set too low ♦ Fixed or auto boost levels are set too high
IT	INVERSE TIME		♦ The inverse time current limit is active: motor loading is too great; fixed or autoboost levels are too high (Full Load Current = 150% for 60 seconds)
DB R	BRAKE RESISTOR	External dynamic braking resistor has been overloaded	♦ Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly or too often
DB S	BRAKE SWITCH	Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded	♦ Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly or too often
DISP	OP STATION	Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in local control	♦ Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive
SCI	LOST COMMS	Can't refresh the COMMS COMMAND parameter	♦ COMMS TIMEOUT parameter set too short (refer to COMMS CONTROL menu at level 3)

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
CNTC	CONTACTOR FBK		♦ The CONTACTOR CLOSED input in the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block remained FALSE after a run command was issued
SPD	SPEED FEEDBACK		♦ SPEED ERROR > 50.00% for 10 seconds
AOT	AMBIENT TEMP		♦ The ambient temperature in the drive is too high
OT	MOTOR OVERTEMP	The motor temperature is too high	♦ Excessive load ♦ Motor voltage rating incorrect ♦ FIXED BOOST and/or AUTO BOOST set too high ♦ Prolonged operation of the motor at low speed without forced cooling ♦ Check setting of INVERT THERMIST parameter in I/O TRIPS menu at level 3. ♦ Break in motor thermistor connection

Trips and Fault Finding

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
I HI	CURRENT LIMIT	V/Hz mode only: If the current exceeds 180% of induction stack rated current for a period of 1 second, the drive will trip. This is caused by shock loads	♦ Remove the cause of the shock load
24 SC	24V FAILURE	The 24V customer output has fallen below 17V	♦ 24V customer output is short circuited ♦ Excessive loading
LSPD	LOW SPEED OVER I	The motor is drawing too much current (>100%) at zero output frequency	♦ FIXED BOOST and/or AUTO BOOST set too high (refer to FLUXING menu at level 3)
PHAS	PHASE FAIL		♦ One or more input phases not present
ENC 1	ENCODER 1 FAULT		♦ Encoder fault - this trip is not functional in software version 1.x
SHRT	DESAT (OVER I)		♦ Instantaneous overcurrent. Refer to OVERCURRENT in this table

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
DCRP	VDC RIPPLE		♦ The dc link ripple voltage is too high. Check for a missing input phase.
DBSC	BRAKE SHORT CCT	Brake resistor overcurrent	♦ Check brake resistance is not less than minimum value allowed ♦ check wiring and brake resistor for earth faults
OSPD	OVERSPEED		♦ Speed feedback > 150% for 0.1 seconds
ANIN	ANALOG INPUT ERR		♦ 4-20mA analog input current > 22mA could damage the input circuit
DBCT	INT DB RESISTOR		♦ Braking mode set to INTERNAL (future use only). Set to EXTERNAL and connect an External Braking Resisitor if braking is required.
TRIP	UNKNOWN		♦ An unknown trip - refer to SSD Drives
TR32	OTHER		♦ Refer to OTHER on page 10-15. One or more trips have occurred with a Value greater than 32. See the list.

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
ATN1	MAX SPEED LOW		♦ During Autotune the motor is required to run at the nameplate speed o f the motor. If MAX SPEED RPM limits the speed to less than this value, an error will be reported. Increase the value of MAX SPEED RPM up to the nameplate rpm of the motor (as a minimum). It may be reduced, if required, after the Autotune is complete.
ATN2	MAINS VOLTS LOW		♦ The mains input voltage is not sufficient to carry out the Autotune. Re-try when the mains has recovered.
ATN 3	NOT AT SPEED		♦ The motor was unable to reach the required speed to carry out the Autotune. Possible reasons include: motor shaft not free to turn; the motor data is incorrect
ATN4	MAG CURRENT FAIL		♦ It was not possible to find a suitable value of magnetising current to achieve the required operating condition for the motor. Check the motor data is correct, especially nameplate rpm and motor volts. Also check that the motor is correctly rated for the drive.

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
ATN5	NEGATIVE SLIP F		♦ Autotune has calculated a negative slip frequency, which is not valid. Nameplate rpm may have been set to a value higher than the base speed of the motor. Check nameplate rpm, base frequency, and pole pairs are correct.
ATN6	TR TOO LARGE		♦ The calculated value of rotor time constant is too large. Check the value of nameplate rpm.
ATN7	TR TOO SMALL		♦ The calculated value of rotor time constant is too small. Check the value of nameplate rpm.
ATN8	MAX RPM DATA ERR		♦ This error is reported when the MAX SPEED RPM is set to a value outside the range for which Autotune has gathered data. Autotune gathers data on the motor characteristics up to 30% beyond "max speed rpm". If MAX SPEED RPM is later increased beyond this range, the drive had no data for this new operating area, and so will report an error. To run the motor beyond this point it is necessary to re-autotune with MAX SPEED RPM set to a higher value.
STAC	STACK TRIP		♦ The drive was unable to distinguish between an overcurrent/desat or overvoltage trip

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
ATNA	LEAKGE L TIMEOUT		♦ The leakage inductance measurement requires a test current to be inserted into the motor. It has not been possible to achieve the required level of current. Check that the motor is wired correctly.
PLOS	POWER LOSS STOP		♦ Power Loss Stop sequence has ramped Speed Setpoint to zero or timed out
ATNC	MOTR TURNING ERR		♦ The motor must be stationary when starting the Autotune
ATND	MOTR STALLED ERR		♦ The motor must be able to rotate during Autotune
ATNE	AT TORQ LIM ERR		♦ The motor is in torque limit during Autotune
ECAL	ENCODR CAL ERROR	The drive has failed to set absolute position	♦ Check the encoder supports absolute position, and that the encoder is wired correctly.
GEAR	OUTPUT GBX ERROR		♦ A non-unity output gearbox is not supported if the encoder direction is reversed.
APP	APP HALTED		♦ The application has been halted by the DSE Configuration Tool
AERR	APP ERROR		♦ The application has ceased execution due to an error

6511 Keypad Display	6901 Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
FERR	FIRMWARE ERROR		♦ The firmware in the drive has stopped executing

DISABLE TRIPS, DISABLE TRIPS+

The DISABLE TRIPS, ACTIVE TRIPS, WARNINGS, TRIGGERS 1 and TRIGGERS 2 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	Value	Mask	User Disable	Auto-restart
NO TRIP	0	0x0000	N/A	N/A
OVERVOLTAGE	1	0x0001	No	Yes
UNDERVOLTAGE	2	0x0002	No	Yes
OVERCURRENT	3	0x0004	No	Yes
HEATSINK	4	0x0008	No	Yes
EXTERNAL TRIP	5	0x0010	No	Yes
INPUT 1 BREAK	6	0x0020	Yes	Yes
INPUT 2 BREAK	7	0x0040	Yes	Yes
MOTOR STALLED	8	0x0080	Yes	Yes
INVERSE TIME	9	0x0100	Yes	Yes
BRAKE RESISTOR	10	0x0200	Yes	Yes
BRAKE SWITCH	11	0x0400	Yes	Yes
OP STATION	12	0x0800	Yes	Yes
LOST COMMS	13	0x1000	Yes	Yes
CONTACTOR FBK	14	0x2000	Yes	Yes
SPEED FEEDBACK	15	0x4000	Yes	Yes
AMBIENT TEMP	16	0x8000	No	Yes
MOTOR OVERTEMP	17	0x0001	Yes	Yes
CURRENT LIMIT	18	0x0002	No	Yes
TRIP 19 (Reserved)	19	0x0004	No	No
24V FAILURE	20	0x0008	Yes	Yes
LOW SPEED OVER I	21	0x0010	No	Yes

Trip Name (MMI)	Value	Mask	User Disable	Auto-restart
PHASE FAIL	22	0x0020	Yes	Yes
ENCODER 1 FAULT	23	0x0040	Yes	Yes
DESAT (OVER I)	24	0x0080	No	Yes
VDC RIPPLE	25	0x0100	No	Yes
BRAKE SHORT CCT	26	0x0200	No	Yes
OVERSPEED	27	0x0400	Yes	Yes
ANALOG INPUT ERR	28	0x0800	Yes	Yes
INT DB RESISTOR	29	0x1000	No	No
TRIP 30 (Reserved)	30	0x2000	No	No
UNKNOWN	31	0x4000	No	Yes
OTHER	32	0x8000	No	Yes
MAX SPEED LOW	33	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MAINS VOLTS LOW	34	0x8000	N/A	N/A
NOT AT SPEED	35	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MAG CURRENT FAIL	36	0x8000	N/A	N/A
NEGATIVE SLIP F	37	0x8000	N/A	N/A
TR TOO LARGE	38	0x8000	N/A	N/A
TR TOO SMALL	39	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MAX RPM DATA ERR	40	0x8000	N/A	N/A
STACK TRIP	41	0x8000	N/A	N/A
LEAKGE L TIMEOUT	42	0x8000	N/A	N/A
POWER LOSS STOP	43	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MOTR TURNING ERR	44	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MOTR STALLED ERR	45	0x8000	N/A	N/A
AT TORQ LIM ERR	46	0x8000	N/A	N/A
FW ISR TIMEOUT	47	0x8000	N/A	N/A
ENCODR CAL ERROR	48	0x8000	N/A	N/A
OUTPUT GBX ERROR	49	0x8000	N/A	N/A

Trip Name (MMI)	Value	Mask	User Disable	Auto-restart
APP HALTED	50	0x8000	N/A	N/A
APP ERROR	51	0x8000	N/A	N/A
FIRMWARE ERROR	52	0x8000	N/A	N/A

The DISABLE TRIPS+, ACTIVE TRIPS+, WARNINGS+, TRIGGERS+ 1 and TRIGGERS+ 2 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown.

Decimal number	Display
10	A
11	B
12	C
13	D
14	E
15	F

Hexadecimal Representation of Trips

When more than one trip is to be represented at the same time then the trip codes are simply added together to form the value displayed. Within each digit, values between 10 and 15 are displayed as letters A to F

For example referring to the tables above, if the ACTIVE TRIPS parameter is **02A8,** then this represents:

a "**2**" in digit 3

an "8" and a "2" in digit 2
(8+2 = 10, displayed as **A**)

an "**8**" in digit 1

This in turn represents the active trips BRAKE RESISTOR, MOTOR STALLED, INPUT 1 BREAK and HEATSINK TEMP, (an unlikely situation).

In the same way, the ACTIVE TRIPS + parameter displaying **02A8** would represent CURRENT LIMIT, DESAT (OVER I), TRIP 22 and 24V failure, (another unlikely situation).

Automatic Trip Reset (6901 keypad)

Using the Keypad, the drive can be configured to automatically attempt to reset a trip when an attempt is made to start driving the motor, or after a preset time once the trip condition has occurred. The following function blocks (MMI menus) are used to enable automatic trip resets.

Seq & Ref::Auto Restart (Auto-Reset)
Seq & Ref::Sequencing Logic

Setting Trip Conditions (6901 keypad)

The following function blocks (MMI menus) are used to set trip conditions:

Trips::I/O Trips
Trips::Trips Status

Viewing Trip Conditions (6901 keypad)

The following function blocks (MMI menus) can be viewed to investigate trip conditions:

Seq & Ref::Sequencing Logic
Trips::Trips History
Trips::Trips Status
Trips Status::Active Trips
Trips Status::Active Trips+
Trips Status::First Trip
Trips History::Trip 1 (NEWEST) to Trip 10 (OLDEST)

Viewing Trip Conditions (6511 keypad)

The following function blocks (MMI menus) can be viewed to investigate trip conditions:

Trips Status::Active Trips
Trips Status::Active Trips+
Trips Status::First Trip
Trips History::Trip 1 (NEWEST) to Trip 10 (OLDEST)

Alert Messages

A message will be displayed on the Keypad when either:

- A requested operation is not allowed
- The drive has tripped

The table below lists the messages and the reason for each message.

Alert Message IDs			
ID	Message		Reason
	6901 Keypad	6511 Keypad	
0			No Alert
1	RUNTIME ALERT XXXX YYYYYYYY	XXXX	Runtime alert
2	SAVING	SAVE	Saving to flash
3	LOADING	LOAD	Loading from flash.
4	LIMIT REACHED	HI	High or low limit reached while editing.
5	KEY INACTIVE RUN FORWARD TRUE	RUN	Can’t switch to remote mode.
6	KEY INACTIVE RUN REV TRUE	RUN	Can’t switch to remote mode.
7	KEY INACTIVE JOG TRUE	JOG	Can’t switch to remote mode.

Alert Message IDs			
ID	Message		Reason
	6901 Keypad	6511 Keypad	
8	KEY INACTIVE REMOTE SEQ	SEQ	Run, Jog and direction keys inactive.
9	KEY INACTIVE REMOTE REF	REF	Direction key inactive.
10	KEY INACTIVE DRIVE RUNNING	RUN	Local/Remote and Jog keys inactive.
11	KEY INACTIVE COAST STOP FALSE	STOP	Run and Jog keys over ridden.
12	KEY INACTIVE FAST STOP FALSE	STOP	Run and Jog keys over ridden.
13	KEY INACTIVE ENABLE FALSE	ENBL	Run and Jog keys over ridden.
14	CONFIG MODE FAILED	ERR1	Unable to enter configuration mode.
15	KEY INACTIVE READ ONLY	READ	Can’t edit read-only parameters
16	KEY INACTIVE PARAMETER LINKED	READ	Obsolete message

Alert Message IDs			
ID	**Message**		**Reason**
	6901 Keypad	**6511 Keypad**	
17	PASSWORD LOCKED	PASS	Incorrect password entered Password activated, (by pressing E key at the top of the MMI tree)
18	CHECKSUM FAIL DEFAULTS LOADED	ERR2	Error reading data on power-up.
19	SUCCESS	GOOD	
20	FAILED	FAIL	
21	NEW PCODE FAILED	FAIL	Failed to save new product code or country data.
22	DEFAULTS LOADED	DATA	Loaded default fixed parameters.
23	KEY INACTIVE NO FREE LINKS	ERR3	Obsolete message
24	KEY INACTIVE LOCKED	ERR4	Obsolete message
25	QUADRATIC TORQUE UP TO CONFIRM	ND	Validate change to quadratic torque mode.
26	CONSTANT TORQUE UP TO CONFIRM	HD	Validate change to constant torque mode.

Alert Message IDs			
ID	**Message**		**Reason**
	6901 Keypad	**6511 Keypad**	
27	USING BACKUP APPLICATION	ERR5	Failed to load most recently save application, using previous copy. This applies to: Fixed parameter file, (APP.CFG) Fixed motor data file, (MOTOR1.MOT) Fixed persistent data file, (APP.PST) Default frequency and language file, (COUNTRY.SYS) Drive ID file, (DRIVE_ID.SYS), now obsolete.
28	NEW PCODE SUCCESS	CODE	Saved new product code.
29	CONFIG MODE LOCKED	CONF	Exiting configuration mode.
30	FILE SYSTEM CORRUPT	FILE	The file store is corrupted. All saved files are lost.
31	USING BACKUP POWER DATA	CODE	At least one copy of the stack eeprom data has been corrupted.
32	POWER DATA CORRUPT	CODE	All copies of the stack eeprom data have been corrupted.

Alert Message IDs			
ID	**Message**		**Reason**
	6901 Keypad	**6511 Keypad**	
33	NEW POWER DATA DEFAULTS LOADED	CODE	Power board data on the control board does not match that on the stack eeprom.
34	LANGUAGE DEFAULTS LOADED	LANG	Default language and frequency settings lost.
35	USING BACKUP LANGUAGE	LANG	Obsolete message
36	APPLICATION NOT FOUND	DATA	Attempt to save fixed parameter set before it is valid.
37	AUTOTUNE IN PROGRESS	ATN	
38	OPERATOR	OPER	Alert displayed while changing to the operator menu on pressing the PROG key.
39	DIAGNOSTIC	DIAG	Alert displayed while changing to the diagnostic menu on pressing the PROG key.
40	QUICK SETUP	SET	Alert displayed while changing to the quick setup menu on pressing the PROG key.
41	SETUP	PAR	Alert displayed while changing to the setup menu on pressing the PROG key.
42	SYSTEM	SYS	Alert displayed while changing to the system menu on pressing the PROG key.

Alert Message IDs			
ID	Message		Reason
	6901 Keypad	6511 Keypad	
43	SUPER USER TRUE	SUPR	Reserved for SSD Drives.
44	INCOMPATIBLE POWER BOARD	ERR6	Power board 500v and/or underlap signals incompatible with selected product code.
45	CALIBRATION CHECKSUM FAIL	CAL	The control board calibration data is invalid.
46	INCOMPATIBLE PCB	PCB	Software is not compatible with this version of control card PCB.
47	INCOMPATIBLE POWER BOARD TYPE	TYPE	Stack has been marked as a 650 or Baldor stack
48	INCOMPATIBLE EEPROM FLAGS	FLGS	Reserved flags in stack eeprom are not zero. See comms command ri.
49	INCOMPATIBLE POWER BOARD CODE	CODE	Product code not compatible with this version of software.

Fault Finding

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy
Drive will not power-up	Fuse blown	Check supply details, replace with correct fuse.
		Check Product Code against Model No.
	Faulty cabling	Check all connections are correct and secure.
		Check cable continuity
Drive fuse keeps blowing	Faulty cabling or connections wrong	Check for problem and rectify before replacing with correct fuse
	Faulty drive	Contact SSD Drives
Cannot obtain HEALTH state	Incorrect or no supply available	Check supply details
Motor will not run at switch-on	Motor jammed	Stop the drive and clear the jam
Motor runs and stops	Motor becomes jammed	Stop the drive and clear the jam
Motor won't rotate or runs in reverse	Encoder fault	Check encoder connections
	Open circuit speed reference potentiometer	Check terminal

Table 10-1 Fault Finding

Control Board STATUS LED Indications

Colour	LED Indication	Description
OFF/GREEN	FLASH Off 95 : Green 5	Initialization, checking for network
GREEN/OFF	FLASH Green 50 : Off 50	OK – application running, no network
GREEN/OFF	FLASH Green 95 : Off 5	OK – application running, network OK
RED/GREEN	ALTERNATING Red 95 : Green 5	Node halted
RED/GREEN	ALTERNATING Red 5 : Green 95	Duplicate address in network
RED/OFF	FLASH Red 50 : Off 50	No configuration
RED/GREEN	ALTERNATNG Red 50 : Green 50	Application error

Chapter 11

Routine Maintenance and Repair

Routine Maintenance

Periodically inspect the drive for build-up of dust or obstructions that may affect ventilation of the unit. Remove this using dry air.

Repair

There are no user-serviceable components.

IMPORTANT **MAKE NO ATTEMPT TO REPAIR THE UNIT - RETURN IT TO SSD DRIVES.**

Saving Your Application Data

In the event of a repair, application data will be saved whenever possible. However, we advise you to copy your application settings before returning the unit.

Returning the Unit to SSD Drives

Please have the following information available:

- The model and serial number - see the unit's rating label
- Details of the fault

Contact your nearest SSD Drives Service Centre to arrange return of the item.

You will be given a *Returned Material Authorisation.* Use this as a reference on all paperwork you return with the faulty item. Pack and despatch the item in the original packing materials; or at least an anti-static enclosure. Do not allow packaging chips to enter the unit.

Disposal

This product contains materials which are consignable waste under the Special Waste Regulations 1996 which complies with the EC Hazardous Waste Directive - Directive 91/689/EEC.

We recommend you dispose of the appropriate materials in accordance with the valid environmental control laws. The following table shows which materials can be recycled and which have to be disposed of in a special way.

Material	Recycle	Disposal
metal	yes	no
plastics material	yes	no
printed circuit board	no	yes

The printed circuit board should be disposed of in one of two ways:

1. High temperature incineration (minimum temperature 1200°C) by an incinerator authorised under parts A or B of the Environmental Protection Act
2. Disposal in an engineered land fill site that is licensed to take aluminium electrolytic capacitors. Do not dispose of in a land fill site set aside for domestic waste.

Packaging

During transport our products are protected by suitable packaging. This is entirely environmentally compatible and should be taken for central disposal as secondary raw material.

Appendix A

Options

This Chapter contains information about various options that can be fitted to the 890 range.

- Option Cards

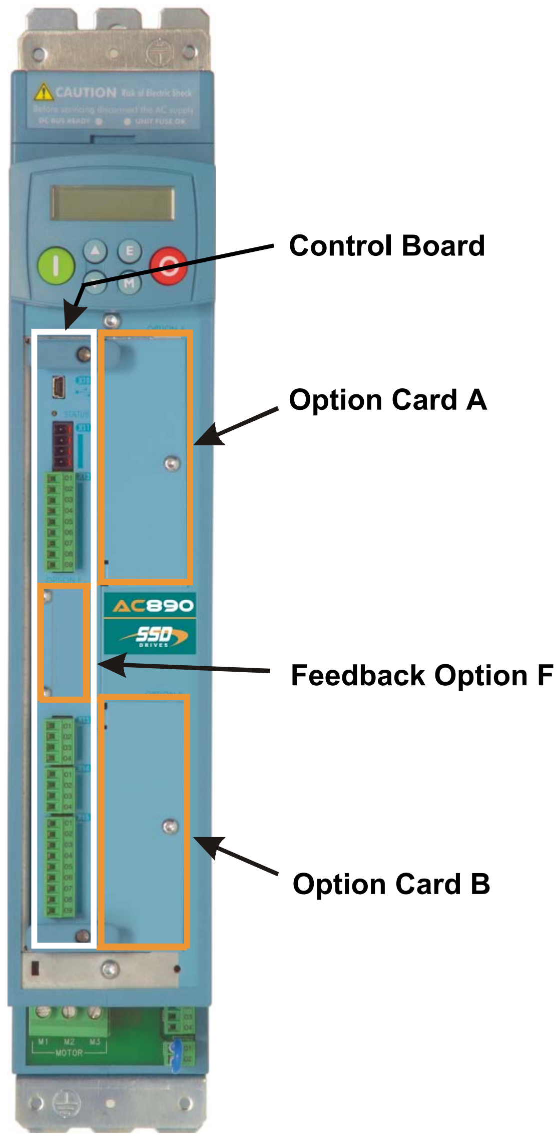
A

Option Cards

There are a range of Option Cards that may come factory-fitted to the 890CD and 890SD drives, or are available for customer fitting.

The options provide for fieldbus communications and speed feedback and are mounted on to the Control Board.

Refer to the Technical Manual suppled with each Option Card for detailed instructions.



Option Card A slot

Fieldbus communications option cards for all major protocols

Option Card B slot

Fieldbus communications option cards for all major protocols (FireWire is currently fitted to this slot only)

Option Card F slot

Speed feedback option cards

Removing the Control Board

WARNING!

Disconnect all sources of power before attempting installation. Injury or death could result from unintended actuation of controlled equipment.

Caution

This option contains ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) sensitive parts. Observe static control precautions when handling, installing and servicing this option.

1. Undo the two screws securing Option A and Option B to the front of the drive. If options are not fitted, completely remove the blank covers for the Option A and Option B slots.
2. Undo the screws (A) located in the top and bottom handles of the control board. Gently pull on the handles to withdraw the board from the drive, supporting any attached option boards. Note that the boards are sliding in top and bottom slots.
3. Refer to the Option Card Technical Manual for fitting/wiring details.
4. Replace the control board (with attached options) into the drive.
5. Tighten the Option A and Option B screws; or importantly, fit the blank covers and secure with the screws.

Figure A-1 Control board with an Option Card correctly mounted

Appendix B

Sequencing Logic

The 890CD Common Bus Drive and 890SD Standalone Drive's reaction to commands is defined by a state machine. This determines which commands provide the demanded action, and in which sequence.

Principle State Machine

Main Sequencing States

The main sequencing state of the unit is indicated by an enumerated value given by the parameter SEQUENCER STATE under SEQUENCING LOGIC menu.

Enumerated Value	Main Seq State	Standard Name	Description
0	START DISABLED	Switch On Disabled	The Drive will not accept a switch on command
1	START ENABLED	Ready To Switch On	The Drive will accept a switch on command
2	SWITCHED ON	Switched On	The Drive's stack is enabled
3	READY	Ready	Waiting for Contactor to be closed
4	ENABLED	Enabled	The Drive is enabled and operational
5	F-STOP ACTIVE	Fast-Stop Active	Fast stop is active
6	TRIP ACTIVE	Trip Active	The Drive is processing a trip event
7	TRIPPED	Tripped	The Drive is tripped awaiting trip reset

Table B-1 Enumerated Values for the SEQUENCING LOGIC Function Block

State Outputs of the SEQUENCING LOGIC Function Block

The following table shows the states of individual parameters for the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block required to produce the condition of the MAIN SEQ STATE parameter.

	START DISABLED	START ENABLED	SWITCHED ON	READY	ENABLED	F-STOP ACTIVE	TRIP ACTIVE	TRIPPED
Tripped	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE
Running	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Jogging	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	Note 1	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Stopping	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	Note 2	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE
Output Contactor	Depends on previous state	Depends on previous state	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Switch On Enable	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Switched On	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Ready	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Healthy	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE Note 3

Table B-2 Parameter States for the MAIN SEQ STATE Parameter

B

Sequencing Logic

Note ***1. JOGGING is set TRUE once the jog cycle has started, and remains TRUE until the jog cycle has finished which is when either the stop delay has finished or another mode is demanded.***

2. STOPPING is set TRUE during the stopping cycles commanded by either RUNNING going low, JOGGING going low or if Fast Stop is active, i.e. SEQUENCING LOGIC is F-STOP ACTIVE.

3. Once Run and Jog are both FALSE, HEALTHY O/P will be set TRUE.

Transition of States

The transition matrix describes what causes the transition from one state to another, for example see number 4 below: the transition from "Ready To Switch On" to "Trip Active" is triggered by "TRIP" going TRUE. Note – where a state has more than one exit transition, the transition with the lowest number has priority.

Refer to the following table and state diagram.

	Current State	Next State	Cause (FALSE to TRUE)
1	Power Up	Switch On Disabled	Power-Up, Restore Configuration or exit from Configuration mode.
2	Switch On Disabled	Trip Active	Trip
3	Switch On Disabled	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE, JOG = FALSE, NOT FAST STOP = TRUE and NOT COAST STOP = TRUE
4	Ready To Switch On	Trip Active	Trip
5	Ready To Switch On	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE or NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
6	Ready To Switch On	Switched On	RUN = TRUE or JOG = TRUE

B

	Current State	Next State	Cause (FALSE to TRUE)
7	Switched On	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE after 10 seconds)
8	Switched On	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE or NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
9	Switched On	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE and JOG = FALSE
10	Switched On	Ready	CONTACTOR CLOSED = TRUE and defluxed
11	Ready	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE)
12	Ready	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE or NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
13	Ready	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE and JOG = FALSE
14	Ready	Enabled	ENABLE = TRUE
15	Enabled	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE)
16	Enabled	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE
17	Enabled	Fast Stop Active	NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
18	Enabled	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE, JOG = FALSE and stopping complete
19	Enabled	Ready	ENABLE = FALSE

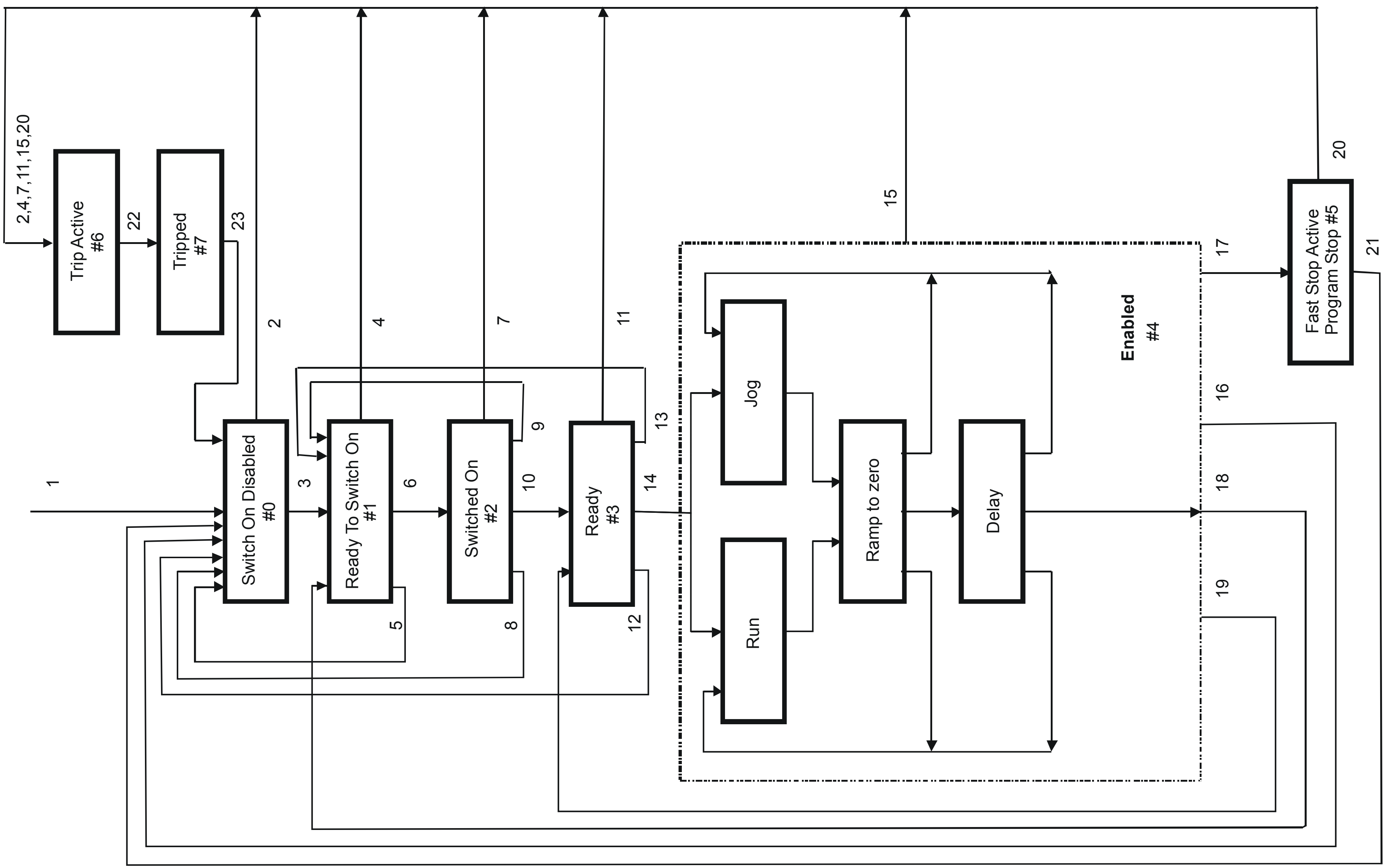
Sequencing Logic

	Current State	Next State	Cause (FALSE to TRUE)
20	Fast Stop Active	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE)
21	Fast Stop Active	Switch On Disabled	Fast Stop timer expired or FAST STOP MODE = Coast Stop OR Drive at zero setpoint
22	Trip Active	Tripped	Stack quenched
23	Tripped	Switch On Disabled	Trip = FALSE and TRIP RESET 0->1 transition

Table B-3 Transition Matrix

B

State Diagram



External Control of the Drive

Communications Command

When sequencing is in the Remote Comms mode, the sequencing of the Drive is controlled by writing to the COMMS COMMAND (PREF 95.05).

The COMMS COMMAND parameter is a 16-bit word based on standard fieldbus drive profiles. Some bits are not implemented in this release (see "Supported" column of the table below).

Bit	Name	Description	Supported	Required Value
0	Switch On	OFF1 Operational	√	
1	(Not) Disable Voltage	OFF2 Coast Stop	√	
2	(Not) Quick Stop	OFF3 Fast Stop	√	
3	Enable Operation		√	
4	Enable Ramp Output	=0 to set ramp output to zero		1
5	Enable Ramp	=0 to hold ramp		1
6	Enable Ramp Input	=0 to set ramp input to zero		1
7	Reset Fault	Reset on 0 to 1 transition	√	
8				0
9				0
10	Remote	=1 to control remotely		1
11				0
12				0
13				0
14				0
15				0

Switch On

Replaces the RUN FWD, RUN REV and NOT STOP parameters of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block. When Set (=1) is the same as :

RUN FWD	=	TRUE
RUN REV	=	FALSE
NOT STOP	=	FALSE

When Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

RUN FWD	=	FALSE
RUN REV	=	FALSE
NOT STOP	=	FALSE

(Not) Disable Voltage

ANDed with the NOT COAST STOP parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.
When both Set (=1) is the same as:

NOT COAST STOP	=	TRUE

When either or both Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

NOT COAST STOP	=	FALSE

(Not) Quick Stop

ANDed with the NOT FAST STOP parameter on the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.
When both Set (=1) is the same as:

NOT FAST STOP	=	TRUE

When either or both Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

NOT FAST STOP	=	FALSE

Enable Operation

ANDed with the DRIVE ENABLE parameter on the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.
When both Set (=1) is the same as:

DRIVE ENABLE	=	TRUE

When either or both Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

DRIVE ENABLE	=	FALSE

Enable Ramp Output, Enable Ramp, Enable Ramp Input

Not implemented. The state of these bits must be set (=1) to allow this feature to be added in the future.

Reset Fault

Replaces the REM TRIP RESET parameter on the SEQUENCING LOCIC function block. When Set (=1) is the same as:

REM TRIP RESET	=	TRUE

When Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

REM TRIP RESET	=	FALSE

Remote

Not implemented. It is intended to allow the PLC to toggle between local and remote. The state of this must be set (=1) to allow this feature to be added in the future.

Example Commands

047F hexadecimal to RUN

047E hexadecimal to STOP

Communications Status

The COMMS STATUS parameter (PREF 95.08) in the COMMS CONTROL function block monitors the sequencing of the Drive. It is a 16-bit word based on standard fieldbus drive profiles. Some bits are not implemented in the initial release and are set to 0 (see “Supported” column of the table below).

Bit	Name	Description	Supported
0	Ready To Switch On		√
1	Switched On	Ready for operation (refer control bit 0)	√
2	Operation Enabled	(refer control bit 3)	√
3	Fault	Tripped	√
4	(Not) Voltage Disabled	OFF 2 Command pending	√
5	(Not) Quick Stop	OFF 3 Command pending	√
6	Switch On Disable	Switch On Inhibited	√
7	Warning		
8	SP / PV in Range		
9	Remote	= 1 if Drive will accept Command Word	√
10	Setpoint Reached	= 1 if not ramping	√
11	Internal Limit Active	= 1 if current limit active or speed loop is in torque limit	√
12			
13			
14			
15			

Ready To Switch On

Same as the SWITCH ON ENABLE output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Switched On

Same as the SWITCHED ON output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Operation Enabled

Same as the RUNNING output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Fault

Same as the TRIPPED output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

(Not) Voltage Disabled

If in Remote Comms mode, this is the same as Bit 1 of the COMMS COMMAND parameter. Otherwise it is the same as the NOT COAST STOP input parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

(Not) Quick Stop

If in Remote Comms mode, this is the same as Bit 2 of the COMMS COMMAND parameter. Otherwise it is the same as the NOT FAST STOP input parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Switch On Disable

Set (=1) only when in START DISABLED state, refer to Table B-1.

Remote

This bit is set (= 1) if the Drive is in Remote mode **AND** the parameter REMOTE COMMS SEL of the COMMS CONTROL function block is Set (= 1).

Sequencing Logic

Setpoint Reached

This bit is set (=1) if the Reference Ramp is not ramping.

Internal Limit Active

This bit is set (=1) if, while in vector control mode, the speed limit has reached the torque limit; or, while in Volts/Hz mode, the open loop current limit is active.

Appendix C
Certification

This Chapter outlines the additional steps that may be required to achieve EMC conformance.

What is the EMC Directive? (89/336/EEC)

The EMC[1] Directive is one of a series of directives created to allow manufacturers to trade freely within the EEC territory. This is done by creating the CE mark CE, a "trade symbol" showing that requirements for safety and health are met. These requirements (called "essential requirements") are those apparatus has to meet to obtain the "presumption of conformity".

The aim of the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC is to ensure that any electric, or electronic, device will create no more then a limited amount of RF interference so that other apparatus are not affected from functioning correctly. Also to ensure that an electric, or electronic, device will withstand a certain amount of Electro Magnetic interference from other equipment.

History

Historically each European drives manufacture and importer interpreted the EMC directive and 'CE' marking requirements differently.

To provide a unified approach the European machines and drives manufactures, via their national trade associations have formed the 'European Committee of Manufacturers of Electrical Machines and Power Electronics', termed CEMEP. Recommendations were produced by this committee for the application of the European Council Directives to power drive systems. These are to be followed by all major European Drives manufacturers.

The "EMC Drive Product Specific Standard" EN 61800-3 was listed in the Official Journal of Europe on January 1st 1997. This standard takes precedence over the Generics Standards. Working to the product standard is a sensible approach to take to show EMC conformance. However many of our customers are tied to the Generic standards for the final application of our drives; we therefore continue to design, test and certify our drives to these standards.

[1] EMC stands for Electro Magnetic Compatibility, a term for the behaviour of an apparatus in terms of the Electro magnetic interference it generates and the immunity to an Electro magnetic field on its enclosure and cables

Who is Responsible?

Within a system the drive is considered to be a component. It remains the responsibility of the system manufacturer to verify that the goals as defined in the EMC directive (essential requirements) are being met. In practice this means that compliance to harmonised standards is sufficient to show compliance with the directive

All SSD Drives' products are tested to ensure compliance with the harmonised standards. However it must be remembered that there is no guarantee that combinations of compliant components will result in a compliant system. This means that compliance to harmonised standards will have to be demonstrated for the system as a whole to ensure compliance with the directive

■ *Relevant Apparatus* - SSD Drives Responsibility

Occasionally, say in a case where an existing fixed speed motor - such as a fan or pump - is converted to variable speed with an add-on drive module *(relevant apparatus*), it becomes the responsibility of SSD Drives to apply the CE mark and issue an EC Declaration of Conformity for the EMC Directive. This declaration and the CE mark is included at the end of this chapter.

■ *Component* - Customer Responsibility

The majority of SSD Drives' products are classed as *components* and therefore we cannot apply the CE mark or produce an EC Declaration of Conformity in respect of EMC. It is therefore the manufacturer/supplier/installer of the higher system/apparatus or machine who must conform to the EMC directive and CE mark.

Note ***When two or more EMC compliant components are combined to form the final machine/system, the resulting machine/system may no longer be compliant, (emissions tend to be additive, immunity is determined by the least immune component). Understand the EMC environment and applicable standards to keep additional compliance costs to a minimum.***

Current Standards

The following table sets out the current harmonised standards (Generic and Drive Specific) and shows how they have evolved from the earlier versions.

Number	Title	Issue /Amendment	Implementation Date	Superseded Standard & date of withdrawal
BSEN61800-3	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems Part 3 EMC product standard including specific test methods	1997 incorporating Amendment No 1	01/07/2000	BSEN61800-3:1996 01/01/2002
BSEN6100-6-1	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-1: Generic standards – Immunity for residential, commercial and light industrial environments	2001	01/04/2002	EN 50082-1:1997 01/07/2004
BSEN6100-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-2: Generic standards – Immunity industrial environments	2001	01/04/2002	BSEN6100-6-2:1999 01/07/2004
BSEN6100-6-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-3: Generic standards – Emission standard for residential, commercial and light industrial environments	2001	01/04/2002	EN50081-1:1992 01/07/2004
BSEN6100-6-4;	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 6-4: Generic standards – Emission standard for industrial environments	2001	01/04/2002	EN50081-2:1993 01/07/2004

Definition of Working Environments

There are subtle differences in the environments defined in the standards. However, where there is any doubt as to the appropriate classification, we will be glad to advise on a case-by-case basis.

Standard	Environment	
	"Domestic"	**"Industrial"**
Drive Specific	Called 1st Environment Environment that includes Domestic premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low voltage (<1000V-rms) supply network that also supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.	Called 2nd Environment Environment that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low voltage (<1000V-rms) supply network that supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
Generic standards	The environment encompassed by these standards is residential, commercial and light industrial locations, both indoor and outdoor. The following list, although not comprehensive gives an indication of the locations which are included ♦ Residential properties, e.g. houses, apartments etc.; ♦ Retail outlets, e.g. shops, supermarkets, etc.; ♦ Business premises e.g. offices, banks etc.;	Industrial environments are characterised by the existence of one or more of the following conditions: ♦ Industrial ,scientific and medical (ISM) apparatus is present ♦ Heavy inductive or capacitive loads are frequently switched ♦ Currents and associated magnetic field are high

General Installation EMC Considerations

Earthing Requirements

IMPORTANT **Protective earthing always takes precedence over EMC screening.**

Protective Earth (PE) Connections

Note ***In accordance with installations to EN60204, only one protective earth conductor is permitted at each protective earth terminal contacting point.***

Local wiring regulations tale precedence and may require the protective earth connection of the motor to be connected locally, i.e. not as specified in these instructions. This will not cause shielding problems because of the relatively high RF impedance of the local earth connection.

EMC Earth Connections

For compliance with EMC requirements, we recommend that the "0V/signal ground" be separately earthed. When a number of units are used in a system, these terminals should be connected together at a single, local earthing point.

Control and signal cables for the encoder, all analogue inputs, and communications require screening with the screen connected only at the VSD (Variable Speed Drive) end. However, if high frequency noise is still a problem, earth the screen at the non-VSD end via a 0.1μF capacitor.

Note ***Connect the screen (at the VSD end) to the VSD protective earth point ⏚, and not to the control board terminals.***

Cabling Requirements

Note ***Refer to Appendix E: "Technical Specifications" for additional Wire Sizes.***

Planning Cable Runs

- Use the shortest possible motor cable lengths.
- Use a single length of cable to a star junction point to feed multiple motors.
- Keep electrically noisy and sensitive cables apart.
- Keep electrically noisy and sensitive parallel cable runs to a minimum. Separate parallel cable runs by at least 0.25 metres. For runs longer than 10 metres, separation should be increased proportionally. For example if the parallel runs were 50m, then the separation would be (50/10) x 0.25m = 1.25m.
- Sensitive cables should cross noisy cables at 90°.
- Never run sensitive cables close or parallel to the motor, dc link and braking chopper circuit for any distance.
- Never run supply, dc link or motor cables in the same bundle as the signal/control and feedback cables, even if they are screened.
- Ensure EMC filter input and output cables are separately routed and do not couple across the filter.

Increasing Motor Cable Length

Because cable capacitance and hence conducted emissions increase with motor cable length, conformance to EMC limits is only guaranteed with the specified ac supply filter option up to a maximum cable length as specified in Appendix E: "Technical Specifications".

This maximum cable length can be improved using the specified external input or output filters.

Screened/armoured cable has significant capacitance between the conductors and screen, which increases linearly with cable length (typically 200pF/m but varies with cable type and current rating).

Certification

Long cable lengths may have the following undesirable effects:

- ♦ Tripping on `overcurrent' as the cable capacitance is charged and discharged at the switching frequency.
- ♦ Producing increased conducted emissions that degrade the performance of the EMC filter due to saturation.
- ♦ Causing RCDs (Residual Current Devices) to trip due to increased high frequency earth current.
- ♦ Producing increased heating inside the EMC ac supply filter from the increased conducted emissions.

These effects can be overcome by adding chokes or output filters at the output of the VSD.

Emissions

All VSDs potentially produce electrical emissions which are radiated into the environment and conducted back into the ac supply. The following information is provided to maximise the Electro Magnetic Compatibility (EMC) of VSDs and systems in their intended operating environment, by minimising their emissions.

The standards are concerned with two types of emission

- ♦ **Radiated** Those in the band 30MHZ – 1000MHz which radiate into the environment
- ♦ **Conducted** Those in the band 150kHz – 30MHz which are injected into the supply.

C

Radiated

The standards have common roots (CISPR 11 & CISPR14) so there is some commonality in the test levels applied in different environments.

Relationship Between Standards

Limits (interpreted for 10m measurement)	**Standards**		
	Product Specific	**Generic**	
	EN 61800-3	EN61000-6-3	EN61000-6-4
30 – 230MHZ 30dB(μV/m) 230 - 1000MHz 37dB(μV/m)	1st Environment Table 10 Unrestricted Distribution	Equivalent	N/A
30 – 230MHZ 40dB(μV/m) 230 - 1000MHz 47dB(μV/m)	1st Environment Table 10 Restricted Distribution	N/A	Equivalent
30 – 230MHZ 50dB(μV/m) 230 - 1000MHz 60dB(μV/m)	2nd Environment Table 12	These limits have no equivalent within the Generic Standards. They are taken from CISPR 11 group 2 Class A	

C

Reducing Radiated Emissions

To show compliance with the Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems Standard BSEN61800-3, and the Generic Standards BSEN61000-6-3 & BSEN61000-6-4; radiated emission measurements are made between 30MHz and 1GHz in the far field at a distance of 10 to 30 metres. Limits lower than 30MHz or in close proximity are not specified.

Emissions from individual components tend to be additive. To reduce the emissions:

- The equipment must be mounted in a metal cubicle. The unit is installed for 1st environment operation when mounted inside a cubicle giving 10dB attenuation between 30 and 100MHz (typically the attenuation provided by a metal cabinet with no aperture of dimension greater than 0.15m), using the recommended ac supply filter and having met all cabling requirements. The cubicle should be as free of openings as is practical. Vent systems suitable for EMC applications are available from cubicle suppliers and should be used.

Note ***Radiated magnetic and electric fields inside the cubicle will be high and any components fitted inside must be sufficiently immune.***

- All cable entry and exits (power, control, and communication) should use screened cable

- Use of screened/armoured cable between VSD/cubicle and motor containing the motor protective earth (PE) connection is most important. If shielded cable is not available, lay unshielded motor cables in a metal conduit which will act as a shield. The conduit must be continuous with a direct electrical contact to the VSD and motor housing. If links are necessary, use **braid** with a minimum cross sectional area of $10mm^2$.

- Use 360° screen terminations.

- Earth screen at both ends connecting to the motor frame and cubicle.

Note ***Some hazardous area installations may preclude direct earthing at both ends of the screen, in this case earth one end via a 1μF 50Vac capacitor, and the other as normal.***

- Keep unshielded cable as short as possible inside the cubicle.

- Always maintain the integrity of the shield. If the cable is interrupted to insert contactors etc., re-connect the screen using the shortest possible route. Some motor gland boxes and conduit glands are made of plastic, if this is the case, then braid must be connected between the screen and the chassis. In addition at the motor end, ensure that the screen is electrically connected to the motor frame since some terminal boxes are insulated from the frame by gasket/paint

- Keep the length of screen stripped-back as short as possible when making screen connections.

Conducted Emission

The various standards have common roots (CISPR 11 & CISPR14) so there is some commonality in the test levels applied in different standards and environments.

Relationship Between Standards

Limits			Standards		
Frequency (MHz)	DB (µV)		Product Specific	Generic	
	Quasi Peak	Average	EN 61800-3	EN61000-6-3	EN61000-6-4
0.15 - 0.5 0.5 - 5.0 5.0 - 30.0	79 73 73	66 60 60	1st Environment Table 9 Restricted Distribution	N/A	Equivalent
0.15 - 0.5 *decreasing with log of frequency to:* 0.5 - 5.0 5.0 - 30.0	66 56 60	56 46 50	1st Environment Table 9 Unrestricted Distribution	Equivalent	N/A
where I ≤100A 0.15 - 0.5 0.5 - 5.0 5.0 - 30.0 *decreasing with log of frequency to:*	100 86 90 70	90 76 80 60	2nd Environment Table 11	These limits have no equivalent within the Generic Standards. They are taken from CISPR 11 group 2 Class A	
where I ≥100A 0.15 - 0.5 0.5 - 5.0 5.0 - 30.0	130 125 115	120 115 105			

C

Screening & Earthing

Note ***The installation requirements of local safety standards must be achieved regarding the safety of electrical equipment for machines.. Refer to Chapter 4/5 "Connecting Power".***

The VSD, external filter and associated equipment are mounted onto a conducting, metal mounting panel. Do not use cubicle constructions that use insulating mounting panels or undefined mounting structures. Cables between the VSD and motor must be screened or armoured and terminated at the VSD or locally on the back panel.

Star Point Earthing

A star-point earthing policy separates 'noisy' and 'clean' earths. Four separate earth busbars (three are insulated from the mounting panel) connect to a single earth point (star point) near the incoming safety earth from the main supply. Flexible, large cross-section cable is used to ensure a low HF impedance. Busbars are arranged so that connection to the single earth point is as short as possible.

1. **Clean Earth Busbar (insulated from the mounting panel)**

   Used as a reference point for all signal and control cabling. This may be further subdivided into an analog and a digital reference busbar, each separately connected to the star earthing point. The digital reference is also used for any 24V control.

2. **Dirty Earth Busbar (insulated from the mounting panel)**

   Used for all power earths, i.e. protective earth connection. It is also used as a reference for any 110 or 220V control used, and for the control transformer screen.

3. **Metal Work Earth Busbar**

   The back panel is used as this earth busbar, and should provide earthing points for all parts of the cubicle including panels and doors. This busbar is also used for power screened cables which terminate near to (10cm) or directly into a VSD - such as motor cables, braking choppers and their resistors, or between VSDs - refer to the appropriate product manual to identify these. Use U-clips to clamp the screened cables to the back panel to ensure optimum HF connection.

4. **Signal/Control Screen Earth Busbar (insulated from the mounting panel)**

   Used for signal/control screened cables which **do not** go directly to the VSD. Place this busbar as close as possible to the point of cable entry. 'U' clamp the screened cables to the busbar to ensure an optimum HF connection.

Sensitive Equipment

The proximity of the source and victim circuit has a large effect on radiated coupling. The electromagnetic fields produced by VSDs falls off rapidly with distance from the cabling/cubicle. Remember that the radiated fields from EMC compliant drive systems are measured at least 10m from the equipment, over the band 30-1000MHz. Any equipment placed closer than this will see larger magnitude fields, especially when very close to the drive.

Do not place magnetic/electric field sensitive equipment within 0.25 metres of the following parts of the VSD system:

- *Variable Speed Drive (VSD)*
- *EMC output filters*
- *Input or output chokes/transformers*
- *The cable between VSD and motor (even when screened/armoured)*
- *Connections to external braking chopper and resistor (even when screened/armoured)*
- *AC/DC brushed motors (due to commutation)*
- *DC link connections (even when screened/armoured)*
- *Relays and contactors (even when suppressed)*

From experience, the following equipment is particularly sensitive and requires careful installation:

- *Any transducers which produce low level analogue outputs (<1V) , e.g. load cells, strain gauges, thermocouples, piezoelectric transducers, anemometers, LVDTs*
- *Wide band width control inputs (>100Hz)*
- *AM radios (long and medium wave only)*
- *Video cameras and closed circuit TV*

- *Office personal computers*
- *Capacitive devices such as proximity sensors and level transducers*
- *Mains borne communication systems*
- *Equipment not suitable for operation in the intended EMC environment, i.e. with insufficient immunity to new EMC standards*

Single VSD - Multiple Motors

If connecting multiple motors to a single VSD, use a star junction point for motor cable connections. Use a metal box with entry and exit cable glands to maintain shield integrity.

European Directives and the CE Mark

The following information is supplied to provide a basic understanding of the EMC and low voltage directives CE marking requirements. The following literature is recommended for further information:

- *Recommendations for Application of Power Drive Systems (PDS), European Council Directives - CE Marking and Technical Standardisation* - (CEMEP)

Available from your local trade association or SSD Drives office

The European machines and drives manufacturers via their national trade associations have formed the European Committee of Manufacturers of Electrical Machines and Power Electronics (CEMEP). SSD Drives and other major European drives manufacturers are working to the CEMEP recommendations on CE marking. The CE mark shows that a product complies with the relevant EU directives, in our case the Low Voltage Directive and, in some instances, the EMC Directive.

CE Marking for Low Voltage Directive

When installed in accordance with this manual, the 890 product is CE marked by SSD Drives Ltd in accordance with the low voltage directive (S.I. No. 3260 implements this LVD directive into UK law). Refer to page C-17 for the "EC Declaration of Conformity" (low voltage directive).

Legal Requirements for CE Marking

IMPORTANT: **Before installation, clearly understand who is responsible for conformance with the EMC directive. Misappropriation of the CE mark is a criminal offence.**

It is important that you have now defined who is responsible for conforming to the EMC directive, either:

■ SSD Drives Responsibility

You intend to use the unit as *relevant apparatus.*

When the specified EMC filter is correctly fitted to the unit following EMC installation instructions, it complies with the relevant standards indicated in the following tables. The fitting of the filter is mandatory for the CE marking of this unit to apply.

The relevant declarations are to be found at the end of this chapter. The CE mark is displayed on the EC Declaration of Conformity (EMC Directive) provided at the end of this chapter.

■ Customer Responsibility

You intend to use the unit as a *component,* therefore you have a choice:

1. To fit the specified filter following EMC installation instructions, which may help you gain EMC compliance for the final machine/system.
2. Not to fit the specified filter, but use a combination of global or local filtering and screening methods, natural migration through distance, or the use of distributed parasitic elements of the existing installation.

Certificates

890 SYSTEM

EC DECLARATIONS OF CONFORMITY

CE

Date CE marked first applied: October 2004

EMC Directive	Low Voltage Directive
In accordance with the EEC Directive 89/336/EEC and amended by 92/31/EEC and 93/68/EEC, Article 10 and Annex 1, (EMC DIRECTIVE) We SSD Drives Ltd, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual (provided with each piece of equipment) is in accordance with the relevant clauses from the following standards:- BSEN61800-3 (1997) incorporating Amendment Number 1 – 2nd environment BSEN61800-3 (1997) incorporating Amendment Number 1 – 1st environment [1] BSEN61000-6-1:2001; BSEN61000-6-2:2001; BSEN 61000-6-4:2001 [1]	In accordance with the EEC Directive 73/23/EEC and amended by 93/68/EEC, Article 13 and Annex III, (LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVE) We SSD Drives Ltd, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual (provided with each piece of equipment), is in accordance with the following standard :- EN50178 (1998)

MANUFACTURERS DECLARATIONS

EMC DECLARATION	MACHINERY DIRECTIVE
We SSD Drives Ltd, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual (provided with each piece of equipment) is in accordance with the relevant clauses from the following standards:- BSEN61800-3 (1997) incorporating Amendment No1 – 2nd environment BSEN61800-3 (1997) incorporating Amendment No1 – 1st environment [1] BSEN61000-6-1:2001; BSEN61000-6-2:2001; BSEN 61000-6-4:2001[1]	The above Electronic Products are components to be incorporated into machinery and may not be operated alone. The complete machinery or installation using this equipment may only be put into service when the safety considerations of the Directive 89/392/EEC are fully adhered to. Particular reference should be made to EN60204-1 (Safety of Machinery - Electrical Equipment of Machines). All instructions, warnings and safety information of the Product Manual must be adhered to.

Dr Martin Payn (Conformance Officer)

SSD DRIVES LTD. NEW COURTWICK LANE, LITTLEHAMPTON, WEST SUSSEX BN17 7RZ
TELEPHONE: +44 (0) 1903 737000, FAX: +44 (0) 1903 737100
Registered Number 1159876 England. Registered Office: New Courtwick Lane, Littlehampton, West Sussex BN17 7RZ

1 Radiated emission limit achieved when equipment installed in an EMC cubicle providing 10dBµV attenuation to signals in the range 30MHz to 100MHz
Conducted emission limits achieved when approved external EMC filter installed.

C

Appendix D

Programming

This Appendix provides an introduction to programming the 890. It describes the 890 Function Blocks and the parameters they contain. We recommend that you program the 890 using the DSE Configuration Tool.

Programming with Block Diagrams

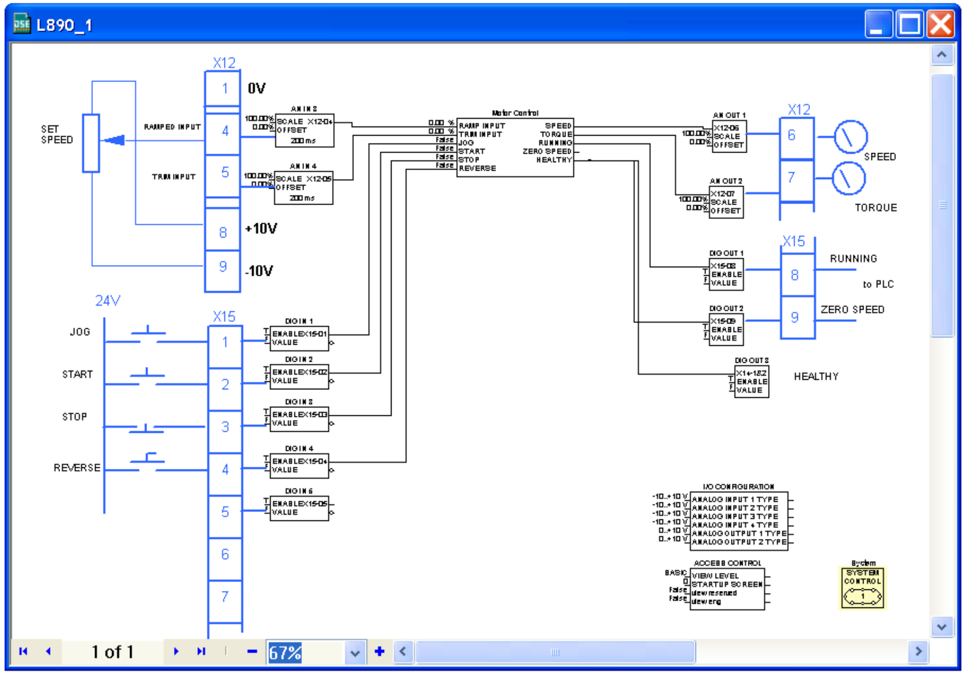
You can program the drive to your specific application. This programming simply involves changing parameter values. For instance, parameter S1 selects the main method of motor control used by the drive: Volts/Hz or Sensorless Vector.

Block diagram programming provides a visual method of planning the software to suit your application. The blocks described here are those blocks used by the Shipping Configuration(s) in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool. A typical block diagram as seen in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool is shown below.

The processes performed by the shipping configuration are represented as a block diagram, consisting of *function blocks* and *links:*

- Each function block contains the parameters required for setting-up a particular processing feature. Sometimes more than one instance of a function block is provided for a feature, i.e. for multiple digital inputs.

- Software links are used to connect the function blocks. Each link transfers the value of an output parameter to an input parameter of another (or the same) function block.



Each individual block is a processing feature, i.e. it takes the input parameter, processes the information, and makes the result available as one or more output parameters.

D

Modifying a Block Diagram

- ♦ Using the keypad you can modify the parameter values within a function block.
- ♦ Using the DSE Configuration Tool, you can modify the parameter values within a function block, and also make and break links within the shipping configuration. The Help in the DSE Configuration Tool explains this process.

Programming Rules

The following rules apply when programming:

- Function block output parameter values cannot be changed (because they are a result of the function block's processing)
- Function block input parameter values that receive their values from an internal link in the Block Diagram cannot be changed (as they will change back to the value they receive from the link when the Drive is running).

Saving Your Modifications

If parameter values have been modified, the new settings must be saved. The Drive will then retain the new settings during power-down. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - Saving Your Application.

Function Block Descriptions

Note ***To view the SETUP Menu, ADVANCED view level must be selected - SETUP::VIEW LEVEL.***

Understanding the Function Block Description

The following function blocks show the parameter information necessary for programming the Drive.

The Default values in the pages below are correct for when the UK country code is selected and a 230V 2.2kW Frame B power board is fitted. Some parameters in the table are marked:

* Value dependent upon the Language field of the Product Code, e.g. UK

** Value dependent upon the overall "power-build", e.g. 230V, 2.2kW

The values for these parameters may be different for your drive/application. Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - Product Related Default Values.

Parameter Descriptions Table: Sub-titles	
PREF	Unique identification normally used for communications
Default	The default value.
Range	The range for the parameter value. Ranges for outputs are given as "—.xx %", for example, indicating an indeterminate integer for the value, to two decimal places.
*	Parameters marked with "*" are set to a value depending upon the "operating frequency" of the drive. Refer to "Parameter Specification" - Frequency Dependent Defaults; and Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - Changing the Product Code (3-button reset).

D

Function Blocks Alphabetically

The function block descriptions in this chapter are arranged alphabetically, however, they are also listed below by Category. ADVANCED view level must be selected to see all the function blocks listed

D

Programming

Page	Block	Page	Block	Page	Block
			Communications		
17	COMMS CONTROL	36	FIREWIRE		
20	COMMS PORT	37	FIREWIRE REF		
			Trips		
48	I/O TRIPS	117	SPD FBK TRIP	130	TRIPS HISTORY
68	OVER SPEED TRIP	127	STALL TRIP	132	TRIPS STATUS
			Menus		
7	ACCESS CONTROL	66	OP STATION		
			Miscellaneous		
25	EMC CAPACITORS				

D

ACCESS CONTROL

SETUP::MENUS::ACCESS CONTROL

This function block contains options associated with keypad password protection, view levels, setpoint display and initial Operator Menu selection.

Parameter Descriptions

VIEW LEVEL	*PREF: 31.01*	*Default: 1*	*Range: See below*

Sets the level of menu to be displayed by the keypad.

Enumerated Value : *View Level*
0 : OPERATOR
1 : BASIC
2 : ADVANCED

PASSWORD	*PREF: 31.02*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Setting a non-zero value enables the password feature.

CONFIG NAME	*PREF: 31.05*	*Default:*	*Range: See below*

The maximum length is 16 characters. When not blank, the string is displayed as the top line of the Welcome screen.

STARTUP SCREEN	*PREF: 31.06*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

Selects which of the Operator Menu parameters will be displayed after the Welcome screen.

Enumerated Value : *Startup Screen*
0 : selects REMOTE SETPOINT or LOCAL SETPOINT
1 : selects parameter defined by OPERATOR MENU 1
2 : selects parameter defined by OPERATOR MENU 2
: etc.
32 : selects parameter defined by OPERATOR MENU 32

ANALOG INPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::ANALOG INPUT

The analog input block converts the input voltage or current into a value expressed as a percentage of a configurable range.

Parameter Descriptions

TYPE	*PREF: 1.03, 2.03, 3.03, 4.03*	*Default: -10..+10V*	*Range: See below*

The input range and type.

- ANALOG INPUT 1 and ANALOG INPUT 2 are used for voltage measurement only.
- ANALOG INPUT 3 and ANALOG INPUT 4 support all types.
- ANALOG INPUT 5 is the differential of ANIN1 and ANIN2, see the Functional Description.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : -10..+10 V
1 : 0..+10 V
2 : 0..20 mA
3 : 4..20 mA

BREAK ENABLE	*PREF: 3.04, 4.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Only available on ANIN3 and ANIN4. For input types that support sensor break detection (see Functional Description below), this parameter may be used to disable sensor break detection. For input types that do not support break detection, this parameter is FALSE.

BREAK VALUE	*PREF: 3.05, 4.05*	*Default: -100.00 %*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

Only available on ANIN3 and ANIN4. The value that will appear as the VALUE output when BREAK is TRUE.

VALUE	*PREF: 1.06, 2.06, 3.06, 4.06, 5.06*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

D

The input reading. (PREF 5.06 is ANIN5, see the Functional Description).

Functional Description

The Drive has four analog inputs. There is an analog input function block for each:

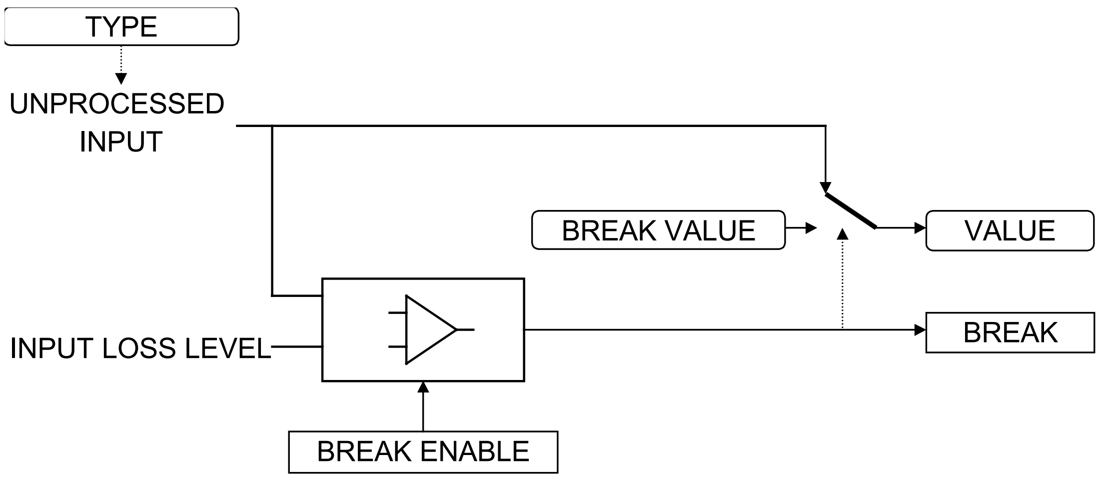
AIN1 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/02
AIN2 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/03
AIN3 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/04
AIN4 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/05

Analog input 5 is a special case: terminals AIN1 and AIN2 can be used as a differential ±10V input (which we call AIN5).

All analog inputs can be configured as a direct input into the Speed Loop providing a fast speed or torque demand for servos.

The input voltage is pre-processed and converted into a numeric value by the analog input electronics of the Drive. The analog input function blocks further process this reading so that a value of 0.00% represents an input equal to the low input range, while a value of 100.00% represents an input equal to the high input range.

The break detect facility may only be used in conjunction with the 4..20mA hardware range. An input break is defined as an input reading less than 0.45mA. When an input break has been detected, the VALUE output is forced to be the BREAK VALUE .



D

ANALOG OUTPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::ANALOG OUTPUT

The analog output blocks converts the demand percentage into a form suitable for driving the analog output electronics of the Drive.

Parameter Descriptions

VALUE *PREF: 6.01, 7.01,* *Default: —.xx %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

The demanded value to output.

TYPE *PREF: 6.05, 7.05* *Default:0..+10V* *Range: See below*

The output hardware Voltage type. An incorrect selection will force the VALUE to be set to zero.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : -10..+10 V
1 : 0..10 V

Functional Description

The Drive has two analog outputs. There is an ANALOG OUTPUT function block associated with each of these:

AOUT1 is associated with terminal X12/06
AOUT2 is associated with terminal X12/07

D

AUTO RESTART

SETUP::SEQ & REF::AUTO RESTART

Auto Restart provides the facility to automatically reset a choice of trip events and restart the Drive with a programmed number of attempts, after which, a manual or remote trip reset is required if the Drive is not successfully restarted. The number of attempted restarts are recorded. This count is cleared after a trip-free period of operation (5 minutes or 4 x ATTEMPT DELAY 1, whichever is the longer), or after a successful manual or remote trip reset, or by removing the Run signal, or by setting the ENABLE input to this block FALSE.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE	*PREF:* 93.01	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables operation of the auto restart feature. TRUE = enabled.

ATTEMPTS	*PREF: 93.02*	*Default: 5*	*Range: 1 to 10*

Determines the number of restarts that will be permitted before requiring an external fault reset.

INITIAL DELAY 1	*PREF: 93.03*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay for the first restart attempt when the trip is included in TRIGGERS 1 .
The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

ATTEMPT DELAY 1	*PREF: 93.04*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay between restart attempts for a trip included in TRIGGERS 1 . The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

TRIGGERS 1 and TRIGGERS 1+	*PREF:93.05, 93.06*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Allows Auto Restart to be enabled for a selection of trip conditions. Refer to TRIPS STATUS, page D-132, for an explanation of the four-digit codes.

D

Parameter Descriptions

INITIAL DELAY 2	*PREF: 93.07*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay for the first restart attempt when the trip is included in TRIGGERS 2
The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

ATTEMPT DELAY 2	*PREF: 93.08*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay between restart attempts for a trip included in TRIGGERS 2 . The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

TRIGGERS 2 and TRIGGERS 2+	*PREF:* 93.09, 93.10	*Default: 0000*	*Range:0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Allows Auto Restart to be enabled for a selection of trip conditions.

If a trip is included in both TRIGGERS 1 and TRIGGERS 2, then the times associated with TRIGGERS 1 will take priority.

Refer to page D-136: "Hexadecimal Representation of Trips" for an explanation of the four-digit codes.

PENDING	*PREF: 93.11*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that an auto restart will occur after the programmed delay.

RESTARTING	*PREF: 93.12*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that an auto restart is occurring. TRUE for a single block diagram execution cycle.

ATTEMPTS LEFT	*PREF: 93.13*	*Default: 5*	*Range: —.*

Indicates the number of attempts left before an external fault reset is required.

TIME LEFT	*PREF: 93.14*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: —.x s*

When in the Restarting state, this parameter indicates the time left before an auto restart attempt will be permitted. When non-zero, this value is unaffected by changes to ATTEMPT DELAY 1.

AUTOTUNE

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::AUTOTUNE

Designed for SENSORLESS VEC and CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Modes.

The autotune is an automatic test sequence performed by the Drive to identify motor model parameters. The motor model is used by the Sensorless Vector and Closed-Loop Vector control modes. You **MUST** perform an autotune before operating the Drive in either of the Vector control modes.

Refer to the Chapter 4/5: The Autotune Feature.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 80.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Determines whether the Autotune sequence is operational or not. The Autotune sequence is operational when set to TRUE and the Drive is run. Refer to Chapter 4/5: The Autotune Feature.

MODE *PREF: 80.02* *Default: ROTATING* *Range: See below*

Selects the Autotune operating mode. Refer to Chapter 4/5: - The Autotune Feature.

Enumerated Value : Mode

0 : STATIONARY	determine motor parameters
1 : ROTATING	determine motor parameters
2 : SPD LOOP ROTATING	determine speed loop tuning dependent on motor inertia
3 : SPD LOOP STATIONARY	determine speed loop tuning dependent on motor inertia

Parameter Descriptions

TEST DISABLE	*PREF: 80.03*	*Default:*	*Range: 0 to 4*

This parameter expands on the MMI to show five tests. Each test can be individually disabled by setting to TRUE.

Enumerated Value : *Test*

0 : STATOR RES
1 : LEAKAGE IND
2 : ENCODER DIR
3 : MAG CURRENT
4 : ROTOR TIME CONST

SPD LOOP BNDWDTH	*PREF: 80.20*	*Default: 2.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

Sets the target bandwidth for the speed loop autotune. After the speed loop autotune, this will display the actual bandwidth corresponding to the speed loop gains.

SPD MAX TORQUE	*PREF: 80.23*	*Default: 50.0 %*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 %*

Sets the maximum torque that will be used in the speed loop autotune test.

SPD MAX SPEED	*PREF: 80.24*	*Default: 50.0 %*	*Range: 15.0 to 100.0 %*

Sets the maximum speed that will be used in the speed loop autotune test

ACTIVE	*PREF: 80.09*	*Default:*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This indicates the current state of the Autotune sequence. The Autotune sequence is operational when displaying TRUE.

Functional Description

IMPORTANT **You MUST carry out an Autotune if you intend to use the drive in either of the two vector control modes. If you are using it in Volts/Hz control an Autotune is not necessary.**

Autotune can only be initiated from the "stopped" condition. When the test is complete, the stack is disabled and ENABLE is set to FALSE.

Note ***Refer to the Chapter 4/5: The Autotune Feature for details on how to perform an Autotune.***

Standard Autotune (MODE = 0 or 1)

The Standard Autotune feature identifies and loads values into the parameters below. These are in the MOTOR DATA function block and also accessible via the QUICK SETUP menu. Autotune will overwrite any previous entry made for these parameters.

Parameter	Description	Note
ENCODER INVERT	Encoder direction	Parameter is only set up if drive is configured to run as Closed-loop Vector Not measured by Stationary Autotune
MAG CURRENT	Magnetising current	Not measured by Stationary Autotune
STATOR RES	Per phase stator resistance	
LEAKAGE INDUC	Per phase stator leakage inductance	
MUTUAL INDUC	Per phase mutual inductance	
ROTOR TIME CONST	Rotor time constant	This is identified from magnetising current and motor nameplate rpm

- The Stationary autotune sequence does not rotate the motor and requires the correct value of MAG CURRENT to be entered.

- The Rotating autotune sequence rotates the motor up to the user-programmed MAX SPEED (SETPOINT SCALE function block) in order to identify these parameters.

Speed Loop Autotune (MODE = 2 or 3)

For these additional tests, the motor is connected to the load.

- The Stationary autotune will calculate the speed loop gains without rotating the motor. You must know the total inertia of the system and enter it into the TOTAL INERTIA parameter in the MOTOR DATA function block.
- The Rotating autotune applies a sequence of torque steps to the motor and load to determine the total inertia of the system. This value is entered into the TOTAL INERTIA parameter in the MOTOR DATA function block.

  The maximum speed and torque that can be reached during this test is set by the SPD MAX SPEED and SPD MAX TORQUE parameters.

  The value of total inertia, together with SPD LOOP BNDWDTH, is then used to calculate values for the SPEED PROP GAIN and SPEED INT TIME parameters in the SPEED LOOP function block. The model used to calculate this is a simple 2nd order closed-loop system with critical damping.

The maximum value of SPEED PROP GAIN is limited to a value of 20.00 in Sensorless Vector mode. In Closed-Loop Vector mode, it is limited such that the torque ripple due to encoder quantisations is less than 10%. If either of these limits is reached, then the SPD LOOP BNDWDTH parameter is re-calculated. After the test, this parameter will display the bandwidth achieved.

COMMS CONTROL

SETUP::SEQ & REF::COMMS CONTROL

This block switches between Remote Terminal and Remote Comms operating modes.

The Drive must be in Remote mode for selection to be made - REMOTE mode is enabled in the LOCAL CONTROL function block (REF MODES) and selected by the keypad. Refer to the outputs of the LOCAL CONTROL function block for the mode in use.

Parameter Descriptions

REMOTE COMMS SEL *PREF: 95.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Selects the type of remote communications mode:

0 : FALSE, and in REMOTE mode then control is from the terminals.
1 : TRUE, and in REMOTE mode then control is from the communications.

FIREWIRE REF SEL *PREF: 95.10* *Default: FALSE* *Range:* FALSE / TRUE

This parameter selects Firewire Ref as the active reference.

REMOTE SEQ MODES *PREF: 95.02* *Default: 0* *Range: Enumerated - see below*

Selects the type of remote sequencing mode:

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : TERMINALS/COMMS
1 : TERMINALS ONLY
2 : COMMS ONLY

REMOTE REF MODES *PREF: 95.03* *Default:0* *Range: See below*

Selects the type of remote reference mode:

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : TERMINALS/COMMS
1 : TERMINALS ONLY
2 : COMMS ONLY

D

Parameter Descriptions

COMMS COMMAND	*PREF: 95.09*	*Default: 0000*	*Range:* 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

16-bit Command. Refer to Appendix B: "Sequencing Logic".

COMMS SEQ	*PREF: 95.06*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Diagnostic indicating if operating in Remote Sequencing Comms Mode.
If FALSE (0), the Drive may be in Local Sequencing mode or Remote Sequencing Terminal mode.

COMMS REF	*PREF: 95.07*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Diagnostic indicating if operating in Remote Reference Comms Mode.

If FALSE (0), the Drive may be in Local Reference mode or Remote Reference Terminal mode.

FIREWIRE REF	*PREF: 95.11*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range:* TRUE / FALSE

This diagnostic indicates if Firewire Ref is the active reference.

COMMS STATUS	*PREF: 95.08*	*Default: 0000*	*Range:* 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

Diagnostic showing the 16-bit Status word as seen by the communications.
Refer to Appendix B: "Sequencing Logic".

CURRENT LIMIT

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::CURRENT LIMIT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block allows you to set the maximum level of motor rated current (as a % of the user-set MOTOR CURRENT) which is allowed to flow before current limit action occurs. If the measured motor current exceeds the current limit value with a motoring load, the motor speed is reduced to shed the excess load. If the measured motor current exceeds the current limit value with a regenerating load, the motor speed is increased up to a maximum of MAX SPEED (REFERENCE function block).

Note ***The maximum value of current limit for a particular motor is limited by the 890 current rating. If a motor of larger rating than the 890+ is connected, then the current limit applies to the 890 and not the motor. In this case, the maximum value of the CURRENT LIMIT parameter is 150.00%.***

Parameter Descriptions

CURRENT LIMIT *PREF: 82.01* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the level of motor current, as a % of MOTOR CURRENT (refer to the MOTOR DATA function block) at which the Drive begins to take current limit action.

REGEN LIM ENABLE *PREF: 82.02* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter enables or disables regenerative current limit action.

Note that this parameter only works in open-loop VOLTS / Hz motor control mode.

D

COMMS PORT

SETUP:: SEQ & REF::COMMS PORT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block allows you to set the mode for the P3 Comms Port (keypad port).

Parameter Descriptions

MODE *PREF: 129.01* *Default: AUTOMATIC* *Range: Enumerated - see below*

This parameter

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : AUTOMATIC (senses if either 6511 or 6901 operator station is present)
1 : 6511 OP STATION
2 : 6901 OP STATION
3 : TS8000 HMI

DIGITAL INPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::DIGITAL INPUT

The digital input block converts the physical input voltage to TRUE or FALSE control signals.

Parameter Descriptions			
VALUE	*PREF: 8.02, 9.02, 10.02, 11.02, 12.02, 13.02, 14.02, 15.02, 16.02*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The TRUE or FALSE input.

Functional Description

There is a DIGITAL INPUT function block associated with each of the following terminals:

The Control Board has nine configurable digital inputs:

DIN1 is associated with terminal X15/01
DIN2 is associated with terminal X15/02
DIN3 is associated with terminal X15/03
DIN4 is associated with terminal X15/04
DIN5 is associated with terminal X15/05
DIN6 is associated with terminal X15/06
DIN7 is associated with terminal X15/07
DIN8 is associated with terminal X15/08
DIN9 is associated with terminal X15/09

Terminals X1508 and X15/09 act as inputs by default. These terminals can also be set as outputs. Refer to DIGITAL OUTPUT, page D-22.

D

DIGITAL OUTPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::DIGITAL OUTPUT

The digital output block converts a logic TRUE or FALSE demand to a physical output signal.

Parameter Descriptions

VALUE *PREF: 17.01, 18.01, 19.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The TRUE or FALSE output demand.

Functional Description

There is a DIGITAL OUTPUT function block associated with each of the following terminals:

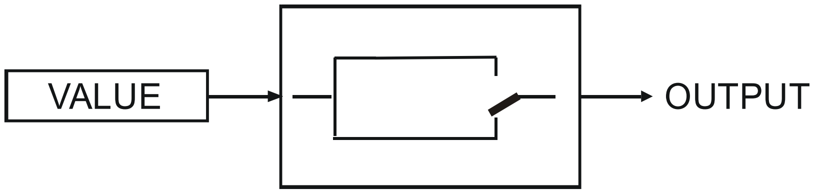
The Control Board has 2 configurable digital inputs/outputs. These share terminals X15/08 and X15/09. Also refer to COMMS PORT, page D-20.

DOUT1 is associated with terminal X15/08
DOUT2 is associated with terminal X15/09

The default status for these 2 DOUTs is to act as inputs. Setting VALUE to TRUE will individually configure the block to be an output.

The Control Board has one digital output (volt-free relay contacts):

DIGITAL OUTPUT 3 is associated with the "HEALTH" outputs, DOUT3A & DOUT3B. These are terminals X14/01 and X14/02 respectively.



D

DYNAMIC BRAKING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::DYNAMIC BRAKING

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

The dynamic braking function block controls the rate at which energy from a regenerating motor is dumped into a resistive load. This dumping prevents the dc link voltage reaching levels which would cause an Overvoltage trip.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 99.01* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables operation of the dynamic braking block.

BRAKE RESISTANCE *PREF: 99.03* *Default: 100.00 Ohm* *Range:0.01 to 300.00 Ohm*

The value of the dynamic braking load resistance.

BRAKE POWER *PREF: 99.04* *Default: 0.1 kW* *Range: 0.1 to 510.0 kW*

The power that the load resistance may continually dissipate.

1SEC OVER RATING *PREF: 99.05* *Default: 25* *Range: 1 to 40*

Multiplier that may be applied to BRAKE POWER for power overloads lasting no more than 1 second.

INT DB RESISTOR *PREF: 99.07* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

For futrue use only. Set to FALSE if an external dynamic brake resistor is fitted.

BRAKING *PREF: 99.06* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A read-only parameter indicating the state of the brake switch.

Functional Description

When enabled, the DYNAMIC BRAKING block monitors the internal dc link voltage every milli-second and sets the state of the brake switch accordingly.

The dynamic braking block provides a control signal that is used by the SLEW RATE LIMIT block. This causes the setpoint to be temporarily frozen whenever the dynamic brake is operating because the dc link voltage exceeds the internal comparison level. This allows the stop rate to be automatically tuned to the characteristics of the load, motor, Drive and brake resistor.

The DYNAMIC BRAKING block operates even when the motor output is not enabled. This allows the block to continually monitor the energy dumped into the braking resistor, and the energy dissipated across the brake switch. With this information the Drive is able to deduce the loading on the brake resistor. Optional trips may be enabled should the switch or resistor be loaded beyond its capabilities.

The "Brake Resistor" and "Brake Switch" trips are disabled by default. To enable these trips, refer to TRIPS STATUS, page D-132. When using dynamic braking, the brake resistor information must be entered and these two trips enabled.

Refer also to Chapter 7: “Operating the Drive” - Dynamic Braking.

EMC CAPACITORS

SETUP::MISCELLANEOUS::EMC CAPACITORS

This block allows the user to disconnect the internal EMC "Y" capacitor (DC+ to earth and DC- to earth) from the drive earth.

Parameter Descriptions

EMC CAPACITORS *PREF: 125.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Electrically connects the internal EMC capacitors inside the product.

Enumerated Value : *Internal EMC "Y " Capacitors*

0 : CONNECTED	Y caps connected to earth
1 : NOT CONNECTED	Y caps disconnected from earth

Caution

Isolating the capacitors in this way will lower the input bridge's immunity to surges.
This will invalidate the EMC certification.

Reasons for Isolation

The drive's "Y" capacitors should be electrically isolated :

- when operating the drive on IT (non-earth referenced supplies)
- when operating the drive in a regenerative common dc link system (remove from all drives in the system)
- to prevent nuisance operation of earth leakage protection devices caused by earth leakage currents flowing in the supply

D

ENCODER

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::ENCODER

This block is used to set up the way that speed feedback is obtained via the feedback option card. Different encoder types may be selected including pulse encoder, sincos encoder and absolute single turn or multi turn. Different encoder types require different hardware options. If an encoder type is selected which does not match the hardware, an error will be flagged.

Parameter Descriptions

PULSE ENC VOLTS	*PREF: 71.01*	*Default: 10.0 V*	*Range: 10.0 to 20.0 V*

Set this approximately to the supply voltage required by the pulse encoder.

SINCOS ENC VOLTS	*PREF: 71.22*	*Default: 5.0 V*	*Range: See below*

Used to set the supply volts required by the sin/cos encoder.

Enumerated Value : SinCos Encoder Volts

0 : 5V
1 : 10V

ENCODER LINES	*PREF: 71.02*	*Default: 2048*	*Range: 250 to 262143*

The number of lines must be set to match the type of encoder being used. Incorrect setting of this parameter will result in an erroneous speed measurement and will cause the motor to become unstable.

ENCODER INVERT	*PREF: 71.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE/TRUE*

Used to match the encoder direction to the motor direction. The encoder direction is set automatically by the Autotune when running in closed-loop vector mode. It should not be necessary to adjust this parameter. When TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count.

Parameter Descriptions

ENCODER TYPE	*PREF: 71.04*	*Default: 3*	*Range: See below*

This parameter defines the type of encoder being used.

Enumerated Value : Type	
0 : QUADRATURE	single-ended pulse encoder
1 : CLOCK/DIR	single-ended pulse encoder
2 : CLOCK	single-ended pulse encoder
3 : QUADRATURE DIFF	differential pulse encoder
4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF	differential pulse encoder
5 : CLOCK DIFF	differential pulse encoder
6 : SINCOS INC	sin/cos encoder
7 : ABS ENDAT ST	single turn endat absolute encoder
8 : ABS ENDAT MT	multi-turn endat absolute encoder

Note that if an absolute endat encoder is used, the encoder MUST be wired exactly as specified. If not, it will fail to calibrate the absolute position and an error will result when the drive is started. Its status can be viewed via the parameter CALIBRATN STATUS.

ENCODER MECH O/S	*PREF: 71.06*	*Default: 0.0000 deg*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.0000 deg*

(Encoder mechanical offset). When using an absolute encoder, the SHAFT POSITION diagnostic shows the absolute position of the motor shaft. The zero position can be adjusted by setting ENCODER MECH O/S. Rotate the motor shaft to the position which is required to be zero, and note the value of SHAFT POSITION. Enter this value into ENCODER MECH O/S to zero its position.

ENCODER FBK %	*PREF: 71.08*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft, calculated from the encoder feedback, as a percentage of the user maximum speed setting (MAX SPEED in the REFERENCE function block).

Parameter Descriptions

SHAFT POSITION	*PREF: 71.09*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor shaft position (before the gear box).

LOAD POSITION	*PREF: 71.10*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor load position (after the gear box).

OUTPUT G'BOX IN	*PREF: 71.05*	*Default: 1*	*Range: -2000000000 to +2000000000*

See OUTPUT G'BOX OUT below.

OUTPUT G'BOX OUT	*PREF: 71.26*	*Default: 1*	*Range: -2000000000 to +2000000000*

These two parameters define the gearbox ratio between the motor and the load. For example, if a 3:2 gearbox is fitted between the motor and the load such that the motor turns through 3 revolutions for every 2 revolutions of the load, then set OUTPUT G'BOX IN to 3, and set OUTPUT G'BOX OUT to 2. The software will then keep track of the load position.

If the power is removed and then reapplied, it is possible for the drive to keep track of the load position even if the shaft has moved since the power was removed. This is only possible if the encoder is an absolute multi-turn. Otherwise, the load position will be set equal to the motor position on power-up.

Parameter Descriptions

CALIBRATN STATUS *PREF: 71.13* *Default: 0* *Range: see below*

If a sincos absolute Endat encoder is fitted (single-turn or multi-turn), the software will attempt to match the slow absolute position (Endat) information to the fast analog feedback information, to obtain a fast absolute position feedback. This will normally be done on power-up. If the encoder is wired correctly and working correctly, these should match. The CALIBRATN STATUS diagnostic will then display COMPLETED. If the encoder is not an absolute type, the diagnostic will show NOT REQUIRED. If calibration fails, this diagnostic will indicate where the problem may lie. Refer to CAL FAIL RETRY.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : NOT REQUIRED
1 : DRIVE NOT STOP'D
2 : MOTOR NOT STOP'D
3 : ENDAT FAULT
4 : CAL IN PROGRESS
5 : ID PSN IN PRGRSS
6 : COMPLETED
7 : CALIBRATION LOST
8 : CALIBRATN FAILED

REV COUNT *PREF: 71.15* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

This counts the number of turns of the motor shaft. It will normally start from zero on power-up. If a multi-turn Endat encoder is fitted, REV COUNT will be made to match the multi turn encoder rev count. However, it will continue to count beyond the Endat range of 0 to 4095 revs. It will count to the limits of a 32 bit number, but the lower 12 bits will be equal to the Endat rev count.

D

Parameter Descriptions

CAL FAIL RETRY *PREF: 71.24* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

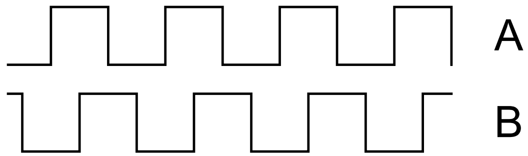
The software will make a number of attempts to calibrate the absolute position (see CALIBRATN STATUS above) and then go into the CALIBRATN FAILED state. If the problem has been corrected, it is necessary to get it to try again. This can be done either by switching the drive on and off, changing a related parameter, or by setting CAL FAIL RETRY = TRUE. When the calibration is done, it will automatically be reset to FALSE.

ENCODER FEEDBACK *PREF: 71.30* *Default: 0.00* *Range: —.xx RPM*

This parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft, calculated from the encoder feedback, in RPM.

Functional Description

A quadrature encoder uses 2 input signals (A and B), phase shifted by a quarter of a cycle (90°). Direction is obtained by looking at the combined state of A and B.



Speed is calculated using the following function:

$$\text{SPEED HZ} = \frac{\text{Counts Per Second}}{\text{Lines x 4}}$$

where counts per second are the number of edges received from the encoder. There are 4 counts per line.

D

ENERGY METER

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::ENERGY METER

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This block measures the electrical energy used by the motor.

Parameter Descriptions

RESET *PREF: 113.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When RESET is set to TRUE, the ENERGY USED parameter is reset to zero automatically when the maximum value is reached.

When RESET is set to FALSE, the ENERGY USED parameter is held at the maximum value when the maximum value has been reached

Changing this from FALSE to TRUE at anytime will cause the ENERGY USED parameter to be reset to zero.

POWER *PREF: 113.02* *Default: —.xx kW* *Range: —.xx kW*

This diagnostic shows the power being delivered to the load in kilowatts.

POWER *PREF: 113.03* *Default: —.xx hp* *Range: —.xx hp*

This diagnostic shows the power being delivered to the load in horsepower.

REACTIVE POWER *PREF: 113.04* *Default: —.xx kVAR* *Range: —.xx kVAR*

This diagnostic shows the reactive power being delivered to the load in kilo volt-amperes reactive.

ENERGY USED *PREF: 113.05* *Default: —.xx kW hr* *Range: —.xx kW hr*

This diagnostic shows the total energy consumed by the load in kilowatt hours.

FEEDBACKS

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::FEEDBACKS

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

The FEEDBACKS block allows you to view speed feedback and motor current related diagnostics.

Parameter Descriptions

QUADRATIC TORQUE *PREF: 70.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE/TRUE*

When TRUE, selects QUADRATIC allowing higher continuous ratings with less overload capability. Quadratic Torque operation is especially suited to fan or pump applications. When FALSE, selects CONSTANT duty.

OVERLOAD LEVEL *PREF: 70.20* *Default: HIGH* *Range: See below*

This reduces I*t limit for shaftless printing applications. However, with OVERLOAD LEVEL set to LOW, no pwm frequency reduction occurs during overload conditions.

Enumerated Value : Level

0 : LOW	130% for 60s : sets the I*t limit
1 : HIGH	150% for 60s : sets the I*t limit

DC LINK VOLTS *PREF: 70.02* *Default: —. V* *Range: —. V*

This shows the voltage across the dc link capacitors.

TERMINAL VOLTS *PREF: 70.03* *Default: —. V* *Range: —. V*

This shows the rms voltage, between phases, applied by the Drive to the motor terminals.

Parameter Descriptions

SPEED FBK RPM *PREF: 70.04* *Default: —.xx rpm* *Range: —.xx rpm*

This parameter changes according to the CONTROL MODE (MOTOR DATA function block):

- In CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per minute as calculated from the speed feedback device.
- In SENSORLESS VEC mode the parameter shows the calculated mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per minute.
- In VOLTS/Hz mode the parameter shows motor synchronous speed in rpm.

SPEED FBK REV/S *PREF: 70.05* *Default: —.xx rev/s* *Range: —.xx rev/s*

This parameter changes according to the CONTROL MODE (MOTOR DATA function block):

- In CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per second as calculated from the motor speed feedback.
- In SENSORLESS VEC mode the parameter shows the calculated mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per second.
- In VOLTS / Hz mode, the parameter shows the motor synchronous speed in revolutions per second.

SPEED FBK % *PREF: 70.06* *Default: —.xx %* *Range: —.xx %*

This parameter changes according to the CONTROL MODE (MOTOR DATA function block):

- In CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft as a percentage of the user maximum speed setting (MAX SPEED in the REFERENCE function block) as calculated from the motor speed feedback.
- In SENSORLESS VEC mode the parameter shows the calculated mechanical speed of the motor shaft as a percentage of the user maximum speed setting (MAX SPEED in the REFERENCE function block).
- In VOLTS / Hz mode, the parameter shows the electrical drive output frequency as a percentage of the user maximum speed setting (MAX SPEED in the REFERENCE function block).

Parameter Descriptions

TORQUE FEEDBACK	*PREF: 70.10*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

Shows the estimated motor torque, as a percentage of rated motor torque.

FIELD FEEDBACK	*PREF: 70.11*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

A value of 100% indicates the motor is operating at rated magnetic flux (field).

MOTOR CURRENT %	*PREF: 70.12*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current being drawn from the Drive and is seen as a % of the MOTOR CURRENT parameter setting in the MOTOR DATA function block.

MOTOR CURRENT A	*PREF: 70.13*	*Default: —.xx A*	*Range: —.xx A*

This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current in Amps being drawn from the Drive.

STACK RATING A	*PREF: 70.19*	*Default: —.x A*	*Range: —.x A*

This diagnostic indicates the stack rating in Amps. This reduces as a function of pwm switching frequency.

HEATSINK TEMP	*PREF: 70.17*	*Default: —. C*	*Range: —. C*

This diagnostic displays the power stack heatsink temperature in °Centigrade.

HEATSINK TEMP	*PREF: 70.18*	*Default: —. %*	*Range: —. %*

This diagnostic displays the power stack heatsink temperature as a percentage of the overtemperature trip level.

FIREWIRE

SETUP:: COMMS::FIREWIRE

The Firewire block parameterises Firewire communications, providing a series of diagnostics. There are no user settable parameters in this block.

Parameter Descriptions

OWN ID *PREF: 117.01* *Default: 99* *Range: —.*

Firewire network ID of the drive.

BUS MASTER ID *PREF: 117.02* *Default: 99* *Range: —.*

Firewire network ID of the network Firewire Master.

NUMBER OF NODES *PREF: 117.03* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Total number of Firewire Nodes connected to the network..

CYCLE TIMER *PREF: 117.04* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Timer which should be synchronised across the Firewire network.

BUS RESETS *PREF: 117.05* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Number of times the Firewire bus has reset.

BAD MESSAGES *PREF: 117.13* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Total number of messages that were rejected by this node because they were malformed.

MISSED TX ACKS *PREF: 117.14* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Total number of messages sent by this node that did not get a response.

MCAP ADVERTS *PREF: 117.06* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Count of Multicast Advertisements sent from this node.

MAX HOPS *PREF: 117.07* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Maximum number of cable hops from this node to all other nodes.

OFFSET (40.69ns) *PREF: 117.08* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Time delay between this node and the node hosting the Cycle Time Master.

FIREWIRE REF

SETUP:: PHASE CONTROL::FIREWIRE REF

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This block processes Virtual Master commands received over Firewire communications, producing position, speed and acceleration references to be used by the control loops, when Firewire is selected as the reference source (Firewire Comms Sel is TRUE in Comms Control block).

Parameter Descriptions

CHANNEL *PREF: 119.01* *Default: 0* *Range: 0 to 62*

This parameter sets the Firewire channel that the master reference is being received from.

RESET *PREF: 119.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter resets the Outputs to zero. Note if this is set TRUE whilst the drive is running following the Firewire Reference, then the drive will decelerate to zero speed on the System Ramp.

INVERT *PREF: 119.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter inverts the master reference. Note that this inversion does not take place locally in the drive, so the master and local diagnostics below will always be in the same direction.

GEAR RATIO A *PREF: 119.04* *Default: 1000000* *Range: -2000000000 to 2000000000*

This parameter provides a Gear Ratio A/B (see GEAR RATIO B) inserted between master reference input and Firewire Ref outputs. Output = Gear ratio A / Gear Ratio B * Master Input.

GEAR RATIO B *PREF: 119.05* *Default: 1000000* *Range: -2000000000 to 2000000000*

This parameter provides a Gear Ratio A/B (see GEAR RATIO A) inserted between master reference input and Firewire Ref outputs. Output = Gear ratio A / Gear Ratio B * Master Input.

Parameter Descriptions

POSITION OUTPUT *PREF: 119.06* *Default: —.xxxx deg* *Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the position demand in load mechanical degrees.

SPEED OUTPUT *PREF: 119.07* *Default: —.xx Hz* *Range: —.xx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the speed demand in load mechanical Hz (rev/s).

ACCEL OUTPUT *PREF: 119.08* *Default: —.xx* *Range: —.xx*

This diagnostic shows the acceleration demand in load mechanical Hz/s (rev/s^2).

MASTER POSITION *PREF: 119.09* *Default: —.xxxx deg* *Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the master aster position demand in mechanical degrees.

MASTER SPEED *PREF: 119.10* *Default: —.xxxx Hz* *Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the master speed demand in mechanical Hz (rev/s).

MASTER ACCEL *PREF: 119.11* *Default: —.xxxx* *Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic shows the master acceleration demand in mechanical Hz/s (rev/s^2).

READY *PREF: 119.14* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE when local drive is properly synchronised with the master, i.e. Status = READY.

Parameter Descriptions

STATUS *PREF: 119.13* *Default: 7* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic shows operating and error states

Enumerated Value : *Status*	
0 : READY	the Firewire Ref is operating normally
1 : REF RESET	the FireWire Ref RESET is set TRUE
2 : MASTER RESET	the Virtual Master is in Reset
3 : LOST SYNC	time stamp difference to large
4 : DUP MASTER	more than one Virtual Master with the same channel
5 : MISSING MASTER	no Virtual Master with selected channel
6 : NO FIREWIRE	no FireWire - either not fitted or no PHY power
7 : DISABLED	the FireWire CHANNEL is set to 0

D

FLUXING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::FLUXING

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

This function block allows user parameterisation of the conventional (volts/hertz) fluxing strategy of the Drive. This is achieved though three flexible Volts-to-frequency templates. Starting torque performance can also be tailored through the FIXED BOOST, ACCELRTN BOOST and AUTO BOOST parameters.

Parameter Descriptions

V/F SHAPE *PREF: 21.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

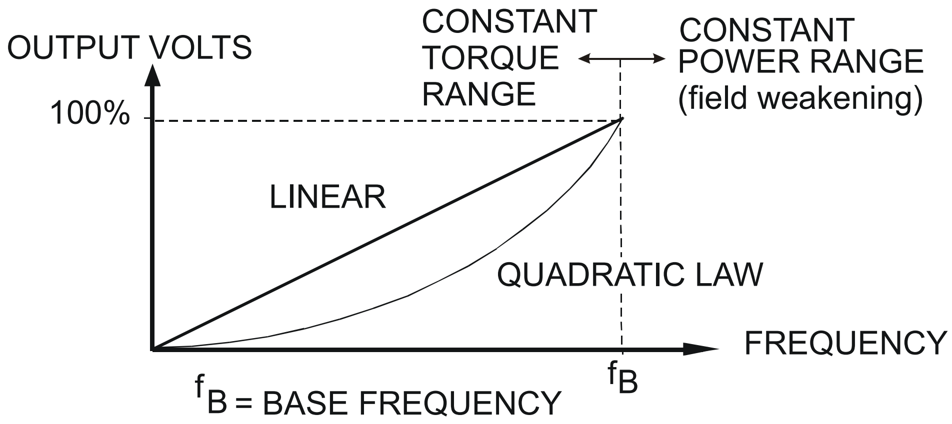
This parameter determines the type of volts to frequency template that is used to flux the motor. The choices for this parameter are:

Enumerated Value : *V/F Shape*

0 : LINEAR LAW
1 : FAN LAW
2 : USER DEFINED

LINEAR LAW : This gives a constant flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY (see MOTOR DATA function block).
FAN LAW: This gives a quadratic flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY. This matches the load requirement for fan and most pump applications
USER DEFINED : This gives a user defined flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY.

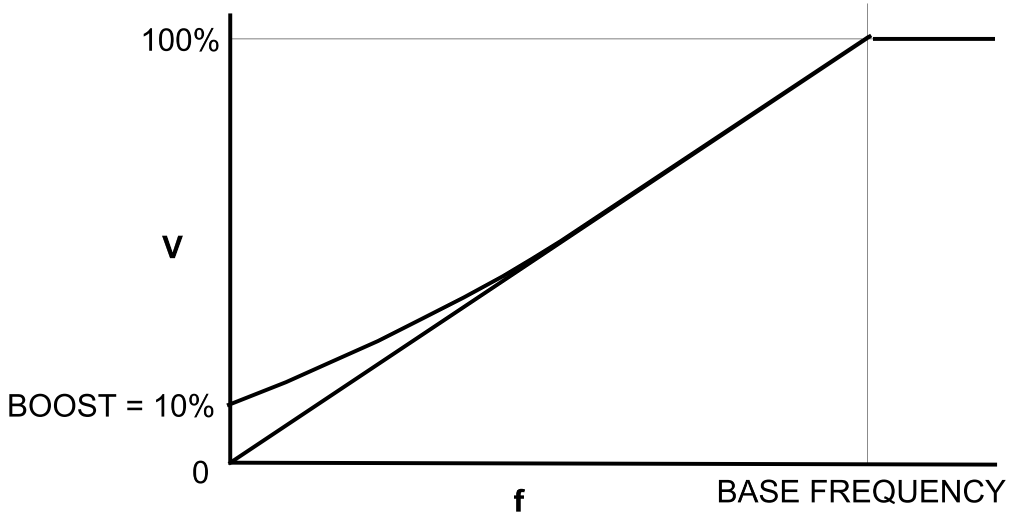
Parameter Descriptions



V/F SHAPE

FIXED BOOST *PREF: 21.03* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

This parameter allows for no-load stator resistance voltage drop compensation. This correctly fluxes the motor (under no-load conditions) at low output frequencies, thereby increasing available motor torque. Fixed boost can be set in addition to auto boost and acceleration boost.



Parameter Descriptions

AUTO BOOST	*PREF: 21.04*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

This parameter allows for load dependent stator resistance voltage drop compensation. This correctly fluxes the motor (under load conditions) at low output frequencies, thereby increasing available motor torque. Auto boost can be set in addition to fixed boost.

The value of the AUTO BOOST parameter determines level of additional volts supplied to the motor for 100% load.

Setting the value of auto boost too high can cause the Drive to enter current limit. If this occurs, the Drive will be unable to ramp up in speed. Reducing the value of auto boost will eliminate this problem.

ACCELRTN BOOST	*PREF: 21.08*	*Default:0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

This parameter provides an additional amount of fixed boost when the drive is accelerating. This can help when starting heavy/high stiction loads.

ENERGY SAVING	*PREF: 21.09*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When set TRUE, the demanded volts are reduced to minimise energy consumption if the drive is operating in a steady state at light load.

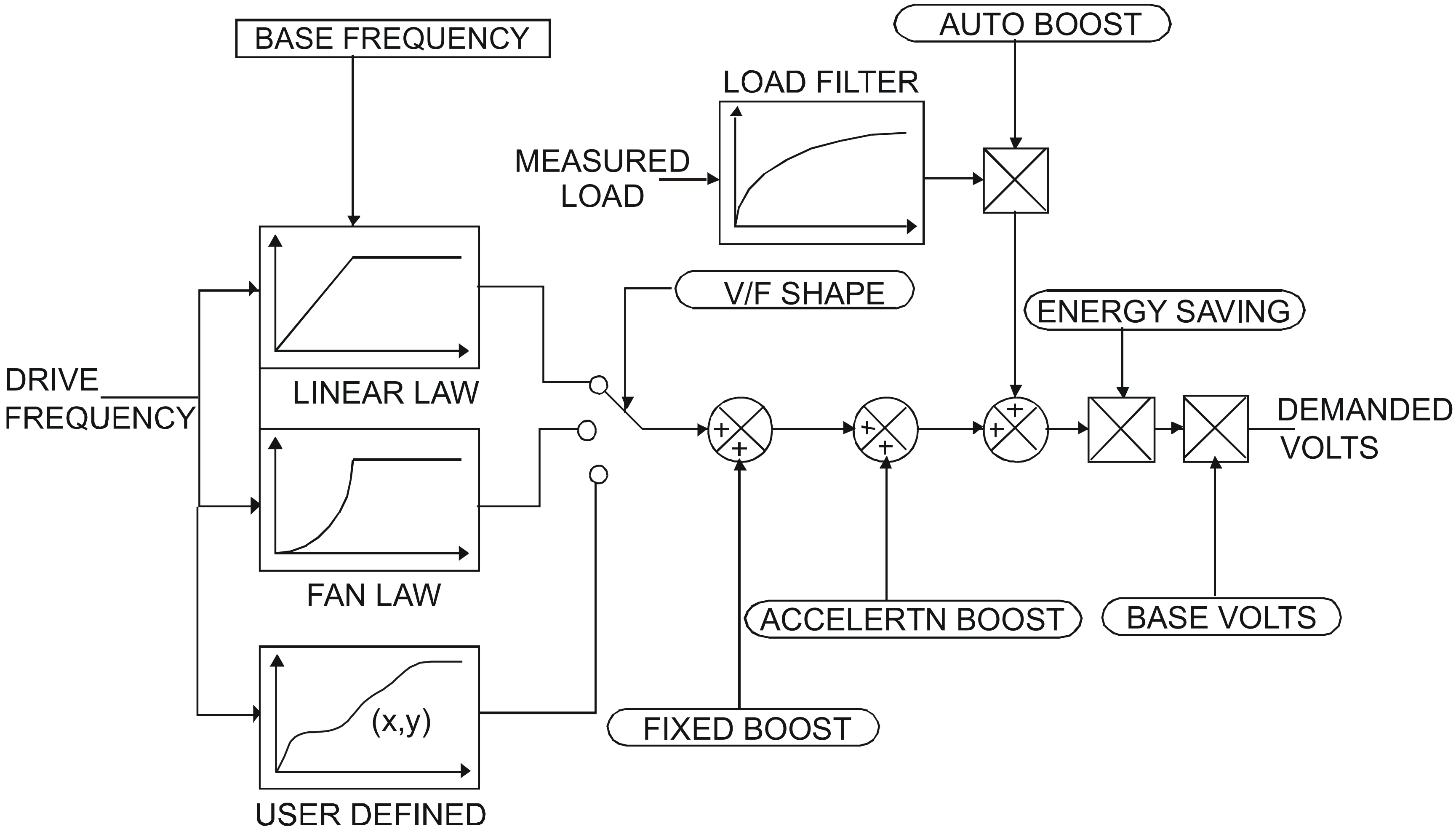
USER FREQ 1 to 10	*PREF: 21.10, 21.12, 21.14, 21.16, 21.18, 21.20, 21.22, 21.24, 21.26,21.28*	*Default: Refer to Parameter Table*	*Range: 0.0 to 100.0 %*

These parameters provide 10 frequency points, which together with the USER VOLTAGE parameters, provide the user defined voltage profile. (USER FREQ n, USER VOLTAGE n) provide up to 10 (x,y) points on this profile. The USER FREQ parameters are defined as a percentage of the BASE FREQUENCY parameter (refer to the MOTOR DATA function block).

USER VOLTAGE 1 to 10	*PREF: 21.9, 21.11, 21.13, 21.15, 21.17, 21.19, 21.21, 21.23, 21.25,21.27, 21.29*	*Default: Refer to Parameter Table*	*Range: 0.0 to 100.0 %*

These parameters provide 10 voltage points, which together with the USER FREQ parameters, provide the user defined voltage profile. (USER FREQ n, USER VOLTAGE n) provide up to 10 (x,y) points on this profile. The USER VOLTAGE parameters are defined as a percentage of the MOTOR VOLTAGE parameter (refer to the MOTOR DATA function block).

Functional Description



V/F Shape

The function block allows the user to parameterise the Drive's conventional V/F motor fluxing scheme. Three V/F shapes are available, LINEAR LAW, FAN LAW and USER DEFINED:

- Linear Law V/F shape should be used in applications requiring constant motor torque though out the speed range (e.g. machine tools or hoists).
- Fan Law V/F shape provides extra energy savings for fan or pump applications.
- User Defined V/F shape provides a method for the user to define any profile. 10 user definable (x,y) points are provided. Liner interpolation is used between each point. The drive also assumes the following points - (0%,0%) and (100%,100%) - though these may be overridden. For example, (USER FREQ 1 = 0%, USER VOLTAGE 1 = 5%) takes precedence over (0%, 0%).

For any of these V/F shapes the BASE FREQUENCY parameter (in the MOTOR DATA function block) which is the value of Drive output frequency at which maximum output volts is provided, can be set by the user.

Boost Parameters

- Correct no-load motor fluxing at low Drive output frequencies can be achieved by setting the FIXED BOOST parameter.
- Correct motor fluxing under load conditions is achieved by setting the AUTO BOOST parameter. The motor is correctly fluxed when the FIELD FBK diagnostic in the FEEDBACKS function block reads 100.0% .
- Additional FIXED BOOST can be applied during acceleration by setting the ACCELERTN BOOST parameter. This can be useful for starting heavy/high stiction loads.

Saving Energy

An ENERGY SAVING mode is provided which, when enables under low load conditions in the steady state, attempts to reduce the output voltage so that minimum energy is used.

FLYCATCHING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::FLYCATCHING

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This block performs a directional speed search. It allows the Drive to seamlessly catch a spinning motor before controlling the motor to the desired setpoint. This is especially useful for large inertia fan loads, where drafts in building air ducts can cause a fan to `windmill'.

Parameter Descriptions

VHZ ENABLE	*PREF: 69.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables flycatching in Volts/Hz Control mode when TRUE.

VECTOR ENABLE	*PREF: 69.15*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables flycatching in Vector Control mode when TRUE.

START MODE	*PREF: 69.02*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

The mode of operation for the flycatching sequence software.

Enumerated Value : *Start Mode*

0 : ALWAYS
1 : TRIP OR POWERUP
2 : TRIP

SEARCH MODE	*PREF: 69.03*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

The type of speed search carried out by the flycatching sequence.

Enumerated Value : *Search Mode*

0 : BIDIRECTIONAL
1 : UNIDIRECTIONAL

Parameter Descriptions

SEARCH VOLTS	*PREF: 69.04*	*Default: 9.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

The percentage level of the search volts applied to the motor during the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence. Increasing this parameter improves the accuracy of the discovered motor speed but increases the braking influence of the speed search on the rotating motor.

SEARCH BOOST	*PREF: 69.05*	*Default: 40.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 50.00 %*

The level of search boost applied to the motor during the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence.

SEARCH TIME	*PREF: 69.06*	*Default: 5.0 s*	*Range: 0.1 to 60.0 s*

The search rate during the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence. Performing the flycatching speed search too quickly can cause the drive to inaccurately identify the motor speed. Refluxing at an inaccurate motor speed can cause the drive to trip on overvoltage. If this occurs, increasing this parameter will reduce the risk of tripping.

MIN SEARCH SPEED	*PREF: 69.07*	*Default: 5.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The lowest search speed before the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence is considered to have failed.

REFLUX TIME	*PREF: 69.08*	*Default: 3.0 s*	*Range: 0.1 to 20.0 s*

The rate of rise of volts from the search level to the working level after a successful speed search. Refluxing the motor too quickly can cause the Drive to trip on either overvoltage or overcurrent. In either case, increasing this parameter will reduce the risk of tripping.

ACTIVE	*PREF: 69.13*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A diagnostic output indicating whether the flycatching sequence is active.

SETPOINT	*PREF: 69.14*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range —.xx %*

This diagnostic output is the setpoint caught at the end of a successful flycatching sequence.

Functional Description

The flycatching function enables the drive to be restarted smoothly into a spinning motor. It applies small search voltages to the motor whilst ramping the Drive frequency from maximum speed to zero. When the motor load goes from motoring to regenerating, the speed search has succeeded and is terminated. If the search frequency falls below the minimum search speed, the speed search has failed and the Drive will ramp to the speed setpoint from zero.

The flycatching sequence can be triggered by different starting conditions:

ALWAYS:	All starts (after controlled or uncontrolled stop, or after a power-up)
TRIP or POWER-UP:	After uncontrolled stop, i.e. trip or coast, or after a power-up
TRIP:	After uncontrolled stop, i.e. trip or coast

The type of speed sequence may be Bi-directional or Unidirectional:

Bi-directional

Initially, the search is performed in the direction of the speed setpoint. If the drive fails to identify the motor speed in this direction, a second speed search is performed in the reverse direction.

Unidirectional

The search is performed only in the direction of the speed setpoint.

I/O TRIPS

SETUP::TRIPS::I/O TRIPS

This function block is designed to operate in conjunction with the Analog and Digital Input function blocks to trip the Drive on a loss of setpoint input or safety control input.

Parameter Descriptions

INVERT THERMIST *PREF: 98.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Inverts the sense of the motor thermistor input. The default FALSE is normally-closed/low impedance.

INVERT ENC TRIP *PREF: 98.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Inverts the sense of the encoder fail input on the encoder Technology Box.

EXT TRIP MODE *PREF: 98.08* *Default: DISABLED* *Range: See below*

Determines the special function of digital input 5.

Enumerated Value : *External Trip Mode*

0 : TRIP - A low at digital input 5 will cause an external trip
1 : COAST - A low at digital input 5 will cause the motor to coast to stop. The drive will not trip.
2 : DISABLED - Digital input 5 does not have any special function.

INPUT 1 BREAK *PREF: 98.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A general purpose signal designed to be internally wired to the function block ANALOG INPUT 3, BREAK parameter. When this signal goes TRUE this causes an INPUT 1 BREAK trip to occur, (unless this trip is disabled within the TRIPS STATUS function block, see the DISABLE TRIPS parameter).

This parameter is not saved in the Drive's non-volatile memory and thus is reset to the default setting at power-up.

Parameter Descriptions			
INPUT 2 BREAK	*PREF: 98.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A general purpose signal designed to be internally wired to the function block ANALOG INPUT 4, BREAK parameter. When this signal goes TRUE this causes an INPUT 2 BREAK trip to occur, (unless this trip is disabled within the TRIPS STATUS function block, see the DISABLE TRIPS parameter).

This parameter is not saved in the Drive's non-volatile memory and thus is reset to the default setting at power-up.

THERMISTOR	*PREF: 98.05*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The current state of the motor thermistor trip input, modified by INVERT THERMIST input.

ENCODER	*PREF: 98.06*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The current state of the encoder feedback card (Option F) error trip input. TRUE is tripped.

EXTERNAL TRIP	*PREF: 98.07*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If external trip mode is set to Coast or Trip then this shows the state of the latched trip caused by external trip, (digital input 5). If the external trip mode is set to Disabled, this output will be FALSE.

Functional Description

The I/O TRIPS function block allows trips to be generated by signals on the input terminals of the Drive. Refer to Chapter 10 for a description of the trips supported by the Drive.

D

INERTIA COMP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::INERTIA COMP

This block is used to provide a torque feed forward to compensate for friction and inertia effects whilst the drive is running.

Parameter Descriptions			
FRICTION @ 0 RPM	*PREF: 122.01*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*
Static friction compensation gain.			
FR'N @ NMPLT RPM	*PREF: 122.02*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*
Dynamic Friction compensation gain.			
RELATIVE INERTIA	*PREF: 122.03*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.0000 to 30000.0000 %*
Inertia compensation gain.			
FRICTION COMP	*PREF: 122.04*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*
This diagnostic shows Torque Feedforward component due to friction compensation.			
INERTIA COMP	*PREF: 122.05*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*
This diagnostic shows the Torque Feedforward component due to inertia compensation.			
TORQ FEEDFORWARD	*PREF: 122.06*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*
This diagnostic shows the Total torque feedforward.			
SPEED PI OUTPUT	*PREF: 122.07*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*
This diagnostic shows the Speed Loop Output – it is provided here to assist with tuning compensation values.			

Functional Description

To Set-up Friction at 0 RPM

Run the drive at a very low speed. Observe the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and set the FRICTION @ 0 RPM parameter to this value. Return to the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and verify that it is now zero, or that the noise on the diagnostic is equally positive and negative.

To Set-up Friction at Nameplate RPM

Run the drive at nameplate rpm Observe the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and set the FR'N @ NMPLT RPM parameter to this value. Return to the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and verify that it is now zero, or that the noise on the diagnostic is equally positive and negative.

After friction compensation has been set up, the RELATIVE INERTIA parameter can now be set. Relative Inertia is equal to torque (per unit) / acceleration (revs/s^2).

Optionally, if the system inertia is known, calculate a starting value to put into the RELATIVE INERTIA parameter. Then check the value by accelerating the motor plus load and confirming that the PI diagnostic is around zero. Alternatively, find the Relative Inertia by trial and error: choose a convenient ramp up time, accelerate the motor plus load observing the PI diagnostic, and find a value of Relative Inertia such that the PI diagnostic is around zero during acceleration and deceleration.

INJ BRAKING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::INJ BRAKING

Designed for VOLTS/Hz Motor Control Mode.

The injection braking block provides a method of stopping spinning induction motors without returning the kinetic energy of the motor and load back in to the dc link of the Drive. This is achieved by running the motor highly inefficiently so that all the energy stored in the load is dissipated in the motor. Thus, high inertia loads can be stopped without the need for an external dynamic braking resistor.

Parameter Descriptions

DEFLUX TIME *PREF: 29.01* *Default: 0.5 s* *Range: 0.1 to 20.0 s*

Determines the time in which the Drive defluxes the motor prior injection braking.

FREQUENCY *PREF: 29.02* *Default: 9.0 Hz* *Range: 1.0 to 500.0 Hz*

Determines the maximum frequency applied to the motor for the low frequency injection braking mode. It is also clamped internally so as never to exceed 50% of base speed value.

I-LIM LEVEL *PREF: 29.03* *Default: 100.00 %* *Range: 50.00 to 150.00 %*

Determines the level of motor current flowing during low frequency injection braking.

DC PULSE *PREF: 29.04* *Default: 2.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 100.0 s*

Determines the duration of the dc pulse applied to the motor when injection braking is required for motor speeds below 20% of base speed. The actual dc pulse time applied to the motor is dependent on the ratio of initial motor speed to 20% of base speed.

FINAL DC PULSE *PREF: 29.05* *Default: 1.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 10.0 s*

Determines the duration of the final dc holding pulse applied to the motor after either low frequency injection braking or timed dc pulse.

D

DC LEVEL *PREF: 29.06* *Default: 3.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

Determines the level of dc pulse applied to the motor during either the timed or final dc pulse.

Parameter Descriptions

TIMEOUT *PREF: 29.07* *Default: 600.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the maximum amount of time the sequence is allowed to remain in the low frequency injection braking state.

BASE VOLTS *PREF: 29.08* *Default: 100.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 115.47 %*

Determines the maximum volts at base speed applied to the motor during injection braking.

ACTIVE *PREF: 29.09* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates the state of the Drive. TRUE when injection braking.

INVERSE TIME

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::INVERSE TIME

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

The purpose of the inverse time is to automatically reduce the drive current limit in response to prolonged overload conditions. As the motor current exceeds the AIMING POINT level, the excess current is integrated. Motor current is allowed to flow at the CURRENT LIMIT (refer to the CURRENT LIMIT function block) for a period defined by the DELAY parameter. At this point the inverse time current limit is ramped down from the CURRENT LIMIT. The rate at which the inverse time current limit is ramped to the AIMING POINT is defined by DOWN TIME.

Once the overload condition is removed, the inverse time current limit level is ramped back toward the CURRENT LIMIT at a rate determined by the UP TIME.

In Quadratic Torque mode, the allowed overload is reduced to 110.0 % for 60.0 s before inverse time current limit action occurs.

Parameter Descriptions

AIMING POINT	*PREF: 84.01*	*Default: 105.00 %*	*Range: 50.00 to 150.00%*

Determines the final level of the inverse time current limit after a period of prolonged motor overload

DELAY	*PREF: 84.02*	*Default: 60.0 s*	*Range: 5.0 to 60.0s*

Determines the maximum allowed overload duration for 150.0 % motor current (110.0% in QUADRATIC TORQUE mode) before inverse time current limit action is taken.

DOWN TIME	*PREF: 84.03*	*Default: 10.0 s*	*Range: 1.0 to 10.0s*

Determines the rate at which the inverse time current limit is ramped to the AIMING POINT after a period of prolonged overload.

D

Parameter Descriptions

UP TIME	*PREF: 84.04*	*Default: 120.0 s*	*Range: 1.0 to 600.0s*

Determines the rated at which the inverse time current limit is ramped back to the CURRENT LIMIT (refer to the CURRENT LIMIT function block) once the overload is removed.

IT LIMITING	*PREF: 84.05*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic indicates if the inverse time current limit is active.

INVERSE TIME OP	*PREF: 84.06*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic indicates the present level of the inverse time current limit.

LOCAL CONTROL

This block allows the available modes of Local and Remote operation to be customised. It also indicates the selected mode.

You can only switch between Local and Remote modes using the Keypad. Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - The L/R Key.

Parameter Descriptions

SEQ MODES *PREF: 94.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Allows the source of sequencing commands to be selected. Local is the Keypad, Remote is an external signal. The modes supported are:

Enumerated Value : *Seq Mode*

0 : LOCAL/REMOTE
1 : LOCAL ONLY
2 : REMOTE ONLY

REF MODES *PREF: 94.02* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Allows the source of the reference signal to be selected. Local is the Keypad, Remote is an external signal. The modes supported are:

Enumerated Value : *Ref Mode*

0 : LOCAL/REMOTE
1 : LOCAL ONLY
2 : REMOTE ONLY

D

Parameter Descriptions

POWER UP MODE *PREF: 94.03* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

Allows the power-up operating mode of the Drive to be selected. Local is the Keypad, Remote is an external signal, Automatic is the same mode as at power-down. The modes supported are:

Enumerated Value : *Power Up Mode*

0 : LOCAL
1 : REMOTE
2 : AUTOMATIC

SEQ DIRECTION *PREF: 94.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, direction is a Sequencing command.

When FALSE, direction is a Reference command.

REMOTE SEQ *PREF: 94.05* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter indicates the present source of the sequencing commands.

REMOTE REF *PREF: 94.06* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter indicates the present source of the reference signal.

MECH BRAKE

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::MECH BRAKE

The MECHANICAL BRAKE block is designed to store all the parameters needed to handle an optional mechanical brake fitted on the motor.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 155.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If the motor is fitted with a mechanical brake, set this parameter to TRUE to enable the brake. If ENABLE = FALSE then the brake relay is opened at power-up and will remain open.

METHOD *PREF: 155.02* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Select the motor's construction type:

Enumerated Value : *Construction*

0 : AUTOMATIC	The brake is handled automatically by the drive.
1 : MANUAL	The user open/closes the brake.

T CLOSE *PREF: 155.03* *Default: 100* *Range: 0 to 1500 ms*

The time taken to close the brake.

T OPEN *PREF: 155.04* *Default: 100* *Range: 0 to 1500 ms*

The time taken to open (release) the brake.

Parameter Descriptions

MANUAL STATE *PREF: 155.05* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter opens/closes the brake when METHOD is set to MANUAL.

If ENABLE = TRUE and METHOD = MANUAL then the brake's state is set accordingly to MANUAL STATE.

MANUAL STATE = FALSE : the brake relay is open, brake is closed
MANUAL STATE = TRUE : the brake relay is closed, brake is open (released)

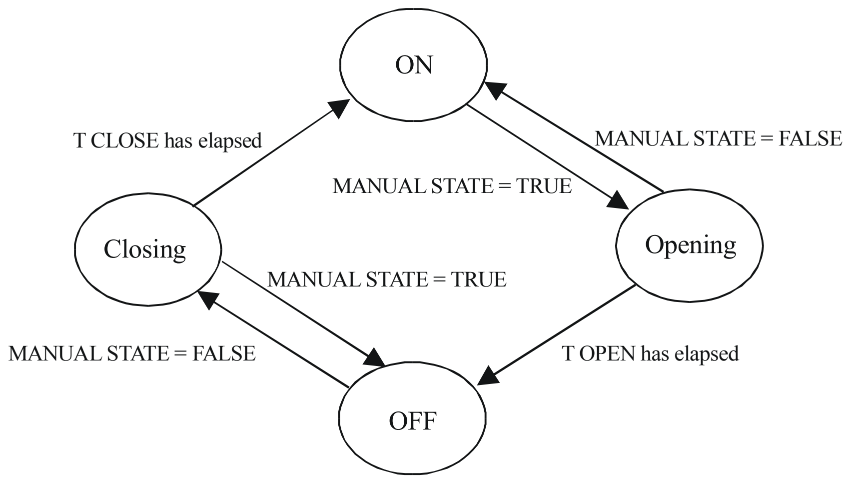
BRAKE RELEASED *PREF: 155.06* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This output describes the state of mechanical brake. If TRUE, the brake is open (released).

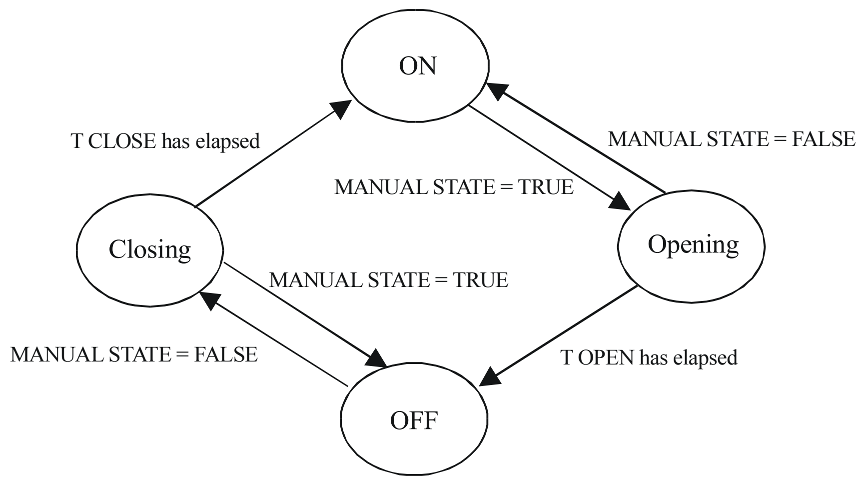
Functional Description

When the brake function block is enabled a state-machine is used to open or close the brake relay. This state-machine has 4 states :

ON :	relay is open, brake is closed.	OFF :	relay is closed, brake is released
OPENING :	relay is closed, brake is opening.	CLOSING :	relay is open, brake is closing



State-machine transitions when METHOD = AUTOMATIC



State-machine transitions when METHOD = MANUAL

MOTOR DATA

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::MOTOR DATA

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

In this function block you enter the details of the motor under control and any available motor nameplate information.

The Autotune feature will determine the MAG CURRENT, STATOR RES, LEAKAGE INDUC, MUTUAL INDUC and ROTOR TIME CONST motor model parameter.

The OVERLOAD parameter determines the allowed level of motor overload. This can be especially useful when operating with motors smaller than the drive rating.

Note ***Do not attempt to control motors whose rated current is less than 25% of the drive rated current. Poor motor control or Autotune problems may occur if you do.***

Parameter Descriptions

CONTROL MODE *PREF: 27.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Determines the main method of motor control used by the Drive.

Enumerated Value : Control Mode

0 : VOLTS / HZ
1 : SENSORLESS VEC
2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC

SUPPLY VOLTAGE *PREF: 27.24* *Default: 380V to 460V* *Range: See below*

Changes the dynamic braking threshold on expected supply voltage range.

Enumerated Value : Control Mode

0 : 230V
1 : 380V to 460V
2 : 500V

Parameter Descriptions

POWER	*PREF: 27.02*	*Default: 1.5 kW*	*Range: 0.00 to 3000.00kW*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate power.

*** BASE FREQUENCY**	*PREF: 27.03*	*Default: 50.0 Hz*	*Range: 7.5 to 1000.0Hz*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate base frequency. Refer to FLUXING, page D-40.

*** MOTOR VOLTAGE**	*PREF: 27.04*	*Default: 230.0 V*	*Range: 0.0 to 575.0V*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency. Refer to **Error! Not a valid result for table.**, page D-140.

MOTOR CURRENT	*PREF: 27.05*	*Default: 6.26 A*	*Range: 0.00 to 3276.70 A*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load line current.

MAG CURRENT	*PREF: 27.06*	*Default: 2.50 A*	*Range: 0.00 to 3276.70 A*

This parameter contains the motor model no-load line current as determined by the auto-tune.

*** NAMEPLATE RPM**	*PREF: 27.07*	*Default: 1420 rpm*	*Range: 0.0 to 30000.0 rpm*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip.

*** MOTOR CONNECTION**	*PREF: 27.08*	*Default: 1*	*Range: See below*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate winding connection.

Enumerated Value : *Motor Connection*

0 : DELTA
1 : STAR

D

Parameter Descriptions

MOTOR POLES	*PREF: 27.09*	*Default: 1*	*Range: See below*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate pole-pairs.

Enumerated Value : *Motor Poles*

0 : 2 pole
1 : 4 pole
2 : 6 pole
3 : 8 pole
4 : 10 pole
5 : 12 pole

POWER FACTOR	*PREF: 27.10*	*Default: 0.71*	*Range: 0.50 to 0.99*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load power factor.

OVERLOAD	*PREF: 27.11*	*Default: 2.0*	*Range: 1.0 to 5.0*

This parameter contains the allowable motor overload factor. It is used to match the drive current measurement range to the motor. The drive is set up so that the **Motor Current x Overload** can be measured up to a maximum of 2 x the Drive constant torque current rating.

The OVERLOAD parameter has no effect on the current, inverse time or torque limits.

TOTAL INERTIA	*PREF: 27.23*	*Default: 0.0000 kgm²*	*Range: 0.0000 to 300.0000 kgm²*

The total inertia of the motor and load. This is used as part of the speed loop Autotune feature.

STATOR RES	*PREF: 27.14*	*Default: 1.5907 Ω*	*Range: 0.0000 to 250.0000 Ω*

This parameter contains the motor model per-phase stator resistance as determined by Autotune.

LEAKAGE INDUC	*PREF: 27.15*	*Default: 33.76 mH*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 mH*

This parameter contains the motor model per-phase leakage inductance as determined by Autotune.

Parameter Descriptions

MUTUAL INDUC	*PREF: 27.16*	*Default: 135.02 mH*	*Range: 0.00 to 3000.00 mH*

This parameter contains the motor model per-phase mutual (magnetising) inductance as determined by Autotune.

ROTOR TIME CONST	*PREF: 27.17*	*Default: 136.75 ms*	*Range: 10.00 to 30000.00 ms*

This parameter contains the motor model rotor time constant as determined by Autotune.

MOVE TO MASTER

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::MOVE TO MASTER

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This block provides a command which when executed will start a trapezoidal move that aligns the load position with the Master Position + Total Offset. The Dist To Master is loaded such that there is a zero position error at the moment the position loop is enabled. This prevents the shaft moving when the position loop is enabled.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 124.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter commands the Move To Master function to start on positive edge.

MOVE METHOD *PREF: 124.02* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This parameter defines how the move will be performed, either Forwards, Backwards, or taking the Shortest distance.

Enumerated Value : *Move Method*

0 : SHORTEST
1 : FORWARD
2 : BACKWARD

DIRECTION BAND *PREF: 124.03* *Default: 0.05* *Range: 0.00 to 200.00*

This parameter defines the move distance for which the Shortest move will always be taken, overriding the Forward and Backward options of Move Method. This parameter is scaled such that 1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution.

VELOCITY *PREF: 124.04* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.10 to 300.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum velocity of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed.

ACCELERATION *PREF: 124.05* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.01 to 3000.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum acceleration of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed per second.

Parameter Descriptions

DIST TO MASTER *PREF: 124.06* *Default: —.xxxx* *Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic displays the distance (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution) between the load shaft position and the Master Position + Total Offset position.

ACTIVE *PREF: 124.08* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE to indicate Move to Master is active.

STATE *PREF: 124.09* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates the state of the Move to Master move.

Enumerated Value : *State*

0 : RESET	the move to master is in a reset state and cannot be used.
1 : READY	the move to master is ready to be enabled
2 : POS AQUIRE	the target position for the move is being acquired
3 : ALIGN	the move is active
4 : DONE	the move to master is complete

D

OP STATION

SETUP::MENUS::OP STATION

This block allows the operation of the Keypad control keys to be customised.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLED KEYS *PREF:* 30.01 *Default:* 00F0 *Range:* 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

The following keys on the Keypad can be enabled or disabled separately. The combination produces the parameter setting as in the table below.

Parameter Setting	RUN	L/R	JOG	DIR
0000	-	-	-	-
0010	-	-	-	ENABLED
0020	-	-	ENABLED	-
0030	-	-	ENABLED	ENABLED
0040	-	ENABLED	-	-
0050	-	ENABLED	-	ENABLED
0060	-	ENABLED	ENABLED	-
0070	-	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED
0080	ENABLED	-	-	-
0090	ENABLED	-	-	ENABLED
00A0	ENABLED	-	ENABLED	-
00B0	ENABLED	-	ENABLED	ENABLED
00C0	ENABLED	ENABLED	-	-
00D0	ENABLED	ENABLED	-	ENABLED
00E0	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED	-
00F0	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED

Parameter Descriptions

OP VERSION *PREF: 30.02* *Default:0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Displays the software version of the Keypad. It is cleared to 0x0000 if no Keypad is connected.

OP DATABASE *PREF: 30.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Reserved for SSD Drives.

D

OVER SPEED TRIP

SETUP::TRIPS::OVER SPEED TRIP

Designed for SENSORLESS VEC and CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Modes.

The over speed trip operates by looking at speed feedback and comparing it against THRESHOLD.

If the feedback exceeds this threshold for a period greater than DELAY, then a trip is triggered. The trip is only active while the drive is operating in Closed-Loop or Sensorless Vector Control.

Parameter Descriptions

INHIBIT *PREF: 123.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set this parameter to TRUE to disable the over speed trip.

THRESHOLD *PREF: 123.02* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

Sets a threshold below which the trip will not operate. The value of THRESHOLD is compared to the value of SPEED FEEDBACK (from the SPEED LOOP function block).

DELAY *PREF: 123.03* *Default: 0.10 %* *Range: 0.00 to 10.00 s*

Sets the time the trip must be present for before a trip is triggered.

TRIPPED *PREF: 123.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This is a diagnostic output indicating the current state of the over speed trip.

PATTERN GEN

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::PATTERN GEN

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

The pattern generator function block allows you to configure the Drive PWM (Pulse Width Modulator) operation.

Parameter Descriptions

RANDOM PATTERN *PREF: 73.01* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter selects between random pattern (quiet motor noise) or the more conventional fixed carrier PWM strategies. When TRUE, random pattern is enabled.

FREQ SELECT *PREF: 73.02* *Default: 3000 Hz* *Range: 3000 to 6000 Hz*

This parameter selects the pwm switching frequency of the output power stack.

The higher the switching frequency, the lower the level of motor audible noise. However, this is only achieved at the expense of increased Drive losses and reduced stack current rating.

DEFLUX DELAY *PREF: 73.03* *Default: 2.0 s* *Range: 0.1 to 10.0 s*

Sets the minimum allowed delay between disabling and then re-enabling PWM production (i.e. stopping and starting the drive).

DRIVE FREQUENCY *PREF: 73.04* *Default: —.xx Hz* *Range: —.xx Hz*

The output frequency provided to the motor.

ACTUAL PWM FREQ *PREF: 73.05* *Default: —. Hz* *Range: —. Hz*

The actual pwm switch frequency applied to the motor. This can reduce in overload conditions.

D

Functional Description

The Drive provides a unique quiet pattern PWM strategy in order to reduce audible motor noise. The user is able to select between the quite pattern or the more conventional fixed carrier frequency method. With the quiet pattern strategy selected (random pattern enabled), audible motor noise is reduced to a dull hiss.

In addition, the user is able to select the PWM carrier frequency. This is the main switching frequency of the power output stage of the Drive. A high setting of carrier frequency (e.g. 6kHz) reduces audible motor noise but only at the expense of higher Drive losses and smooth motor rotation at low output frequencies. A low setting of carrier frequency (e.g. 3kHz), reduces Drive losses but increases audible motor noise.

PHASE INCH

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE INCH

CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

Used with the external registration controller to advance/retard the Load reference position with respect to the Master position.

Parameter Descriptions

ADVANCE	*PREF: 108.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Command to Inch the load forwards. While TRUE, counts are added to the error calculator at a rate given by RATE. Note: if both ADVANCE and RETARD are TRUE then no action is taken.

RETARD	*PREF: 108.02*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Command to Inch the load backwards. While TRUE, counts are subtracted from the error calculator at a rate given by RATE.

RESET	*PREF: 108.09*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter, when TRUE, resets the Inch Offset to zero. The block may only be reset while the position loop is not operating.

RATE	*PREF: 108.03*	*Default: 0.1000*	*Range: 0.0001 to 30.0000*

Speed of the Inch in load rev/s and the rate at which counts are added to the error calculator. A rate of 0.05 with a system scaled in revolutions would cause the drive to advance at a rate of 0.05 revolutions a second with respect to the master.

RATE SCALE	*PREF: 108.08*	*Default: 1.000*	*Range: 0.001 to 30.000*

Gain applied to Rate to allow fine control of Inch Rate. This allows fine control over the inch rate by scaling the value of RATE. Actual Rate = RATE x RATE SCALE

OFFSET	*PREF: 108.10*	*Default: —.xxxx*	*Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic shows the position offset generated by the block (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution). This output is persistent.

ACTIVE	*PREF: 108.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic display True while Advance or Retard actions are active.

Functional Description

When in Phase control, the Phase Inch function block may be used to advance or retard the relative position on the slave axis with respect to the master axis. This is achieved by feeding extra counts into the position calculator at a rate given by RATE in units per second.

ADVANCE and RETARD are usually linked to operator controlled, momentary-action push buttons

PHASE MOVE

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE MOVE

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This function block uses a position loop to stop the drive in a set distance. The distance is set in revolutions based on the number of lines on the encoder, usually from a mark at a fixed distance from the home position.

For accurate positioning the drive must be in Closed Loop Vector mode, if the drive is in any other mode then an open loop home algorithm will be used.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 109.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If the function block is not already Active, ENABLE starts the Move operation when going from FALSE to TRUE. Setting ENABLE to FALSE while a move is active will **NOT** abort the operation.

HOLD *PREF: 109.08* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Command to hold the current move. (In this state a new move may be triggered, replacing the held move)

RESET *PREF: 109.11* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When True, this input aborts the current Move, and if the position loop is not operating, resets the Offset to zero.

DISTANCE *PREF: 109.02* *Default: 1.0* *Range: -3000.0 to 3000.0*

Sets the homing distance in revolutions, a revolution calculated from the number of lines on the encoder and maximum speed.

DISTANCE FINE *PREF: 109.03* *Default: 0.0000* *Range: -1.0000 to 1.0000*

Fine adjustment of homing distance. The actual homing distance is the sum of DISTANCE and DISTANCE FINE.

VELOCITY *PREF: 109.04* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.10 to 300.00 %*

The maximum velocity at which the distance is added to the phase loop, set in units per second.

Parameter Descriptions

ACCELERATION	*PREF: 109.07*	*Default: 1.00 %*	*Range: 0.01 to 300.00 %*

The acceleration at which the distance is added to the phase loop, set in units per second^2.

ACTIVE	*PREF: 109.05*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Active is set TRUE whenever the block is enable, i.e. the move distance is none zero..

DISTANCE LEFT	*PREF: 109.06*	*Default: —.xx*	*Range: —.xx*

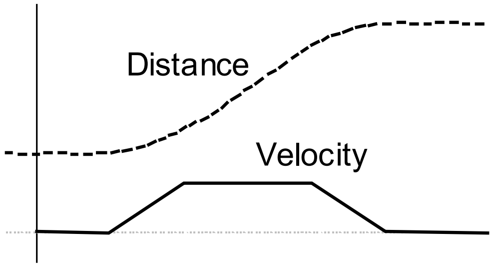
A diagnostic showing the distance remaining before the move is complete.

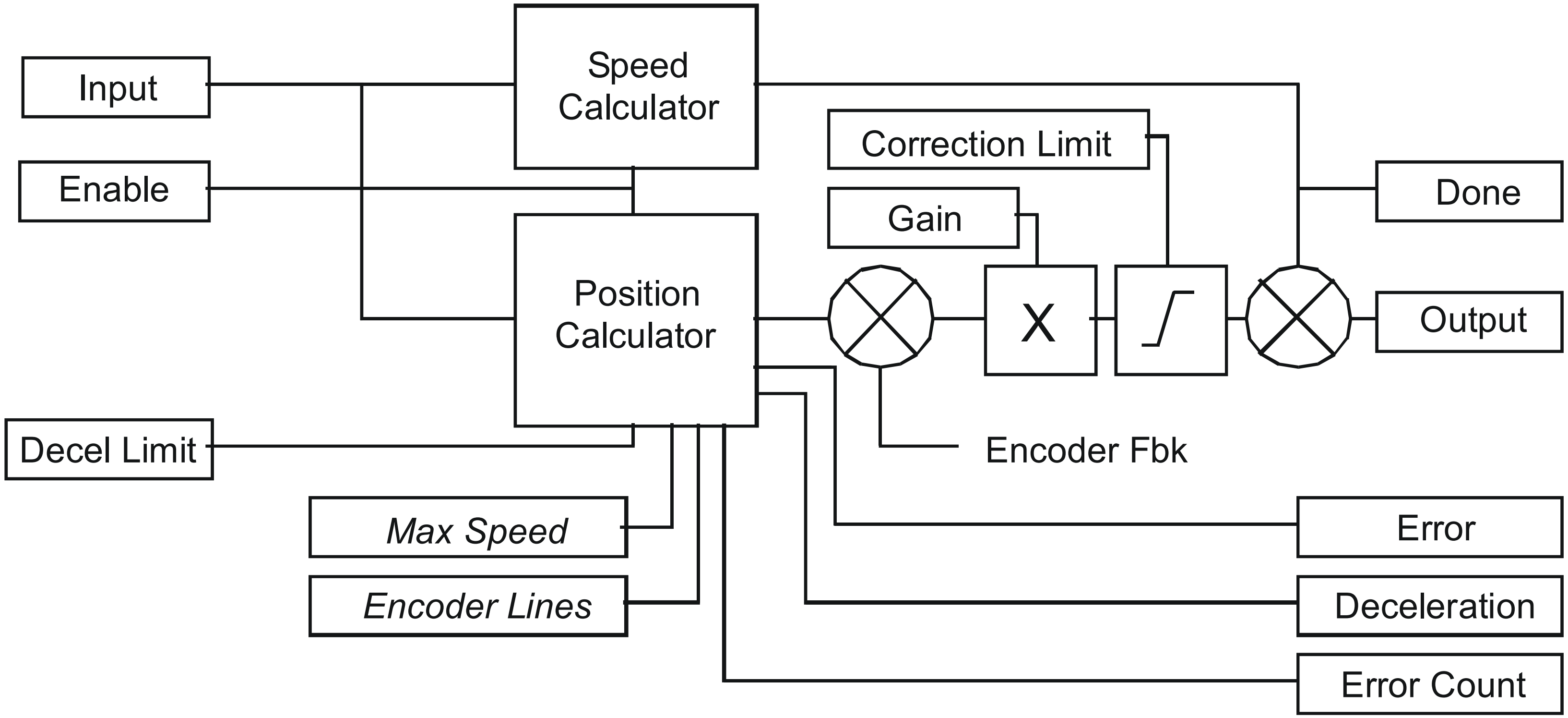
OFFSET	*PREF: 109.10*	*Default: —.xxxx*	*Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic shows the total position offset generated by the move block. (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution)

Functional Description

This is a simple trapezoidal relative move function, which acts on each rising edge of the Enable input. The slave shaft is moved a fixed distance at a rate given by the VELOCITY parameter. A move must be complete before a new move will be registered.





PHASE MOVE ABS

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE MOVE ABS

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This block provides a method to move to an absolute position. Once enabled this block provides the reference, disconnecting the remote/firewire reference, until either the drive is stopped or this block is reset. If the remote/firewire reference is non-zero on reset, the drive will accelerate to this reference on the system ramp.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 120.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

On a positive edge, this parameter commands the Move Abs function to start.

RESET *PREF: 120.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

With Enable false, a positive edge resets the Move Abs function releasing the position demand back to the Unsynchronised Position Demand.

MOVE METHOD *PREF: 120.03* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This parameter defines how the move will be performed, either Forwards, Backwards, or taking the Shortest distance.

Enumerated Value : *Move Method*

0 : SHORTEST
1 : FORWARD
2 : BACKWARD

DIRECTION BAND *PREF: 120.04* *Default: 0.05* *Range: 0.00 to 1.00*

This parameter defines the move distance for which the Shortest move will always be taken, overriding the Forward and Backward options of Move Method. This parameter is scaled such that 1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution.

Parameter Descriptions

POSITION *PREF: 120.05* *Default: 0.0000* *Range: 0.0000 to 1.0000*

The absolute position demand (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution).

VELOCITY *PREF: 120.06* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.10 to 300.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum velocity of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed.

ACCELERATION *PREF: 120.07* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.01 to 3000.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum acceleration of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed per second.

ABS POSITION *PREF: 120.08* *Default: —.xxxx* *Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic displays the absolute position feedback (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution).

ACTIVE *PREF: 120.10* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE to indicate Move Abs is active (i.e. the position demand is being provided by this block)

DONE *PREF: 120.11* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE to indicate the last Move Abs enabled has completed.

STATE *PREF: 120.12* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates the state of the Move Abs move.

Enumerated Value : *State*

0 : RESET	the move to master is in a reset state and cannot be used.
1 : READY	the move Abs is ready to be enabled
2 : POS AQUIRE	the target position for the move is being acquired
3 : ALIGN	the move is active
4 : DONE	the move Abs is complete

D

PHASE OFFSET

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE OFFSET

CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

Provides an unramped position Offset of the Master reference position with respect to the Load position, or an unramped speed Offset to the Master reference speed.

Phase Output = Error + Offset + Offset Fine

Parameter Descriptions

OFFSET *PREF: 110.01* *Default: 0.0* *Range: -3000.0 to 3000.0*

A course offset added to the phase error allowing an absolute phase correction to be applied. The Offset is added to the phase at a maximum rate of ±32768 counts.

OFFSET FINE *PREF: 110.02* *Default: 0.0000* *Range: -1.0000 to 1.0000*

Additional correction added to OFFSET to allow fine control of position.

SPEED OFFSET *PREF: 110.04* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

A speed offset added to the speed demand.

ACTIVE *PREF: 110.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

True while the offset count is being added.

PHASE TUNING

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE TUNING

The Tuning function block provides a means of injecting a speed offset or a phase offset in a selected wave form to assist the tuning of the speed and phase loops. It would be unusual for both tests to be active together.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE PHASE *PREF: 111.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Activates a test function to add a test signal to the position demand (phase offset).

ENABLE SPEED *PREF: 111.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Activates a test function to add a test signal to the speed demand (speed offset).

REFERENCE TYPE *PREF: 111.08* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Type of tuning reference, either square, sine, or triangular wave.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : SQUARE
1 : SINUSOIDAL
2 : TRIANGULAR

SPEED AMPLITUDE *PREF: 111.09* *Default: 0.1000 rev/s* *Range: 0.0000 to 100.0000 rev/s*

This parameter sets the amplitude of the test signal. The signal is symmetric. (i.e. for an amplitude of 1 % the test signal varies by +/- 1.0 %). In speed test mode, the unit of this parameter are load speed, in position test mode, the unit is percent of 1 load revolution.

POS'N AMPLITUDE *PREF: 111.16* *Default: 1.0000 deg* *Range: 0.0000 to 100.0000 deg*

This parameter sets the amplitude of the test signal. The signal is symmetric. (i.e. for an amplitude of 1 % the test signal varies by +/- 1.0 %). In speed test mode, the unit of this parameter are load speed, in position test mode, the unit is percent of 1 load revolution.

Parameter Descriptions

PERIOD *PREF: 111.01* *Default: 10.000 s* *Range: 0.001 to 30.000 s*

The wave form period in seconds.

ACTIVE *PREF: 111.06* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Diagnostic. TRUE when either ENABLE SPEED or ENABLE PHASE are active.

RUN TR FUNC TEST *PREF: 111.12* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Use this parameter to start the test. Wait until the motor is turning at steady speed, then set it to TRUE. When the test is finished it will be automatically returned to FALSE.

NO OF MEASRMENTS *PREF: 111.13* *Default: 100* *Range: 1 to 1000*

This parameter sets the number of times the pseudorandom torque sequence is applied to the motor. The sequence duration is typically around 2 seconds, the test will last for 2 seconds times the number of measurements set here. The results will normally be contaminated with noise. The more measurements are taken, the better the signal to noise ratio. Typically 100 to 1000 measurements will be required, depending on the complexity of the system.

TORQUE AMPLITUDE *PREF: 111.14* *Default: 10.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

Sets the amplitude of the pseudorandom torque pulses applied for the test. The larger the amplitude, the better the signal to noise ratio. However, the current loop must be operating in linear mode for the test to be valid, so do not choose an amplitude that would drive the current loop into saturation.

Parameter Descriptions

TRANS FUNC TYPE *PREF: 111.15* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

(i.e. Transfer Function Type)

The normal mode of operation is OPEN LOOP TRANS FN. This adds a pseudorandom binary sequence of torque onto the torque demand signal. The resultant change in speed is measured, stored, and read out to a pc where it may be analysed, and the system transfer function determined.

Using this mode it is also possible to determine the closed loop speed loop transfer function, the open loop position loop transfer function, and the closed loop position loop transfer function.

However, it is also possible to measure the closed loop speed loop transfer function directly, by setting this parameter equal to SPEED TRANSFR FN.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : SPEED TRANSFR FN
1 : OPEN LP TRANS FN

POSITION LOOP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::POSITION LOOP

This block controls the position of the motor. It compares a position demand, with position feedback, and generates a speed demand dependent on the difference. Note that the function blocks Move to Master, Phase Inch, Phase Move, Phase Move Abs, etc. will not work if this block is not enabled (PREF 3879).

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE	*PREF: 121.07*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*
Set True to enable the position loop to operate.			
PROP GAIN	*PREF: 121.01*	*Default: 10.0*	*Range:*
The position loop proportional gain.			
INTEGRAL TIME	*PREF: 121.02*	*Default: 500.0 ms*	*Range:*
The position loop integral time constant.			
INTEGRAL DEFEAT	*PREF: 121.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range:*
When TRUE, this parameter sets the position loop integral to 0.0 and prevents it from operating.			
LIMIT	*PREF: 121.11*	*Default: 10.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*
This parameter sets a symmetric clamp as a percentage of maximum speed, to limit the maximum position loop output of the block (PID Output).			
POSITION DEMAND	*PREF: 121.15*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*
This diagnostic shows the input position demand.			
TOTAL OFFSET	*PREF: 121.14*	*Default: —.xxxx*	*Range: —.xxxx*
This diagnostic shows the total position offset from the phase control blocks, Phase Inch, Phase Move, Phase Offset & Phase Tuning.			

D

Parameter Descriptions

OUTPUT	*PREF: 121.10*	*Default: —.xxxx Hz*	*Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the total output (PID Output + Spd Feedforward).

FOLLOWING ERROR	*PREF: 121.13*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the absolute maximum position loop error over a 1 second period.

LIMITING	*PREF: 121.12*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE if the PID output has reached the Limit value.

PID OUTPUT	*PREF: 121.09*	*Default: —.xxxx Hz*	*Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the output of the position loop PI loop only.

SPD FEEDFORWARD	*PREF: 121.08*	*Default: —.xxxx Hz*	*Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the Speed Feedforward from other blocks, e.g. inertia compensation.

POSIT'N INTEGRAL	*PREF: 121.06*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the value of the position loop integral.

POSITION ERROR	*PREF: 121.05*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the instantaneous position error.

POSN LOOP RSPONS	*PREF: 121.04*	*Default: —.x ms*	*Range: —.x ms*

This diagnostic shows the nominal response time of the position loop.

Parameter Descriptions

MODE *PREF: 121.16* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

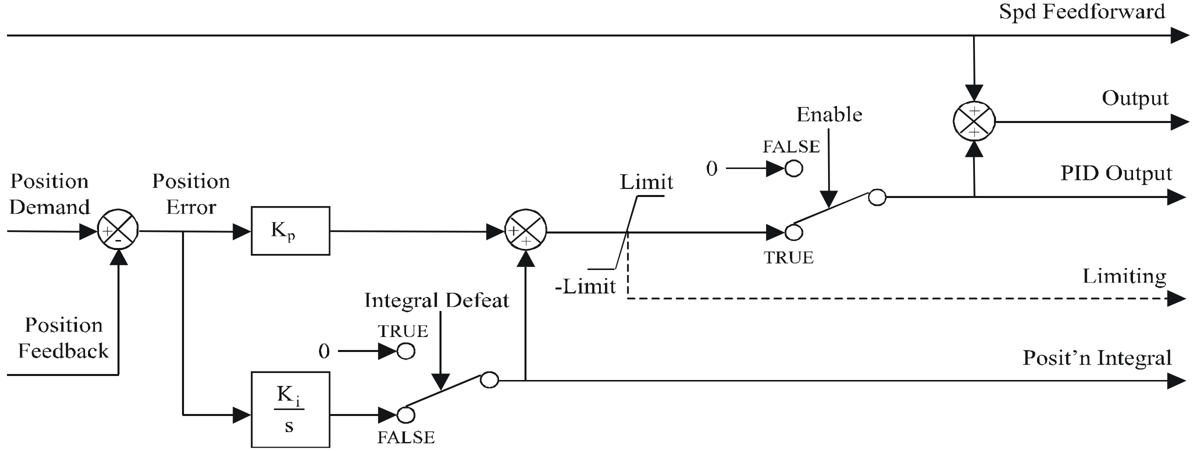
This diagnostic shows the operating mode of the position loop. (Range: Enumerated – 0: DISABLED, 1: ENABLED, , 2: UNSYNCHRONISED, 3: SYNCHRONISED , 4: ABSOLUTE,.)

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : DISABLED	The position loop is disabled.
1 : ENABLED	The position loop is enabled, but not operating
2 : UNSYNCHRONISED	The position loop is operating, but this drive has not been synchronised to the master by a Move To Master operation
3 : SYNCHRONISED	The position loop is operating, and the drive has been synchronised to the master, by a Move To Master operation
4 : ABSOLUTE	The position loop is operating with demands from the Phase Move Abs block

Functional Description

The position error (position demand – position feedback) is calculated and processed by a proportional + integral (PI) controller. The output of the PI controller is a speed demand, which is passed directly to the speed loop block. (speed loop Speed Demand = position loop Output. Note that speed loop Phase Input = 0).



POWER LOSS CNTRL

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::POWER LOSS CNTRL

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block controls the behaviour of the drive during a power outage.

When enabled, the drive attempts to keep the dc link high by regeneratively recovering the kinetic energy in the motor load in the event of mains supply loss.

This is achieved by ramping the speed setpoint to zero during the power outage. If during the outage the supply returns, the speed setpoint is automatically ramped back to the speed setpoint.

When disabled, the drive will trip on UNDERVOLTS if the mains supply is removed.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 112.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, the Power Loss Ride-Through functionality is enabled.

TRIP THRESHOLD *PREF: 112.02* *Default: 243V* *Range: 0 to 1000 V*

Determines the dc link volts at which the Power Loss Ride-Through sequence is triggered.

CONTROL BAND *PREF: 112.03* *Default: 20 V* *Range: 0 to 1000 V*

Sets the dc link voltage above the TRIP THRESHOLD at which the setpoint Ramp to Stop is paused. If the dc link volts remain above this level for a period greater than 500ms, the setpoint is ramped back to the speed demand.

ACCEL TIME *PREF: 112.04* *Default: 10.00 s* *Range: 0.01 to 300.00 s*

Determines the time in which the speed setpoint is ramped back to the speed demand. This is expressed as the time to ramp from zero to MAX SPEED.

Parameter Descriptions

DECEL TIME	*PREF: 112.05*	*Default: 5.00 s*	*Range: 0.01 to 300.00 s*

Determines the time in which the speed setpoint is ramped to zero. This is expressed as the time to ramp from MAX SPEED to zero.

INITIAL STEP	*PREF: 112.08*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

This parameter sets the initial speed reduction step at the start of the power loss control sequence.

TIME LIMIT	*PREF: 112.06*	*Default: 30.00 s*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 s*

Determines the maximum allowed time of the Power Loss Ride-Through sequence. Once timeout is reached, the drive is allowed to Coast to Stop and eventually trip on UNDERVOLTS.

PWR LOSS ACTIVE	*PREF: 112.07*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is set to TRUE while the Power Loss Ride-Through sequence is active.

REFERENCE

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE

This function block holds all the parameters concerning the generation of the setpoint reference (reference ramp, speed trim, setpoint reverse, etc.).

The generation of reference setpoint is described in Chapter 3 : "Product Overview" - Controlling the Drive.

Parameter Descriptions

REMOTE SETPOINT *PREF: 101.01* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This is the target reference that the Drive will ramp to in remote reference mode (not including trim), direction is taken from REMOTE REVERSE and the sign of REMOTE SETPOINT.

SPEED TRIM *PREF: 101.02* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

The trim is added to the ramp output in remote mode (or if TRIM IN LOCAL is TRUE) to form SPEED DEMAND . The trim is typically connected to the output of a PID in a closed loop system.

Note ***The output of the REFERENCE RAMP is set to -SPEED TRIM when the drive is started to ensure that the SPEED DEMAND ramps from zero.***

MAX SPEED CLAMP *PREF: 101.03* *Default: 110.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 110.00 %*

Maximum value for SPEED DEMAND.

MIN SPEED CLAMP *PREF: 101.04* *Default: -110.00 %* *Range: -110.00 to 0.00 %*

Minimum value for SPEED DEMAND.

TRIM IN LOCAL *PREF: 101.05* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, SPEED TRIM is always added to the ramp output. When FALSE, SPEED TRIM is added only to Remote mode.

REMOTE REVERSE *PREF: 101.06* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Demanded direction when in Remote Reference mode. This is usually connected directly to the Sequencing Logic.

Parameter Descriptions

MAX SPEED *PREF: 101.08* *Default: 1500 rpm* *Range: 0 to 32000 rpm*

The maximum speed clamp and scale factor for other speed parameters. 100% speed = maximum speed in rpm.

SPEED DEMAND *PREF: 101.09* *Default: —.xx %* *Range: —.xx %*

Indicates actual speed demand to the Drive after reference ramp.

SPEED SETPOINT *PREF: 101.10* *Default: —.xx %* *Range: —.xx %*

Indicates target speed. This will be equal to either LOCAL SETPOINT, REMOTE SETPOINT, JOG SETPOINT, COMMS SETPOINT or FIREWIRE SETPOINT before reference ramp. (Refer to the REFERENCE JOG function block for the JOG SETPOINT parameter).

REVERSE *PREF: 101.11* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates demanded direction. This may not be the actual direction as no account of setpoint sign is taken.

LOCAL SETPOINT *PREF: 101.12* *Default: —.xx %* *Range: —.xx %*

Indicates the Keypad setpoint. It is always a positive quantity; saved on power down. Direction is taken from LOCAL REVERSE.

LOCAL REVERSE *PREF: 101.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates demanded direction in Local Reference mode, saved on power down.

COMMS SETPOINT *PREF: 101.14* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This setpoint is the target reference that the Drive will ramp to in Remote Reference Comms mode (not including trim). A positive value indicates a forward direction.

FWIRE SETPOINT *PREF: 101.15* *Default: —.xx %* *Range: —.xx %*

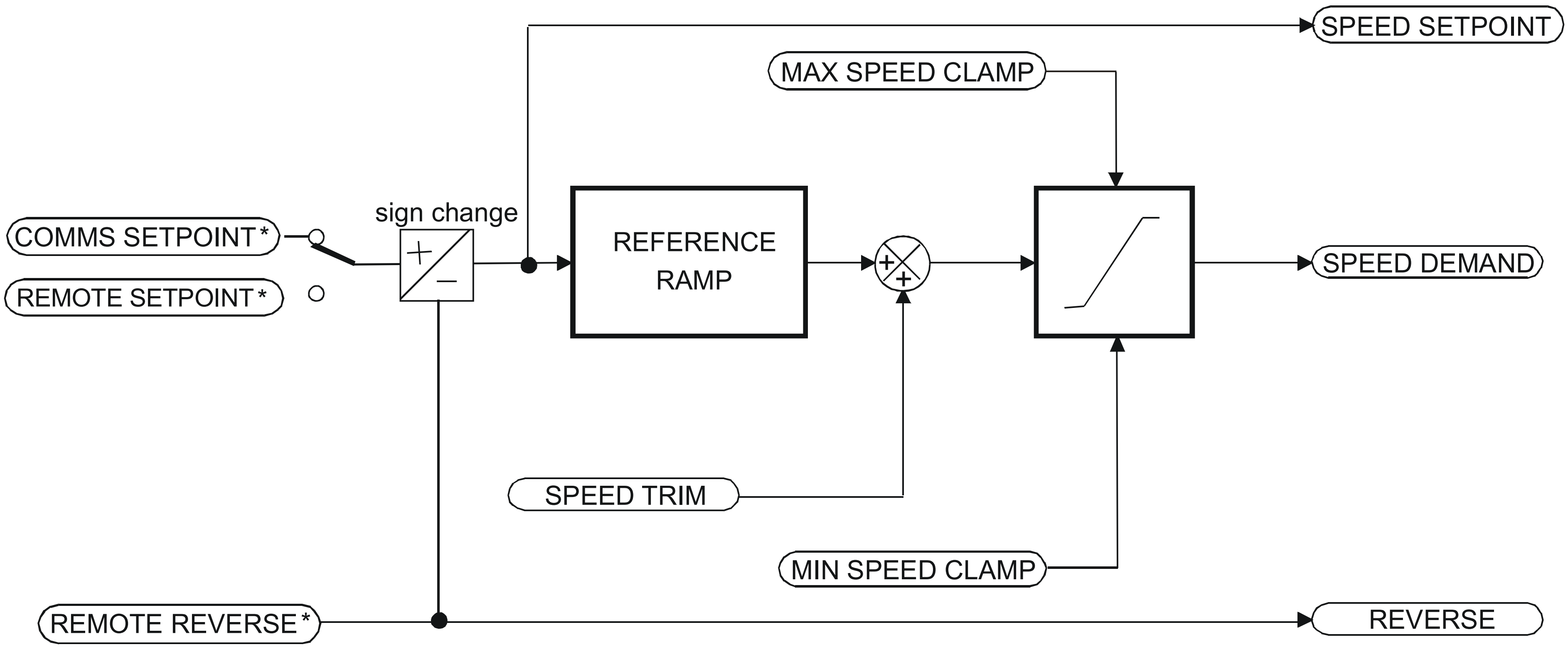
This diagnostic shows the Firewire Ref speed setpoint.

SPEED DEMAND *PREF: 101.16* *Default: —.x Hz* *Range: —.x Hz*

Indicates actual speed demand to the Drive after reference ramp.

Functional Description

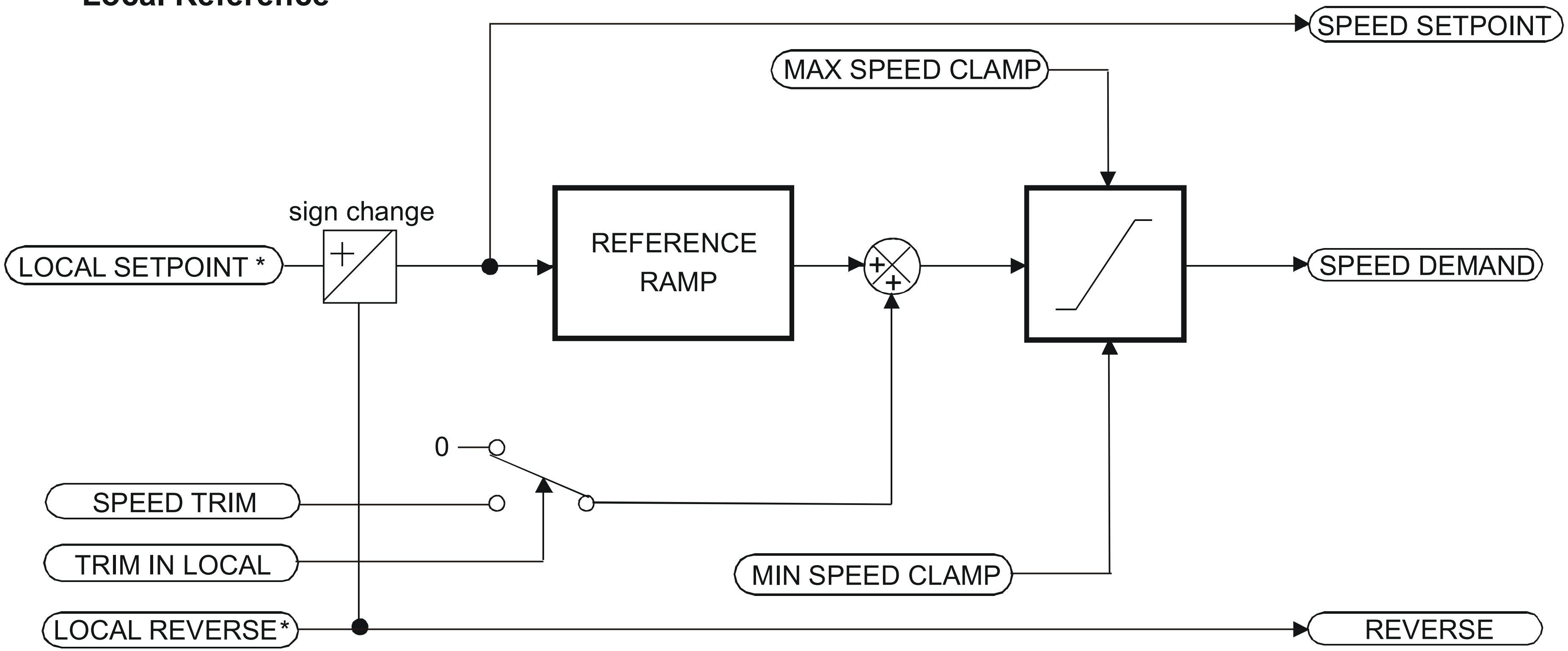
Remote Reference



* REMOTE SETPOINT if Remote Reference Terminal mode
COMMS SETPOINT if Remote Reference Comms mode

(Mode is selectable in COMMS CONTROL block)

Local Reference



* Set only from the Keypad

REFERNCE ENCODER

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::REFERNCE ENCODER

This block is used to set up how the reference encoder input is obtained, via the Reference Encoder Speed Feedback Option Card. This option card can be fitted to the control board in either position, upper or lower. The drive must be capable of using the High Performance blocks found in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Varous encoder types may be selected (including pulse encoder, sincos encoder and absolute single-turn or multi-turn) and require different hardware options. If an encoder type is selected which does not match the hardware, an error will be flagged.

The reference encoder input will normally be used to make the drive precisely follow an external reference. This is done in conjunction with the VIRTUAL MASTER function block. The Firewire mode must first be selected. The parameter VIRTUAL MASTER :: SOURCE should be set to REFERNCE ENCODER. The virtual master output will then be equal to the reference encoder input.

Parameter Descriptions

PULSE ENC VOLTS *PREF: 158.01* *Default: 10.0 V* *Range: 10.0 to 20.0 V*

Set this approximately to the supply voltage required by the pulse encoder.

SINCOS ENC VOLTS *PREF: 158.22* *Default: 5.0 V* *Range: See below*

Used to set the supply volts required by the sin/cos encoder.

Enumerated Value : SinCos Encoder Volts

0 : 5V
1 : 10V

ENCODER LINES *PREF: 158.02* *Default: 2048* *Range: 250 to 262143*

The number of lines must be set to match the type of encoder being used. Incorrect setting of this parameter will result in an erroneous speed measurement.

Parameter Descriptions

ENCODER INVERT	*PREF: 158.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE/TRUE*

This parameter is used to switch the direction of the input encoder, forward or reverse.

ENCODER TYPE	*PREF: 158.04*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

This parameter defines the type of encoder being used.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : QUADRATURE	single-ended pulse encoder
1 : CLOCK/DIR	single-ended pulse encoder
2 : CLOCK	single-ended pulse encoder
3 : QUADRATURE DIFF	differential pulse encoder
4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF	differential pulse encoder
5 : CLOCK DIFF	differential pulse encoder
6 : SINCOS INC	sin/cos encoder
7 : ABS ENDAT ST	single turn endat absolute encoder
8 : ABS ENDAT MT	multi-turn endat absolute encoder

Note that if an absolute endat encoder is used, the encoder MUST be wired exactly as specified. If not, it will fail to calibrate the absolute position and an error will result when the drive is started. This status can be viewed via the parameter CALIBRATN STATUS.

ENCODER MECH O/S	*PREF: 158.06*	*Default: 0.0000 deg*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.0000 deg*

(Encoder mechanical offset). When using an absolute encoder, the SHAFT POSITION diagnostic shows the absolute position of the input encoder. The zero position can be adjusted by setting ENCODER MECH O/S. Locate the position which is required to be zero, and note the value of SHAFT POSITION. Enter this value into ENCODER MECH O/S to zero its position.

Parameter Descriptions

ENCODER FBK %	*PREF: 158.08*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This parameter shows the speed of the input encoder, as a percentage of the MAX SPEED parameter in the REFERENCE function block.

SHAFT POSITION	*PREF: 158.09*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor shaft position (before the gear box).

*** LOAD POSITION**	*PREF: 158.10*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor load position (after the gear box).

*** OUTPUT G'BOX IN**	*PREF: 158.05*	*Default: 1*	*Range: -2000000000 to +2000000000*

See OUTPUT G'BOX OUT below.

*** OUTPUT G'BOX OUT**	*PREF: 158.26*	*Default: 1*	*Range: -2000000000 to +2000000000*

These two parameters define the gearbox ratio between the motor and the load. For example, if a 3:2 gearbox is fitted between the motor and the load such that the motor turns through 3 revolutions for every 2 revolutions of the load, then set OUTPUT G'BOX IN to 3, and set OUTPUT G'BOX OUT to 2. The software will then keep track of the load position.

If the power is removed and then reapplied, it is possible for the drive to keep track of the load position even if the shaft has moved since the power was removed. This is only possible if the encoder is an absolute multi-turn. Otherwise, the load position will be set equal to the motor position on power-up.

** The output gearbox functions LOAD POSITION, OUTPUT G'BOX IN and OUTPUT G'BOX OUT are intended to apply to the feedback encoder, to allow the user to keep track of the speed and position of a load attached to the motor via a gearbox. It will not normally be applicable to the reference encoder. However, the parameters are included here because it is possible that the reference encoder may be derived from a motor with a gearbox. In this case it may be desirable to use the load position as the reference. These parameters will make it possible to do this.*

Parameter Descriptions

CALIBRATN STATUS *PREF: 158.13* *Default: 0* *Range: see below*

If a sincos absolute Endat encoder is fitted (single-turn or multi-turn), the software will attempt to match the slow absolute position (Endat) information to the fast analog feedback information, to obtain a fast absolute position feedback. This will normally be done on power-up. If the encoder is wired correctly and working correctly, these should match. The CALIBRATN STATUS diagnostic will then display COMPLETED. If the encoder is not an absolute type, the diagnostic will show NOT REQUIRED. If calibration fails, this diagnostic will indicate where the problem may lie. Refer to CAL FAIL RETRY.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : NOT REQUIRED
1 : DRIVE NOT STOP'D
2 : MOTOR NOT STOP'D
3 : ENDAT FAULT
4 : CAL IN PROGRESS
5 : ID PSN IN PRGRSS
6 : COMPLETED
7 : CALIBRATION LOST
8 : CALIBRATN FAILED

REV COUNT *PREF: 158.15* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

This counts the number of turns of the encoder input. It will normally start from zero on power-up. If a multi-turn Endat encoder is fitted, REV COUNT will be made to match the multi-turn encoder rev count. However, it will continue to count beyond the Endat range of 0 to 4095 revs. It will count to the limits of a 32 bit number, but the lower 12 bits will be equal to the endat rev count.

D

Parameter Descriptions

CAL FAIL RETRY	*PREF: 158.24*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

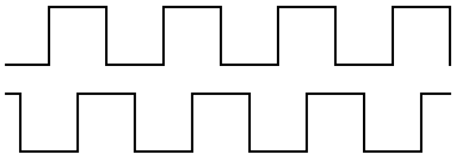
The software will make a number of attempts to calibrate the absolute position (see CALIBRATN STATUS above) and then go into the CALIBRATN FAILED state. If the problem has been corrected, it is necessary to get it to try again. This can be done either by switching the drive on and off, changing a related parameter, or by setting CAL FAIL RETRY = TRUE. When the calibration is done, CAL FAIL RETRY will automatically be reset to FALSE.

ENCODER FEEDBACK	*PREF: 158.30*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: —.xx RPM*

This parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft, calculated from the encoder feedback, in RPM.

Functional Description

A quadrature encoder uses 2 input signals (A and B), phase shifted by a quarter of a cycle (90°). Direction is obtained by looking at the combined state of A and B.



Speed is calculated using the following function:

$$\text{SPEED HZ} = \frac{\text{Counts Per Second}}{\text{Lines x 4}}$$

where counts per second are the number of edges received from the encoder. There are 4 counts per line.

REFERENCE JOG

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE JOG

This block holds all the parameters that concern the Jog functionality on the Drive.

Parameter Descriptions

SETPOINT	*PREF: 103.01*	*Default: 10.00 %*	*Range: -100.00 to 100.00 %*

The setpoint is the target reference that the Drive will ramp to.

ACCEL TIME	*PREF: 103.02*	*Default: 1.0 s*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the jog setpoint from 0.00% to 100.00%.

DECEL TIME	*PREF: 103.03*	*Default: 1.0 s*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the jog setpoint from 100.00% to 0.00%.

Functional Description

The REFERENCE JOG function block is used to configure the action of the Drive when used in jog mode. The various operating modes are described in more detail in Chapter 4 or 5: - The Start/Stop Mode Explained.

REFERENCE RAMP

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE RAMP

This function block forms part of the reference generation. It provides the facility to control the rate at which the Drive will respond to a changing setpoint demand.

Parameter Descriptions

RAMP TYPE *PREF: 100.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Select the ramp type:

Enumerated Value : *Ramp Type*

0 : LINEAR
1 : S

ACCEL TIME *PREF: 100.02* *Default:* *Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the setpoint from 0.00% to 100.00%.

DECEL TIME *PREF: 100.03* *Default:* *Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the setpoint from 100.00% to 0.00%.

SYMMETRIC MODE *PREF: 100.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Select whether to use the ACCEL TIME and DECEL TIME pair of ramp rates, or to use the SYMETRIC RATE parameter to define the ramp rate for the Drive.

SYMMETRIC TIME *PREF: 100.05* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp from 0.00% to 100.00% and from 100.00% to 0.00% when SYMETRIC MODE is TRUE.

SRAMP CONTINUOUS *PREF: 100.06* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, and S ramp is selected in RAMP TYPE, forces a smooth transition if the speed setpoint is changed when ramping. The curve is controlled by the SRAMP ACCEL and SRAMP JERK 1 to SRAMP JERK 4 parameters. When FALSE, there is an immediate transition from the old curve to the new curve.

Parameter Descriptions

SRAMP ACCEL *PREF: 100.07* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^2*

Sets the acceleration rate in units of percent per second^2, i.e. if the full speed of the machine is 1.25m/s then the acceleration will be:

1.25 x 75.00% = 0.9375m/s^2

SRAMP DECEL *PREF: 100.08* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^2*

This functions in the same way as SRAMP ACCEL above.

SRAMP JERK 1 *PREF: 100.09* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration for the first segment of the curve in units of percent per second^3, i.e. if the full speed of the machine is 1.25m/s then the jerk will be:

1.25 x 50.00% = 0.625m/s^3

SRAMP JERK 2 *PREF: 100.10* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration in units of percent per second^3 for segment 2.

SRAMP JERK 3 *PREF: 100.11* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration in units of percent per second^3 for segment 3.

SRAMP JERK 4 *PREF: 100.12* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration in units of percent per second^3 for segment 4.

HOLD *PREF: 100.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE the output of the ramp is held at its last value.

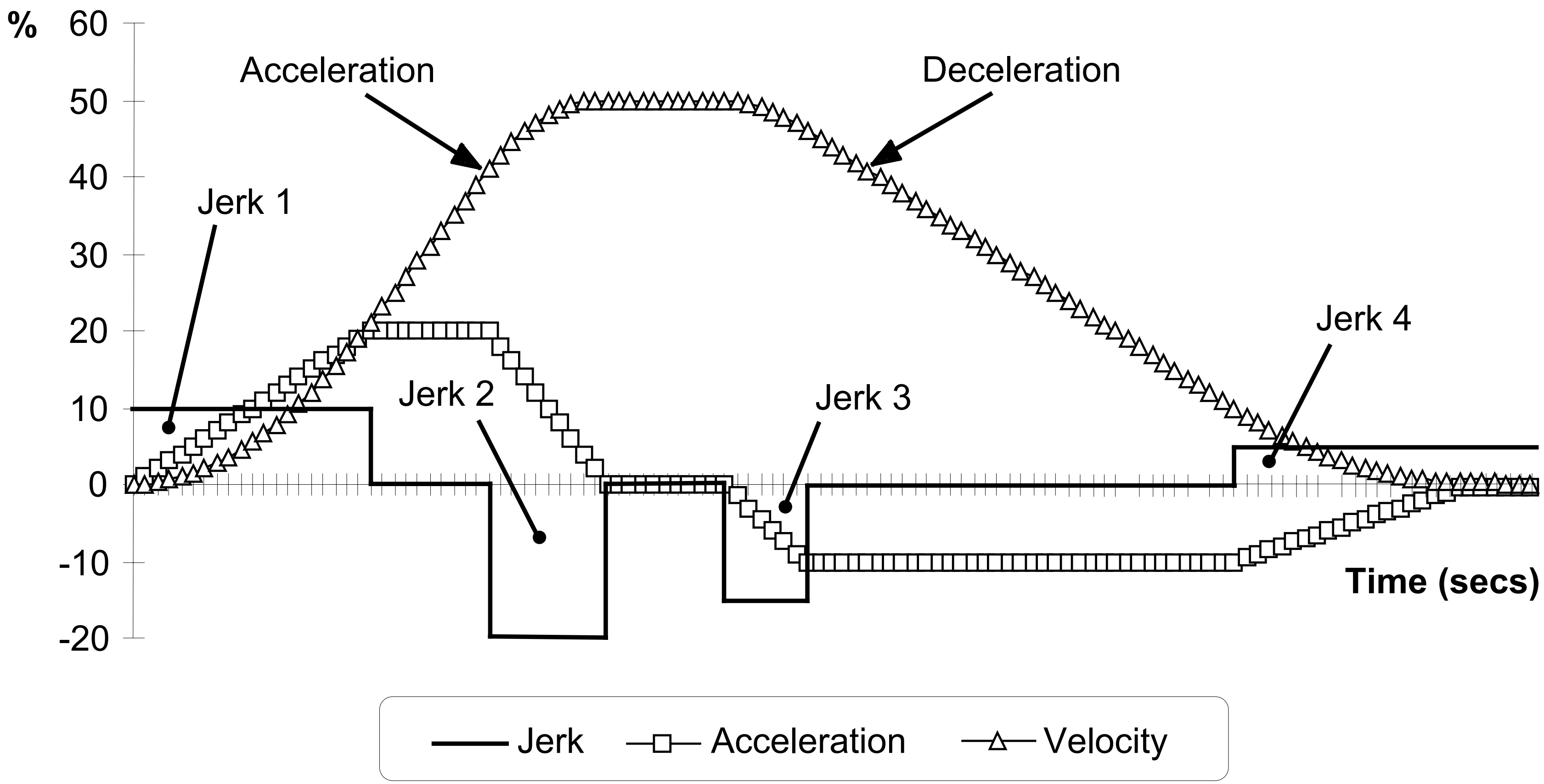
RAMPING *PREF: 100.14* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set TRUE when ramping.

Functional Description

Chapter 6: "Operating the Drive" - Starting and Stopping Methods, describes the use of the system ramp.

The ramp output takes the form shown below.



REFERENCE STOP

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP

This function block holds all the parameters concerning the stopping method of the Drive.

The stopping methods of the Drive are described in more detail in Chapter 6: "Operating the Drive" - Starting and Stopping Methods.

Parameter Descriptions

RUN STOP MODE *PREF: 102.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Selects stopping mode that the controller will use once the run command has been removed. The choices are:

Enumerated Value : *Stopping Mode*

0 : RUN RAMP
1 : COAST
2 : DC INJECTION (only Volts/Hz control mode)
3 : STOP RAMP

When RUN RAMP is selected the Drive will decelerate using the reference ramp deceleration time, provided it is non zero. When COAST is selected the motor will free-wheel. When DC INJECTION is selected the motor is stopped by applying dc current. When STOP RAMP is selected the motor will decelerate in STOP TIME.

STOP TIME *PREF: 102.02* *Default: 10.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Rate at which the demand is ramped to zero after the ramp has been quenched.

STOP ZERO SPEED *PREF: 102.03* *Default: 0.10 %* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

Threshold for zero speed detection used by stop sequences.

STOP DELAY *PREF: 102.04* *Default: 0.500 s* *Range: 0.000 to 30.000 s*

Sets the time at which the Drive holds zero speed before quenching after a normal stop or a jog stop. This may be particularly useful if a mechanical brake requires time to operate at zero speed, or for jogging a machine to position.

Parameter Descriptions

FAST STOP MODE *PREF: 102.05* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Selects stopping mode used during a fast stop, two options ramped or coast.

Enumerated Value : *Stopping Mode*

0 : RAMPED
1 : COAST

FAST STOP LIMIT *PREF: 102.06* *Default: 30.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

Maximum time that the Drive will try to Fast Stop, before quenching.

FAST STOP TIME *PREF: 102.07* *Default: 0.1 s* *Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Rate at which the SPEED DEMAND is ramped to zero (see REFERENCE function block)

FINAL STOP RATE *PREF: 102.08* *Default: 1200 Hz/s* *Range: 1 to 4800 Hz/s*

Rate at which any internally generated setpoint trims are removed. For example, the trim due to the slip compensation in Volts/Hz control mode.

REGEN CONTROL

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::REGEN CNTRL

Designed for 4Q Regen Control Mode.

This function block is used to setup, sequence and monitor the operation of the drive when used in 4Q Regen Control Mode.

Parameter Descriptions

PRECHARGE CLOSED *PREF: 114.01* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter is used to indicate the external precharge contactor is closed, i.e. the external precharge resistor is no longer in circuit.

DC VOLTS DEMAND *PREF: 114.02* *Default: 720V* *Range: 0 to 1000V*

Use this to set the demanded dc link volts for the common dc bus. It must be set higher than the peak of the mains supply, but lower than the overvolts (820V on 400V products, 410V on 230V products).

BRAKE MODE *PREF: 114.15* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter True allows the drive to generate energy into the mains in common dc link systems. The regeneration occurs when the dc link is higher than the DC VOLTS DEMAND level. In this mode the drive will not draw energy from the mains. The drive acts purely as a braking unit.

SYNCHRONIZING *PREF: 114.09* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic reads True during the mains synchronisation period. This occurs when the drive is first run in 4Q Regen Control Mode. This synchronising period lasts for 100ms.

SYNCHRONIZED *PREF: 114.10* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic reads True when mains synchronisation has been successfully completed.

PHASE LOSS *PREF: 114.11* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic reads True if the drive suspects there is a missing input phase from the mains supply.

Parameter Descriptions

CLOSE PRECHARGE *PREF: 114.12* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic controls the operation of the external precharge contactor required by the 4Q Regen Control Mode.

ENABLE DRIVE *PREF: 114.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is used to enable drives on a common dc link system supplied by a drive using the 4Q Regen Control Mode. The diagnostic reads True if mains synchronisation has been successful and the drive is Healthy.

STATUS *PREF: 114.14* *Default: 4* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates the status of operation of the drive.

Enumerated Value : *Status*

0 : INACTIVE
1 : SYNCHRONIZING
2 : SYNCHRONIZED
3 : SUPPLY FREQ HIGH
4 : SUPPLY FREQ LOW
5 : SYNCH FAILED

INACTIVE : Indicates when the 4Q drive is not running

SYNCHRONIZING : Indicates during mains synchronisation period (first 100ms after Run command)

SYNCHRONIZED : Indicates successful synchronisation is complete

SUPPLY FREQ HIGH : Indicates 4Q drive output frequency is greater than 70Hz. This is a fault condition

SUPPLY FREQ LOW : Indicates the 4Q drive output frequency is less than 40Hz. This is a fault condition

SYNCH FAILED : Indicates the 4Q drive has failed to synchronise on to the mains supply. This is a fault condition

SEQUENCING LOGIC

SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC

This function block contains all the parameters relating to the sequencing (start and stop) of the Drive.

Before the Drive will respond to the RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE or JOG parameters (cause the Drive to run or jog), the parameters DRIVE ENABLE, NOT FAST STOP and NOT COAST STOP need to be set to TRUE. In addition, the Drive needs to be healthy (HEALTHY is TRUE). The Drive will only respond to RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE and JOG if the Drive is in the Remote Sequencing mode.

If RUN FORWARD and RUN REVERSE are TRUE, both are ignored and the Drive will stop.

Parameter Descriptions

START DELAY *PREF: 92.25* *Default: 0.000 s* *Range: 0.000 to 30.000s*

Delays the action of "ramping to setpoint" from the Run command. This can allow a period for motor flux to establish before the ramp to setpoint.

RUN FORWARD *PREF: 92.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter to TRUE causes the Drive to run in the forward direction.

RUN REVERSE *PREF: 92.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter to TRUE causes the Drive to run in the reverse direction.

NOT STOP *PREF: 92.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter TRUE will latch the RUN FORWARD or RUN REVERSE commands. Once latched, they can be reset to FALSE and the Drive will continue to run. Setting NOT STOP to FALSE causes the run commands to be unlatched.

JOG *PREF: 92.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter TRUE causes the Drive to run at the speed set by JOG SETPOINT (refer to the REFERENCE JOG function block). Once jogging, setting JOG to FALSE causes the Drive to ramp to zero.

Parameter Descriptions

CONTACTOR CLOSED *PREF: 92.05* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Feedback used to indicate that the external contactor has been closed. It must be TRUE for the sequencer to proceed from the SWITCHED ON state to the READY STATE, refer to SEQUENCER STATE.

DRIVE ENABLE *PREF: 92.06* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This provides a means of electronically inhibiting Drive operation. Whilst running, setting this parameter to FALSE disables the Drive operation and causes the motor to coast.

NOT FAST STOP *PREF: 92.07* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Whilst running or jogging, setting this parameter to FALSE causes the Drive to ramp to zero. The rate is set by FAST STOP RATE in the STOP function block. The action of setting NOT FAST STOP to TRUE is latched. The Drive cannot be restarted until fast stop is completed.

NOT COAST STOP *PREF: 92.08* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter to FALSE disables the Drive operation and causes the motor to coast. The action of setting this parameter to TRUE is latched. The Drive can not be restarted until the coast stop is completed.
A detailed description of the sequencer states, as indicated by the SEQUENCER STATE parameter, is described in Appendix B.

REMOTE REVERSE *PREF: 92.09* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

For remote setpoints, setting this parameter TRUE inverts the demanded direction of motor rotation.

REM TRIP RESET *PREF: 92.10* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

On a transition to TRUE, this input clears latched trips.

TRIP RST BY RUN *PREF: 92.11* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This allows the rising edge of run command to clear latched trips.

POWER UP START *PREF: 92.12* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If TRUE, this allows the Drive to go directly to run mode on power-up if in remote and a run command is present. If FALSE, a low to high transition of the run command is required.

Parameter Descriptions

TRIPPED *PREF: 92.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that there is a latched trip present.

RUNNING *PREF: 92.14* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that that the Drive is in the enabled state.

JOGGING *PREF: 92.15* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that the Drive is in the JOG mode.

STOPPING *PREF: 92.16* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that the Drive is stopping.

OUTPUT CONTACTOR *PREF: 92.17* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Output to be used to drive an external contactor in the motor output. This contactor is normally closed unless a Trip condition has occurred or the Drive goes into the re-configuration mode.

SWITCH ON ENABLE *PREF: 92.18* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Sometimes referred to as READY TO SWITCH ON, this parameter indicates that the Drive will accept a run command.

SWITCHED ON *PREF: 92.19* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Run accepted. Waiting for CONTACTOR CLOSED and any motor deflux delay to be completed

READY *PREF: 92.20* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that the Drive’s power stack is operable and the Drive will run if enabled.

SYSTEM RESET *PREF: 92.21* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

TRUE for a single block diagram execution cycle after the Drive enters either RUN or JOG mode.

Parameter Descriptions

SEQUENCER STATE *PREF: 92.22* *Default:0* *Range: See below*

This parameter indicates the current sequencing state:

Enumerated Value : *State*

0 : START DISABLED
1 : START ENABLED
2 : SWITCHED ON
3 : READY
4 : ENABLED
5 : F-STOP ACTIVE
6 : TRIP ACTIVE
7 : TRIPPED

Refer to Appendix B : "Sequencing Logic States".

REMOTE REV OUT *PREF: 92.23* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter indicates the current state of remote direction and RUN REVERSE. Note - this is the demanded direction, not the actual direction.

HEALTHY *PREF: 92.24* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set FALSE when the Drive trips, and set TRUE when the run command is removed.

FAN RUNNING *PREF: 92.26* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This can be used to control the running of externally supplied fans. True when the drive is running, goes FALSE 60 seconds after the drive has stopped. Can be used to control externally supplied fans in large 890 drives.

SKIP FREQUENCIES

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SKIP FREQUENCIES

This function block may be used to prevent the Drive operating at frequencies that cause mechanical resonance in the load.

Parameter Descriptions

INPUT	*PREF: 91.01*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

The value of the block input in %.

BAND 1	*PREF: 91.02*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 1	*PREF: 91.03*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

BAND 2	*PREF: 91.04*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 2	*PREF: 91.05*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

BAND 3	*PREF: 91.06*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 3	*PREF: 91.07*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

BAND 4	*PREF: 91.08*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 4	*PREF: 91.09*	*Default: 0.0 Hz*	*Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

Parameter Descriptions

OUTPUT	*PREF: 91.10*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

Diagnostic on the output of the function block in %

OUTPUT HZ	*PREF: 91.11*	*Default: —.x Hz*	*Range: —.x Hz*

Diagnostic on the output of the function block in Hz

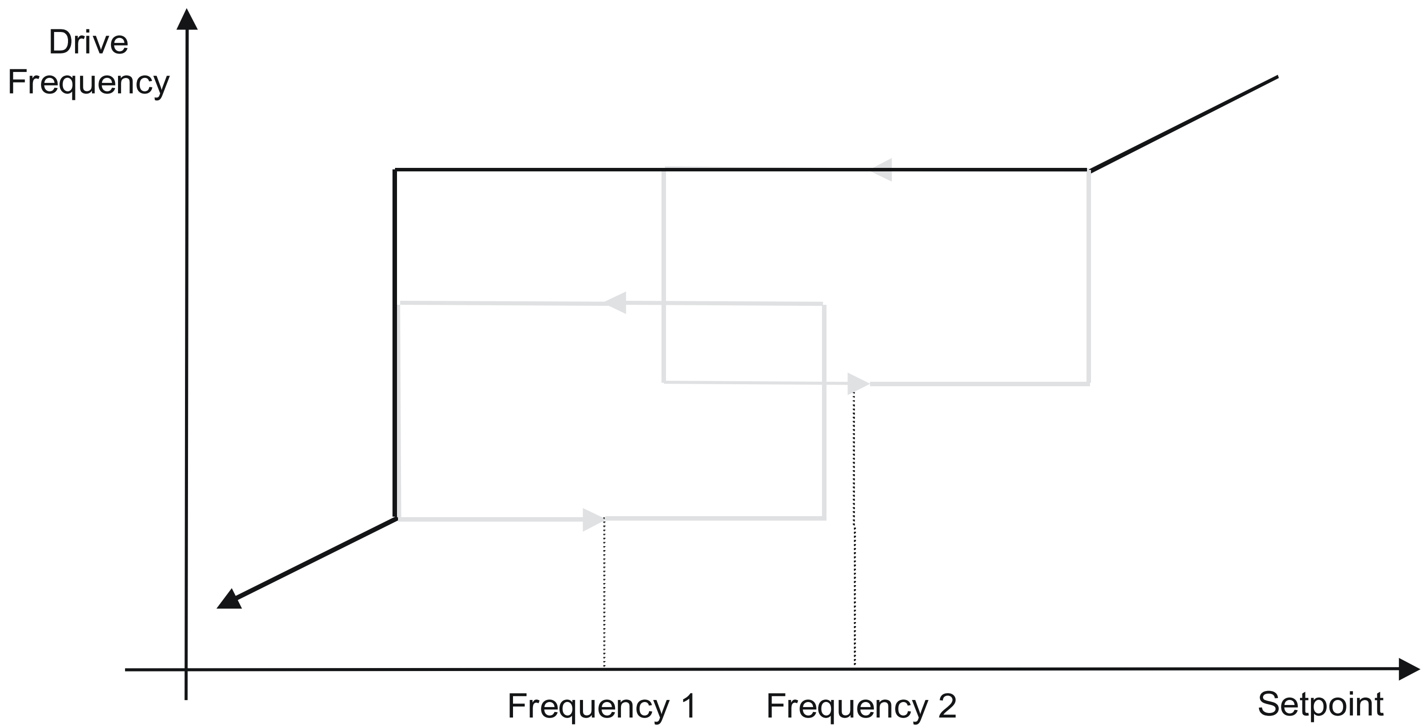
INPUT HZ	*PREF: 91.12*	*Default: —.x Hz*	*Range: —.x Hz*

Diagnostic on the input of the function block in Hz

Functional Description

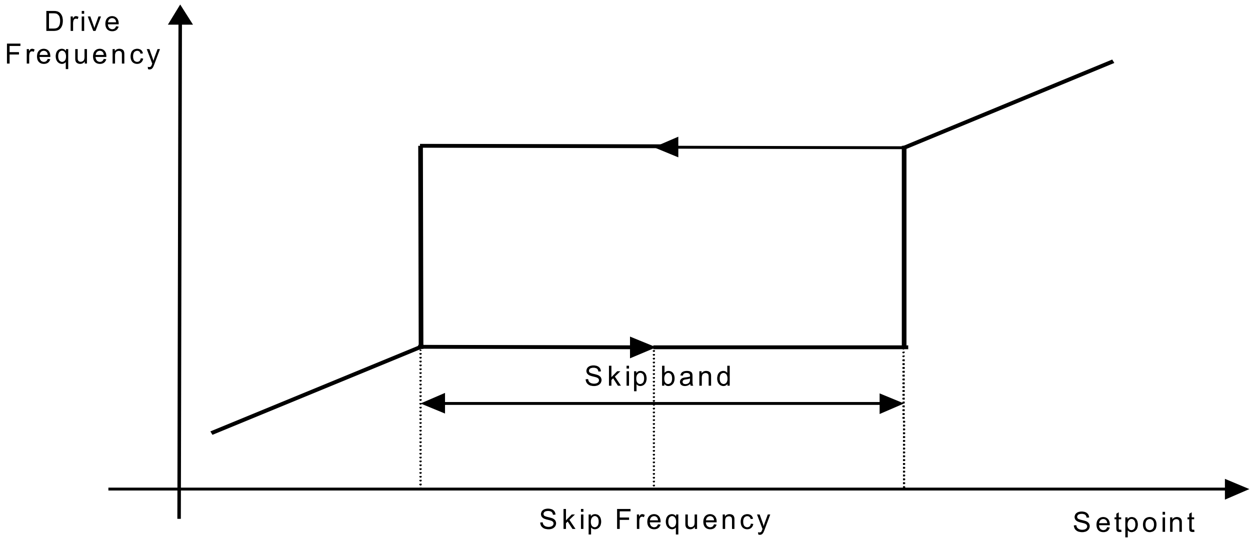
Four programmable skip frequencies are available to avoid resonances within the mechanical system. Enter the value of frequency that causes the resonance using the "FREQUENCY" parameter and then programme the width of the skip band using its "BAND" parameter. The Drive will then avoid sustained operation within the forbidden band as shown in the diagram. The skip frequencies are symmetrical and thus work in forward and reverse.

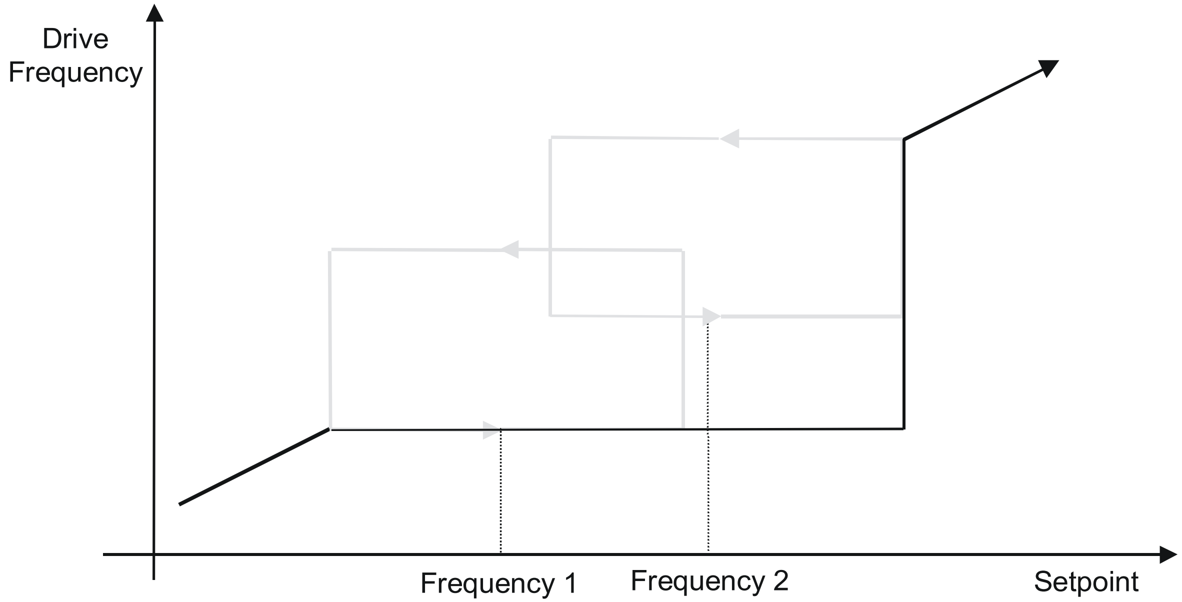
Note ***Setting the FREQUENCY to 0 disables the corresponding band. Setting the BAND to 0 causes the value of BAND 1 to be used for this band.***



Programming

The behaviour of this function block is illustrated below.





D

SLEW RATE LIMIT

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SLEW RATE LIMIT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block prevents over-current and over-voltage faults occurring due to a rapidly changing setpoint.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE PREF: 22.01 Default: TRUE *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When this parameter is FALSE, this function block is disabled and the setpoint is unaffected by this function block.

ACCEL LIMIT PREF: 22.02 Default: 500.0 Hz/s *Range: 1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s*

The maximum rate at which the setpoint may accelerate away from zero.

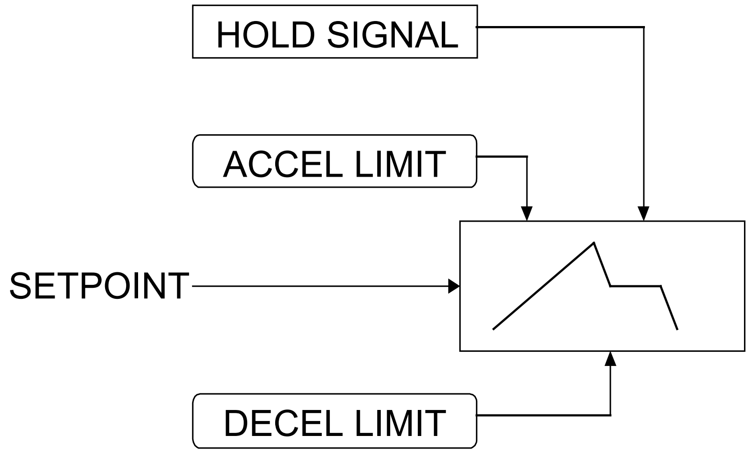
DECEL LIMIT PREF: 22.03 Default: 500.0 Hz/s *Range: 1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s*

The maximum rate at which the setpoint may decelerate towards zero.

Functional Description

The SLEW RATE LIMIT block obtains the setpoint from the output of the application, correctly scaled by the REFERENCE block. The rate of change limits are applied and the setpoint is then passed on for further processing.

When the braking block determines that the internal dc link voltage is too high it issues a Hold signal. This causes the SLEW RATE LIMIT block to hold the setpoint at its current value. This typically lasts for only 1ms, time for the excess energy to be dumped into the dynamic braking resistor.



Note ***If the drive is part of a common DC link/bus system set the ENABLE parameter to FALSE. This disables ramp-hold during deceleration on high link volts feature.***

D

SLIP COMP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SLIP COMP

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

The slip compensation function block allows the Drive to maintain motor speed in the presence of load disturbances.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 23.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

For the slip compensation to be operational this must be TRUE.

MOTORING LIMIT *PREF: 23.02* *Default: 150.0 rpm* *Range: 0.0 to 600.0 rpm*

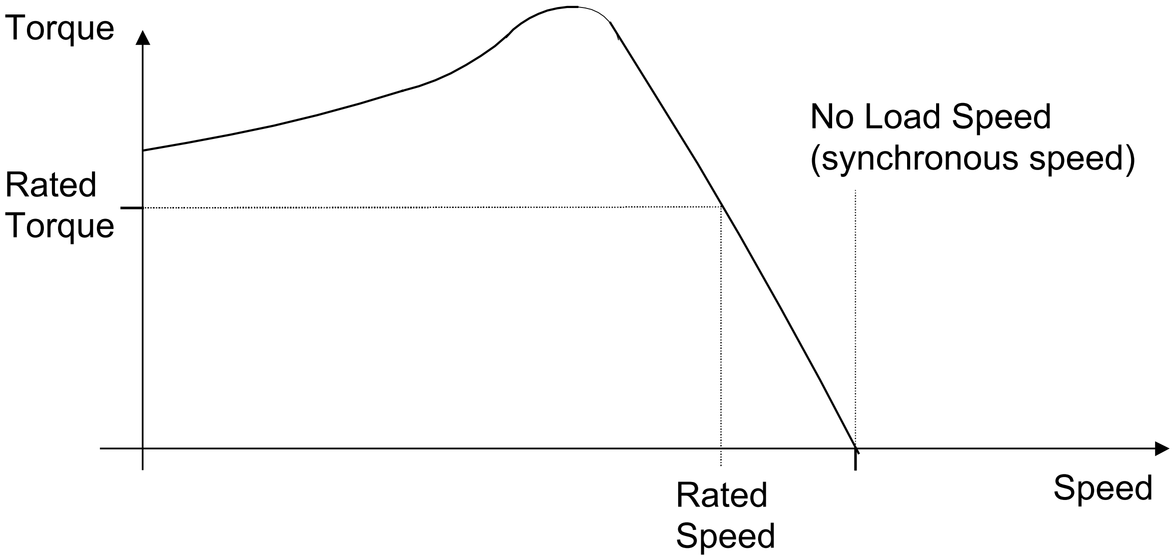
The maximum trim that will be produced by the slip compensation block when the motor is driving the load (motoring).

REGEN LIMIT *PREF: 23.03* *Default: 150.0 rpm* *Range: 0.0 to 600.0 rpm*

The maximum trim that will be produced by the slip compensation block when the motor is being driven by the load, (regenerating).

Functional Description

Based on the rated speed, the no load speed and the rated load of the motor, the slip compensation block adjusts the demand frequency to compensate for any speed reduction resulting from the load.



SPEED FBK TRIP

SETUP::TRIPS::SPEED FBK TRIP

CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The speed feed back trip operates by looking at speed error and comparing it against THRESHOLD.

If the error exceeds this threshold for a period greater than DELAY, then a trip is triggered. The trip is only active while the drive is operating in Closed-Loop Vector Control and not in Autotune. When using the drive in torque control, this trip should be disabled to prevent nuisance tripping by setting INHIBIT to TRUE.

Torque control is defined as operating in torque or current limit, or if the TORQ DMD ISOLATE parameter in the SPEED LOOP function block is TRUE.

Parameter Descriptions

INHIBIT	*PREF: 115.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*
Set this parameter to TRUE to disable the speed feedback trip.			
THRESHOLD	*PREF: 115.02*	*Default: 50.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*
Sets a threshold below which the trip will not operate. The value of THRESHOLD is compared to the value of SPEED ERROR (from the SPEED LOOP function block).			
DELAY	*PREF: 115.03*	*Default: 10.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 10.00 s*
Sets the time the trip must be present for before a trip is triggered.			
TRIPPED	*PREF: 115.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*
This is a diagnostic output indicating the current state of the speed feedback trip.			

SPEED LOOP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SPEED LOOP

Designed for SENSORLESS VEC and CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Modes.

This function block controls the speed of the motor by comparing the actual speed to the demanded speed, and applying more or less torque in response to the error.

Fixed Inputs and Outputs

These parameters are not viewable on the keypad, They are accessible using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Speed Demand

This is connected to the output of the REFERENCE function block.

Speed Feedback

The speed feedback is derived from the encoder when the Control Mode is configured as CLOSED-LOOP VEC. When configured as SENSORLESS VEC the speed feedback is calculated from the voltages and currents slowing in the motor, and the motor model.

Torque Demand

The output of the SPEED LOOP function block is a torque demand. This torque demand is passed on to the TORQUE LIMIT function block.

Parameter Descriptions

SPEED PROP GAIN *PREF: 78.01* *Default: 20.0* *Range: 0.0 to 3000.0*

Sets the proportional gain of the loop.
Speed error (revolutions per second) x proportional gain = torque percent.

SPEED INT TIME *PREF: 78.02* *Default: 100 ms* *Range: 1 to 15000 ms*

This is the integral time constant of the speed loop. A speed error which causes the proportional term to produce a torque demand T, will cause the integral term to also ramp up to a torque demand T after a time equal to “speed int time”.

Parameter Descriptions

INT DEFEAT *PREF: 78.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, the integral term does not operate.

SPEED INT PRESET *PREF: 78.04* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -500.00 to 500.00 %*

The integral term will be preset to this value when the drive starts.

SPEED DMD FILTER *PREF: 78.05* *Default: 0.0 ms* *Range: 0.0 to 14.0 ms*

The speed demand is filtered to reduce ripple. The filter is first order with time constant equal to the value of this parameter.

SPEED FBK FILTER *PREF: 78.06* *Default: 0.0 ms* *Range: 0.0 to 15.0 ms*

The speed feedback is filtered to reduce ripple, such as that caused by low line count encoders. The filter is first order with time constant equal to the value of this parameter.

AUX TORQUE DMD *PREF: 78.07* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

When the drive is operating in speed control mode, the value of this parameter is added on to the torque demand produced by the speed loop PI. When the drive is operating in torque control mode (i.e. "torque demand isolate is TRUE) the speed loop PI does not operate, and the torque demand becomes the sum of this parameter plus the DIRECT INPUT (if selected).

ADAPTIVE THRESH *PREF: 78.08* *Default: 5.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 10.00 %*

If the speed demand is less than the adaptive threshold, the speed loop proportional gain is the adaptive p-gain.

ADAPTIVE P-GAIN *PREF: 78.09* *Default: 20.00* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00*

Proportional gain used if speed demand < adaptive threshold.

D

Parameter Descriptions

DIRECT IP SELECT	*PREF: 78.10*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

The direct input to the speed loop is an analog input which is sampled synchronously with the speed loop. This ensures that the speed loop always has the most up-to-date value of the input, allowing it to respond faster. Any one of the four analog inputs can be selected as the direct input. If NONE is selected, the input is set to zero. When not in use, it should be disabled by selecting NONE.

Enumerated Value : *Direct IP Select*

0 : NONE
1 : ANIN1
2 : ANIN2
3 : ANIN3
4 : ANIN4
5 : ANIN5

DIRECT RATIO	*PREF: 78.11*	*Default: 1.0000*	*Range: -10.0000 to 10.0000*

The Direct Input is multiplied by this parameter.

DIRCT IP POS LIM	*PREF: 78.12*	*Default: 110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This limits the upper value of the Direct Input.

DIRCT IP NEG LIM	*PREF: 78.13*	*Default: -110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This limits the lower value of the Direct Input.

SPEED POS LIM	*PREF: 78.14*	*Default: 110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This sets the upper limit of the speed demand.

SPEED NEG LIM	*PREF: 78.15*	*Default: -110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This sets the lower limit of the speed demand.

Parameter Descriptions

TORQ DMD ISOLATE *PREF: 78.16* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Selects between Speed Control mode and Torque Control mode. When TRUE, (Torque Control mode) the torque demand output from the speed loop block is the sum of the Direct Input plus the AUX TORQUE DMD parameter.

TOTAL SPD DMD RPM *PREF: 78.17* *Default: —.xx rpm* *Range: —.xx rpm*

This diagnostic shows the final values of the speed demand in rpm obtained after summing all sources. This is the value which is presented to the speed loop.

TOTAL SPD DMD % *PREF: 78.18* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic shows the final values of the speed demand as a % of MAX SPEED obtained after summing all sources. This is the value which is presented to the speed loop.

SPEED ERROR *PREF: 78.19* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

Shows the difference between the demanded speed and the actual speed as a % of MAX SPEED.

TORQUE DEMAND *PREF: 78.20* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

Shows the demanded motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque.

DIRECT INPUT *PREF: 78.21* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

Shows the value of the Direct Input, after scaling and clamping.

PHASE INPUT *PREF: 78.26* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

Shows the value of the Phase PID Output connected internally.

Parameter Descriptions

COMPENSAT'N TYPE	*PREF: 78.30*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

Selects the type of compensation applied to the torque demand. Refer to Functional Description for selection details.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : NONE
1 : MAX ATTENUATION
2 : MINIMUM PHASE
3 : PHASE ADVANCE
4 : NOTCH FILTER

COMPENSATION F1	*PREF: 78.27*	*Default: 2000 Hz*	*Range: 200 to 8000 Hz*

Performs various functions as described in Functional Description, depending on which compensation mode is selected by COMPENSAT'N TYPE.

COMPENSATION F2	*PREF: 78.31*	*Default: 2000 Hz*	*Range: 200 to 8000 Hz*

Used only when COMPENSAT'N TYPE selection is "PHASE ADVANCE". In this case it sets the end frequency F2 for the phase advance (start frequency is set by COMPENSATION F1).

DEMAND SOURCE	*PREF: 78.28*	*Default: 1*	*Range: See below*

This diagnostic shows the source of the speed demand.

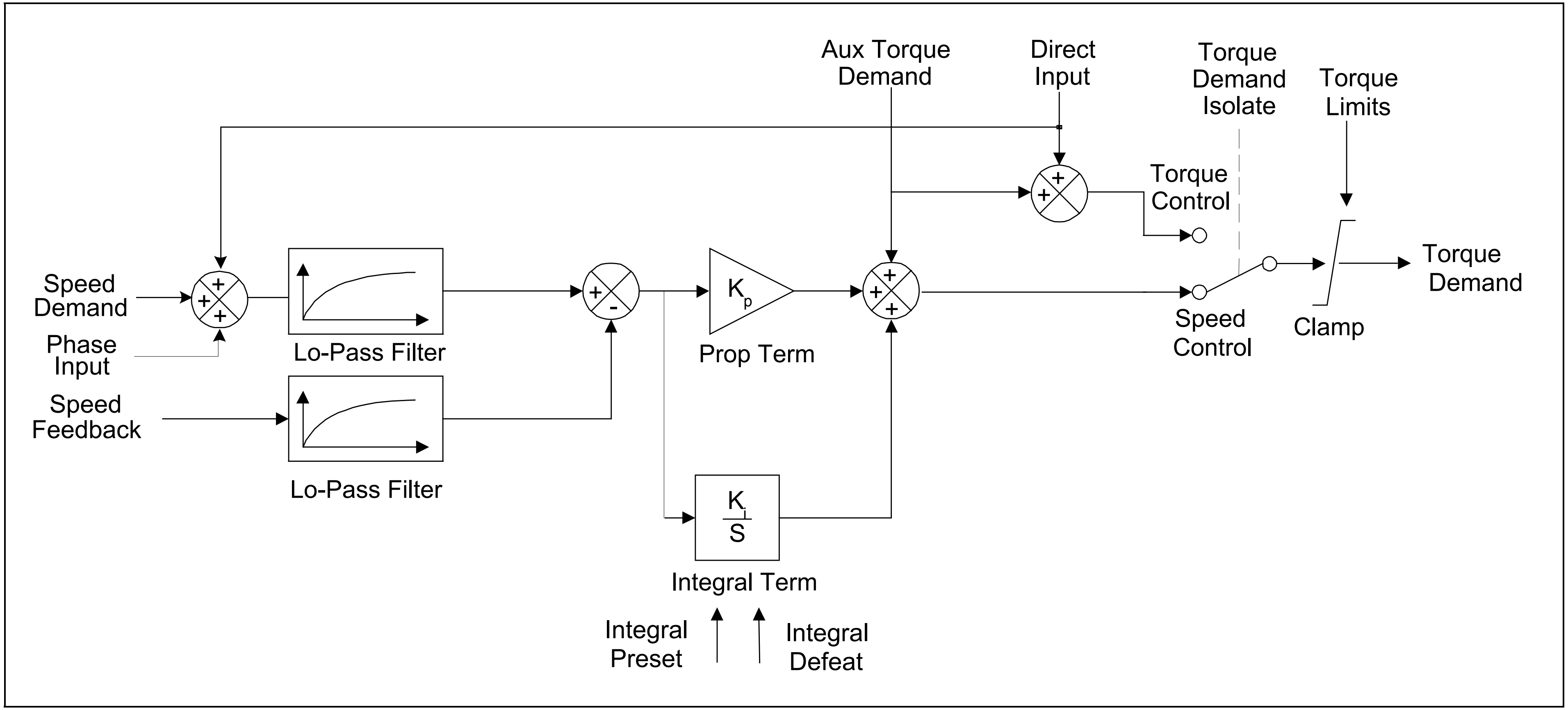
Enumerated Value : *Demand Source*

0 : LOCAL	Local reference
1 : REMOTE	Remote Reference
2 : COMMS	Comms reference
3 : CELITE+	(reserved)
4 : FIREWIRE	Firewire reference, with system ramp in use
5 : DIRECT FIREWIRE	Firewire reference, with system ramp bypassed.

Parameter Descriptions

SPD PI OUTPUT *PREF: 78.29* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic shows the torque demand due to the speed loop PI output, not including any feedforward terms.



Functional Description

The speed error (speed demand minus speed feedback) is calculated and processed via a proportional + integral (PI) controller. The output of the PI controller is a torque demand, which is passed directly to the torque control block.

The speed demand is derived from the Setpoint Scale block. The speed feedback is derived from the encoder when the drive is in CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode. This mode gives the best control, as the feedback is fast and accurate. When the drive is in SENSORLESS VEC mode, the speed feedback is calculated from the voltages and currents flowing in the motor, and the motor model.

The parameters COMPENSATION F1 and COMPENSATION F2 perform different functions depending upon the setting of the COMPENSAT'N TYPE parameter:

COMPENSAT'N TYPE:

MAX ATTENTUATION
This applies a first order filter with 3db attenuation frequency given by parameter "COMPENSATION F1".

This form of compensation has a more efficient roll off characteristic, falling to zero at the Nyquist limit (see "Nyquist limit" below). The Nyquist limit is equal to half the loop operating frequency, it has the disadvantage that it adds additional phase delay equal to a time delay of half a sample period to the transfer function. This delay is equal to 1/(4 * switching frequency). For example, if the switching frequency is 4kHz, the delay is equal to 62.5uS.

Nyquist Limit: This is defined as half the control loop operating frequency. The control loops operate at twice the stack switching frequency, so the Nyquist Limit is equal to the stack switching frequency.

MINIMUM PHASE
This applies a simple first order recursive filter with 3db attenuation frequency given approximately by parameter COMPENSATION F1. This type of compensation has a less efficient roll off characteristic, but has less phase shift than the MAX ATTENTUATION filter, as there is no additional time delay.

PHASE ADVANCE

This selection implements a transfer function of the type $\frac{1 + s / 2*pi*f1}{1 + s / 2*pi*f2}$, which gives a phase advance between the frequencies f1 to f2. When this function is selected, the values of f1 and f2 are set by the parameters COMPENSATION F1 and COMPENSATION F2.

NOTCH FILTER

This selection will give a zero transmission notch at a frequency specified by parameter COMPENSATION F1. It has a phase delay of 1 sample period. A sample period is 1/(2 * switching frequency). For example, if the switching frequency is 4kHz, a sample period is 125us.

Summary

"COMPENSAT'N TYPE" Selection	**Compensation Type**	**Action of "COMPENSATION F1"**	**Action of COMPENSATION F2"**
NONE	Torque demand is transmitted unchanged.	-	-
MAX ATTENTUATION	First order filter with zero transmission at Nyquist limit.	sets 3db cutoff frequency	has no effect
MINIMUM PHASE	First order recursive filter with minimum phase shift.	sets 3db cutoff frequency	has no effect
PHASE ADVANCE	Phase advance function.	Sets value of f1 (beginning of phase advance).	Sets value of f2 (end of phase advance).
NOTCH FILTER	Zero transmission notch at selected frequency.	Sets frequency of zero transmission notch.	has no effect

STABILISATION

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::STABILISATION

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

Enabling this function reduces the problem of unstable running in induction motors. This can be experienced at approximately half full speed, and under low load conditions.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE	*PREF: 25.01*	*Default: TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

STALL TRIP

SETUP::TRIPS::STALL TRIP

The function block protects the motor from damage that may be caused by continuous operation beyond specification (i.e. in a stalled condition).

Parameter Descriptions

STALL TIME	*PREF: 105.01*	*Default: 120.0 s*	*Range: 0.1 to 3000.0 s*

The time after which a stall condition will cause a trip.

STALL LIMIT TYPE	*PREF: 105.03*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

This parameter determines whether the stall trip operates on motor torque or motor current.

Enumerated Value : *Stall Limit Type*

0 : TORQUE
1 : CURRENT

Functional Description

If STALL LIMIT TYPE is set to TORQUE and the estimated load exceeds the active TORQUE LIMIT (refer to the TORQUE LIMIT function block) for a time greater than STALL TIME then the stall trip will become active. The timer is reset whenever the estimated load is less than the active Torque Limit.

Similarly, if the STALL LIMIT TYPE is set to CURRENT and the measured current exceeds the active Current limit (i.e. the drive is in current limit) for a time greater than STALL TIME then the stall trip will become active. The timer is reset whenever the measured current is less than the active Current Limit.

Refer to Chapter 10 for a description of the trips supported by the Drive.

TORQUE LIMIT

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::TORQUE LIMIT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block allows you to set the maximum level of motor rated torque which is allowed before torque limit action occurs.

If the estimated motor torque is greater than the ACTUAL POS LIM value, the motor speed is controlled to maintain the torque at this level. A similar situation occurs if the estimated motor torque is less that the ACTUAL NEG LIM value.

The torque limit function block has separate positive and negative torque limits. In addition, a symmetric main torque limit is also provided.

The lowest positive and negative torque limits (including any current limit or inverse time current limit action) is indicated in the ACTUAL POS LIM and ACTUAL NEG LIM diagnostic. These are the final limits used to limit motor torque.

Parameter Descriptions

POS TORQUE LIM *PREF: 83.01* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the maximum allowed level of positive motor torque.

NEG TORQUE LIM *PREF: 83.02* *Default: -150.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the maximum allowed level of negative motor torque

MAIN TORQUE LIM *PREF: 83.03* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the symmetric limit on the maximum allowed motor torque.

FAST STOP T-LIM *PREF: 83.07* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the torque limit used during a Fast Stop.

D

SYMMETRIC LIM *PREF: 83.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE/*

When TRUE, the NEG TORQUE LIM is forced to reflect the POS TORQUE LIM parameter.

Parameter Descriptions

ACTUAL POS LIM *PREF: 83.05* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic indicates the final actual positive torque limit including any current limit or inverse time current limit action.

ACTUAL NEG LIM *PREF: 83.06* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic indicates the final actual negative torque limit including any current limit or inverse time current limit action.

TRIPS HISTORY

SETUP::TRIPS::TRIPS HISTORY

This function block records the last ten trips that caused the Drive to stop.

To do this, it stores the value of the FIRST TRIP parameter, PREF 97:09, taken from the TRIPS STATUS function block.

Parameter Descriptions

TRIP 1 (NEWEST) *PREF: 96.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Records the most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop. The values that this (and the parameters below) may take are the same as tag number 6, FIRST TRIP, detailed in the TRIPS STATUS function block.

TRIP 2 *PREF: 96.02* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the second most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 3 *PREF: 96.03* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the third most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 4 *PREF: 96.04* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the fourth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 5 *PREF: 96.05* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the fifth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 6 *PREF: 96.06* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the sixth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 7 *PREF: 96.07* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the seventh most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 8 *PREF: 96.08* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the eighth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

Parameter Descriptions

TRIP 9 *PREF: 96.09* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the ninth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 10 (OLDEST) *PREF: 96.10* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the tenth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

Functional Description

This function block provides a view of the ten most recent trips that caused the Drive to stop. Every time a new trip occurs this is entered as TRIP 1 (NEWEST and the other recorded trips are moved down. If more than ten trips have occurred since the Drive was configured then only the ten most recent trips will be available for inspection.

These parameters are preserved through a power failure.

TRIPS STATUS

SETUP::TRIPS::TRIPS STATUS

The Drive supports advanced and flexible trip logic to support monitoring of the Drive itself, the motor and the load. This function block provides a view into the current trip condition(s) and allows some trips to be disabled.

Parameter Descriptions

DISABLE TRIPS *PREF: 97.01* *Default: 0300* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLE TRIPS mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

DISABLE TRIPS+ *PREF: 97.02* *Default: 0840* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLE TRIPS mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

ACTIVE TRIPS *PREF: 97.05* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

ACTIVE TRIPS+ *PREF: 97.06* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

WARNINGS *PREF: 97.07* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which conditions are likely to cause a trip. These parameters are a coded representation of the warning status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

WARNINGS+ *PREF: 97.08* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which conditions are likely to cause a trip. These parameters are a coded representation of the warning status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

Parameter Descriptions

FIRST TRIP *PREF: 97.09* *Default: 0* *Range: see table below*

From when a trip occurs until that trip is reset, this parameter indicates the trip source. When several trips have occurred, this parameter indicates the first one that was detected.

Functional Description

The tables below shows the possible parameter values for FIRST TRIP, and the TRIPS HISTORY function block.

The ACTIVE TRIPS, WARNINGS, DISABLE TRIPS, TRIGGERS 1 and TRIGGERS 2 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	Value	Mask	User Disable	Auto-restart
NO TRIP	0	0x0000	N/A	N/A
OVERVOLTAGE	1	0x0001	No	Yes
UNDERVOLTAGE	2	0x0002	No	Yes
OVERCURRENT	3	0x0004	No	Yes
HEATSINK	4	0x0008	No	Yes
EXTERNAL TRIP	5	0x0010	No	Yes
INPUT 1 BREAK	6	0x0020	Yes	Yes
INPUT 2 BREAK	7	0x0040	Yes	Yes
MOTOR STALLED	8	0x0080	Yes	Yes
INVERSE TIME	9	0x0100	Yes	Yes
BRAKE RESISTOR	10	0x0200	Yes	Yes
BRAKE SWITCH	11	0x0400	Yes	Yes
OP STATION	12	0x0800	Yes	Yes
LOST COMMS	13	0x1000	Yes	Yes
CONTACTOR FBK	14	0x2000	Yes	Yes
SPEED FEEDBACK	15	0x4000	Yes	Yes

D

Trip Name (MMI)	Value	Mask	User Disable	Auto-restart
AMBIENT TEMP	16	0x8000	No	Yes
MOTOR OVERTEMP	17	0x0001	Yes	Yes
CURRENT LIMIT	18	0x0002	No	Yes

Trip Name (MMI)	Value	Mask +	User Disable	Auto-restart
TRIP 19 (Reserved)	19	0x0004	No	No
24V FAILURE	20	0x0008	Yes	Yes
LOW SPEED OVER I	21	0x0010	No	Yes
PHASE FAIL	22	0x0020	No	Yes
ENCODER 1 FAULT	23	0x0040	Yes	Yes
DESAT (OVER I)	24	0x0080	No	Yes
VDC RIPPLE	25	0x0100	No	Yes
BRAKE SHORT CCT	26	0x0200	No	Yes
OVERSPEED	27	0x0400	Yes	Yes
ANALOG INPUT ERR	28	0x0800	No	Yes
INT DB RESISTOR	29	0x1000	No	Yes
TRIP 30 (Reserved)	30	0x2000	No	No
UNKNOWN	31	0x4000	No	Yes
OTHER	32	0x8000	No	Yes
MAX SPEED LOW	33	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MAINS VOLTS LOW	34	0x8000	N/A	N/A
NOT AT SPEED	35	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MAG CURRENT FAIL	36	0x8000	N/A	N/A
NEGATIVE SLIP F	37	0x8000	N/A	N/A
TR TOO LARGE	38	0x8000	N/A	N/A
TR TOO SMALL	39	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MAX RPM DATA ERR	40	0x8000	N/A	N/A

Trip Name (MMI)	Value	Mask +	User Disable	Auto-restart
STACK TRIP	41	0x8000	N/A	N/A
LEAKGE L TIMEOUT	42	0x8000	N/A	N/A
POWER LOSS STOP	43	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MOTR TURNING ERR	44	0x8000	N/A	N/A
MOTR STALLED ERR	45	0x8000	N/A	N/A
AT TORQ LIM ERR	46	0x8000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 47 (Reserved)	47	0x8000	N/A	N/A
ENCODR CAL ERROR	48	0x8000	N/A	N/A
OUTPUT GBX ERROR	49	0x8000	N/A	N/A
APP HALTED	50	0x8000	N/A	N/A
APP ERROR	51	0x8000	N/A	N/A
FIRMWARE ERROR	52	0x8000	N/A	N/A

The ACTIVE TRIPS+, WARNINGS+, DISABLE TRIPS+, TRIGGERS+ 1 and TRIGGERS+ 2 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown opposite.

Decimal number	Display
10	A
11	B
12	C
13	D
14	E
15	F

Hexadecimal Representation of Trips

When more than one trip is to be represented at the same time then the trip codes are simply added together to form the value displayed. Within each digit, values between 10 and 15 are displayed as letters A to F

For example referring to the tables above, if the ACTIVE TRIPS parameter is **02A8,** then this represents:

a "**2**" in digit 3

an "8" and a "2" in digit 2
(8+2 = 10, displayed as **A**)

an "**8**" in digit 1

This in turn represents the active trips BRAKE RESISTOR, MOTOR STALLED, INPUT 1 BREAK and HEATSINK TEMP, (an unlikely situation).

In the same way, the ACTIVE TRIPS + parameter displaying **02A8** would represent CURRENT LIMIT, DESAT (OVER I), TRIP 22 and 24V failure, (another unlikely situation).

The hexadecimal value is used over comms, however, pressing the M key whilst displaying the hexadecimal trip value will show the list of all trips and their current values

VIRTUAL MASTER

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::VIRTUAL MASTER

This block transmits a regular update of speed, position and acceleration to all other drives listening on the selected channel. The output is profiled by the ACCELERATION, DECELERATION and JERK 1-4 parameters.

Refer to REFERENCE RAMP, page D-98.

An example acceleration graph for a velocity 60 %/s maximum, acceleration of 20 $\%/s^2$ and a jerk of 10 $\%/s^3$ is shown below.

Parameter Descriptions

CHANNEL *PREF: 118.17* *Default: 0* *Range: 0 to 64*

This parameter sets the Firewire channel that the Virtual Master broadcasts references on.

INPUT *PREF: 118.01* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -100.00 to 100.00 %*

Ramp input.

ACCELERATION *PREF: 118.02* *Default: 10.00 $/s^2$* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 $/s^2$*

Sets the acceleration rate in units of percent per second^2, i.e. if the full speed of the machine is 1.25m/s then the acceleration will be: 1.25 x 75.00% = 0.9375m/s^2

DECELERATION *PREF: 118.03* *Default: 10.00 $/s^2$* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 $/s^2$*

This functions in the same way as ACCELERATION above.

JERK 1 to JERK 4 *PREF: 118.04, 118.05, 118.06, 118.07* *Default: 10.00 $/s^2$* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 $/s^3$*

Rate of change of acceleration for the relevant segment of the curve, i.e. JERK 1 is for segment 1, etc.

CONTINUOUS *PREF: 118.08* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, it forces a smooth transition if the speed point is changed when ramping. The curve is controlled by the ACCELERATION and JERK 1 to JERK 4 parameters. When FALSE, there is an immediate transition from the old curve to the new curve.

HOLD *PREF: 118.09* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, the output of the ramp is held at its last value.

D

Parameter Descriptions

SYMMETRIC JERK	*PREF: 118.10*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, JERK 1 is used for all segments of the curve. JERK 2, JERK 3 and JERK 4 are ignored.

RESET	*PREF: 118.11*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If TRUE, the output is made equal to the input.

OFFSET	*PREF: 118.12*	*Default: 0.0000 deg*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.0000 deg*

This input provides an additional offset to be applied to the Position Output

MAX SPEED	*PREF: 118.18*	*Default: 1500.0 rpm*	*Range: 100.0 to 6000.0 rpm*

This parameter specifies the maximum speed of the Virtual Master

POSITION OUTPUT	*PREF: 118.14*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*

Master position output.

SPEED OUTPUT	*PREF: 118.13*	*Default: —.xx Hz*	*Range: —.xx Hz*

Master speed output.

ACCEL OUTPUT	*PREF: 118.15*	*Default: —.xx*	*Range: —.xx*

Master acceleration output in /s^2.

RAMPING	*PREF: 118.16*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This is set TRUE when ramping.

STATUS	*PREF: 118.19*	*Default: 4*	*Range: See below*

Operating status of the Virtual Master.

Enumerated Value : *Status*

0 : READY	operating correctly
1 : RESET	RESET input is FALSE
2 : DUPLICATE	another VIRTUAL MASTER has the same CHANNEL number
3 : INITIALISING	FireWire is present but state not yet known
4 : NO FIREWIRE	No FireWire Option fitted or no FireWire power supplied
5 : DISABLED	CHANNEL set to zero

D

Functional Description

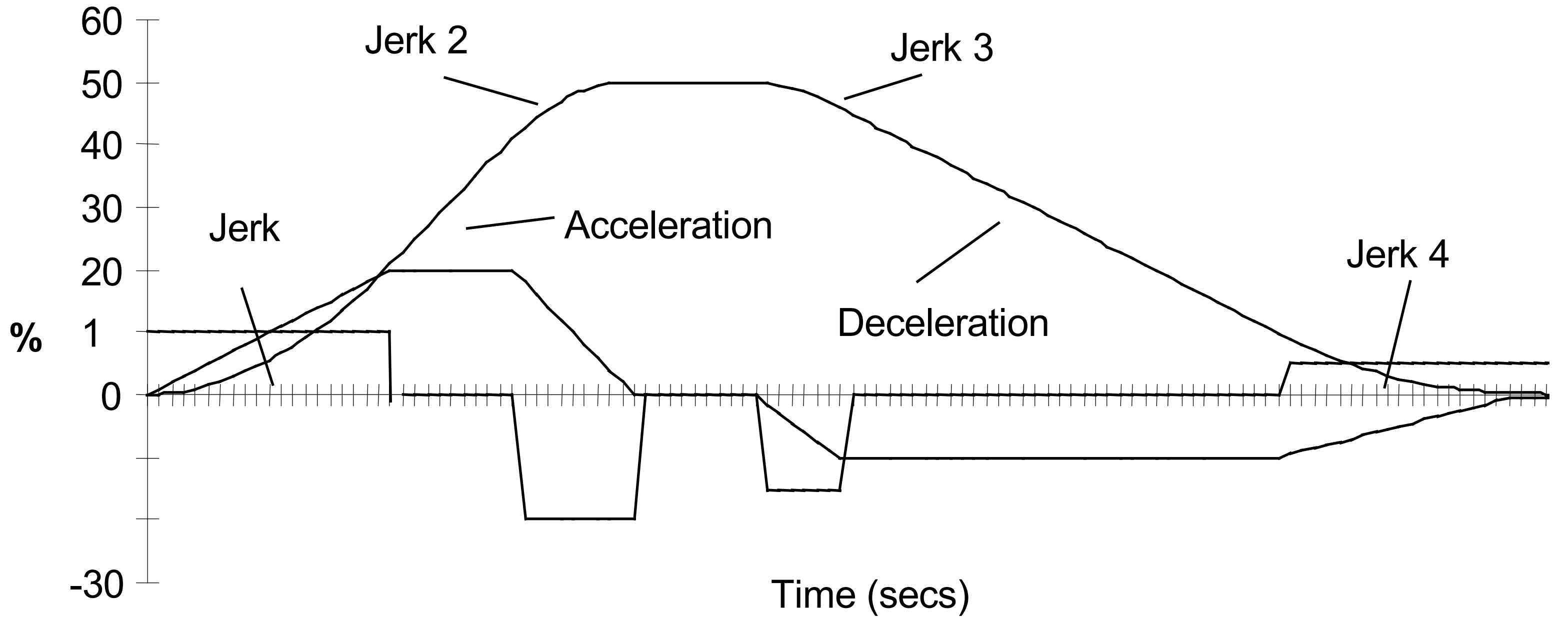
The time needed to stop or accelerate is:

As the speed is symmetrical, the average speed is V/2 therefore the stopping / acceleration distance can be calculated:

$$s = \frac{V}{2}\left(\frac{V}{A} + \frac{A}{J}\right) \text{ [Meters]} \qquad t = \frac{V}{A} + \frac{A}{J} \text{ [Seconds]}$$

V *is the maximum speed the drive must reach in % / sec.*
A *is the maximum allowable acceleration in %/sec*^{2}*.*
J *is the maximum allowable value for jerk, in %/sec*^{3}

Note: These only hold true if Jerk = Jerk2 for acceleration or Jerk 3 = Jerk 4 for deceleration.



D

V MASTER SIMLATR

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::V MASTER SIMLATR

(Virtual Master Simulator) This function is used in conjunction with the virtual master simulator board that is fitted to the top connector on the control board. It generates A, B, and Z pulses, equivalent to an encoder following the virtual master. This is typically used to interface with external registration equipment, such as in shaftless printing.

Parameter Descriptions

RUN SIMULATOR	*PREF: 160.1*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables or disables the function.

ENCODER LINES	*PREF: 160.2*	*Default: 1024*	*Range: 1024*

Sets the lines of the simulated encoder. Currently 1024 lines is allowed. Future releases will allow more values.

ENCODER DIRECTION	*PREF: 160.3*	*Default: FORWARD*	*Range: FORWARD*

This parameter is intended to set the encoder direction, i.e. A leads B or B leads A. At the moment it has no effect, and the only allowed direction is FORWARD. (For REVERSE direction, exchange the A and B output lead positions).

V MASTER INPUT	*PREF: 160.4*	*Default: RUNS FORWARD*	*Range: see below*

Set this parameter to match the virtual master simulator with the virtual master direction.

Enumerated Value : *Status*

0 : RUNS FORWARD	set to this if virtual master input is positive
1 : RUNS REVERSE	set to this if virtual master input is negative

If this parameter does not match the virtual master direction the simulator will not function.

Z PULSE OFFSET	*PREF: 160.5*	*Default: 0.0000*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.0000°*

This parameter sets the position in degrees at which the marker pulse (Z pulse) occurs.

VOLTAGE CONTROL

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::VOLTAGE CONTROL

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

This function block allows the motor output volts to be controlled in the presence of dc link voltage variations. This is achieved by controlling the level of PWM modulation as a function of measured dc link volts. The dc link volts may vary either due to supply variations or regenerative braking by the motor.

Three control modes are available, None, Fixed and Automatic.

Parameter Descriptions

VOLTAGE MODE *PREF: 81.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Set to NONE, no attempt is made to control the PWM modulation depth for variations in dc link voltage.

Set to FIXED, the Drive's output volts are maintained, regardless of variations in the dc link voltage. The Drive's model number sets the default value for demanded maximum output voltage.

Set to AUTOMATIC, the voltage is controlled as above, but the output voltage is allowed to rise smoothly as dc link volts vary. This allows the motor to be overfluxed during deceleration, thereby increasing braking performance.

Enumerated Value : *Voltage Mode*

0 : NONE
1 : FIXED
2 : AUTOMATIC

BASE VOLTS *PREF: 81.03* *Default: 100.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 115.47 %*

This parameter directly scales the output of the voltage control function block, thus allowing further scaling of the Drive output volts if required.

D

ZERO SPEED

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::ZERO SPEED

This function block detects when the motor speed is at or close to zero. HYSTERESIS and THRESHOLD are user-definable.

Parameter Descriptions

HYSTERISIS *PREF: 85.01* *Default: 0.10 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

Provides a hysteresis band about which the outputs are stable.

IF the hysteresis value is >= to the Threshold
THEN the level is set to 2 x the hysteresis value and the Off level is set to zero,
ELSE the On level = Threshold + Hysteresis and the Off level = Threshold - Hysteresis.

THRESHOLD *PREF: 85.02* *Default: 0.50 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

The nominal level below which the outputs are set.

AT ZERO SPD FBK *PREF: 85.03* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Speed feedback. TRUE when at zero speed feedback, as defined by THRESHOLD and HYSTERESIS.

IF (abs(speed feedback)) > On Level at zero speed = FALSE
ELSE if (abs(speed feedback)) <= Off Level at zero speed = TRUE
ELSE at zero speed is unchanged

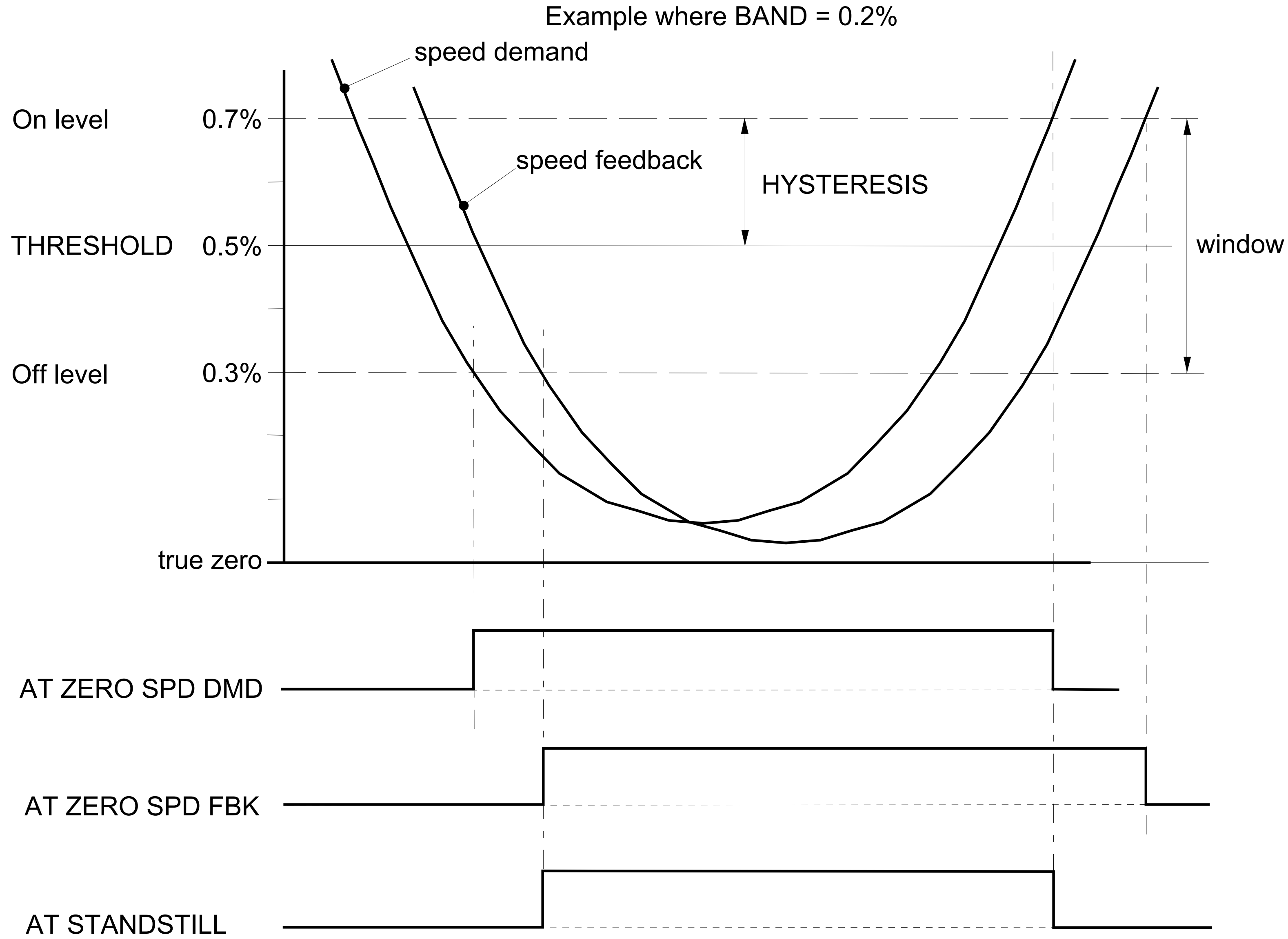
AT ZERO SPD DMD *PREF: 85.04* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Speed demand. TRUE when at zero speed demand, as defined by THRESHOLD and HYSTERESIS.

AT STANDSTILL *PREF: 85.05* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

TRUE when both AT ZERO SPD FBK and AT ZERO SPD DMD are TRUE.

Functional Description



Parameter Specifications

The headings for the Parameter tables are described below.

PREF	A numeric identification of the parameter. It is used to identify the source and destinations of internal links.	
Name	The parameter name.	
Block	The menu page and function block under which the parameter is stored.	
Type	REAL	Floating point value
	INT	Integer value
	BOOL	A Boolean (bit) representing FALSE or TRUE
	ENUM	An enumerated value representing a selection
	STRING	An ASCII string
	WORD	16 Bit hexadecimal number
Range	This varies with parameter type:	
	REAL, INT	The upper and lower limits of the parameter
	BOOL	0 = FALSE, 1 = TRUE
	ENUM	A list of possible selections for that parameter
	STRING	Specified number of characters
	WORD	0000 to FFFF (hexadecimal), numbered lists show Bit numbers
	Note ***Decimal Places: "—" signifies an indeterminable number of units. An "x" signifies a decimal place, e.g. —.xx % could represent 100.00 %.***	
Default	The default value of the parameter.	
ro\rw	Denotes a Read-Only (ro) or Read-Write (rw) parameter.	

Notes	You can record your application's settings here. Output parameters are not saved in non-volatile memory unless indicated. 1. This input parameter is not saved in non-volatile memory. 2. This input parameter can only be written to when the drive is stopped. 3. The default value is dependent on the power board. 4. The default value is dependent on the frequency board. 5. This parameter is not set from DSE on a partial install.

Parameter Table: PREF Number Order

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
1.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 1	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	-10..+10 V	rw	
1.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 1	REAL	_.x	-100.0 %	ro	Output
2.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 2	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	-10..+10 V	rw	
2.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 2	REAL	_.x	-100.0 %	ro	Output
3.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 3	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	-10..+10 V	rw	
3.04	BREAK ENABLE	ANALOG INPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
3.05	BREAK VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 3	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
3.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 3	REAL	_.x	-100.0 %	ro	Output
3.07	BREAK	ANALOG INPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
4.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 4	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	-10..+10 V	rw	
4.04	BREAK ENABLE	ANALOG INPUT 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
4.05	BREAK VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 4	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
4.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 4	REAL	_.x	-100.0 %	ro	Output
4.07	BREAK	ANALOG INPUT 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
5.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 5	REAL	_.x	-100.0 %	ro	Output
6.01	VALUE	ANALOG OUTPUT 1	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
6.05	TYPE	ANALOG OUTPUT 1	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	0..+10 V	rw	
7.01	VALUE	ANALOG OUTPUT 2	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
7.05	TYPE	ANALOG OUTPUT 2	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	0..+10 V	rw	
8.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 1	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
9.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 2	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
10.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
11.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
12.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 5	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
13.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 6	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
14.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 7	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
15.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 8	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
16.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 9	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
17.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 1	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
18.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 2	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
19.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
21.01	V/F SHAPE	FLUXING	ENUM	0 : LINEAR LAW 1 : FAN LAW 2 : USER DEFINED	LINEAR LAW	rw	
21.03	FIXED BOOST	FLUXING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %	rw	3
21.04	AUTO BOOST	FLUXING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
21.08	ACCELRTN BOOST	FLUXING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
21.09	ENERGY SAVING	FLUXING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
21.10	USER FREQ 1	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	10.0 %	rw	
21.11	USER VOLTAGE 1	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	10.0 %	rw	
21.12	USER FREQ 2	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	20.0 %	rw	
21.13	USER VOLTAGE 2	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	20.0 %	rw	
21.14	USER FREQ 3	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	30.0 %	rw	
21.15	USER VOLTAGE 3	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	30.0 %	rw	
21.16	USER FREQ 4	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	40.0 %	rw	
21.17	USER VOLTAGE 4	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	40.0 %	rw	
21.18	USER FREQ 5	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
21.19	USER VOLTAGE 5	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
21.20	USER FREQ 6	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	60.0 %	rw	
21.21	USER VOLTAGE 6	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	60.0 %	rw	
21.22	USER FREQ 7	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	70.0 %	rw	
21.23	USER VOLTAGE 7	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	70.0 %	rw	
21.24	USER FREQ 8	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	80.0 %	rw	
21.25	USER VOLTAGE 8	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	80.0 %	rw	
21.26	USER FREQ 9	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	90.0 %	rw	
21.27	USER VOLTAGE 9	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	90.0 %	rw	
21.28	USER FREQ 10	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	100.0 %	rw	
21.29	USER VOLTAGE 10	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	100.0 %	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
22.01	ENABLE	SLEW RATE LIMIT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
22.02	ACCEL LIMIT	SLEW RATE LIMIT	REAL	1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s	500.0 Hz/s	rw	
22.03	DECEL LIMIT	SLEW RATE LIMIT	REAL	1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s	500.0 Hz/s	rw	
23.01	ENABLE	SLIP COMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
23.02	MOTORING LIMIT	SLIP COMP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 RPM	150.0 RPM	rw	5
23.03	REGEN LIMIT	SLIP COMP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 RPM	150.0 RPM	rw	5
25.01	ENABLE	STABILISATION	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
27.01	CONTROL MODE	MOTOR DATA	ENUM	0 : VOLTS / Hz 1 : SENSORLESS VEC 2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC	VOLTS / Hz	rw	2
27.02	POWER	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.00 to 3000.00 kW	2.20 kW	rw	3
27.03	BASE FREQUENCY	MOTOR DATA	REAL	7.5 to 1000.0 Hz	50.0 Hz	rw	2,4
27.04	MOTOR VOLTAGE	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.0 to 575.0 V	400.0 V	rw	3,4
27.05	MOTOR CURRENT	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.00 to 3276.70 A	4.90 A	rw	2,3
27.06	MAG CURRENT	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.00 to 3276.70 A	1.96 A	rw	3
27.07	NAMEPLATE RPM	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.0 to 30000.0 RPM	1420.0 RPM	rw	3,4
27.08	MOTOR CONNECTION	MOTOR DATA	ENUM	0 : DELTA 1 : STAR	STAR	rw	3,4
27.09	MOTOR POLES	MOTOR DATA	ENUM	0 : 2 POLE 1 : 4 POLE 2 : 6 POLE 3 : 8 POLE 4 : 10 POLE 5 : 12 POLE	4 POLE	rw	
27.10	POWER FACTOR	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.50 to 0.99	0.78	rw	3
27.11	OVERLOAD	MOTOR DATA	REAL	1.0 to 5.0	2.0	rw	3
27.14	STATOR RES	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.0000 to 250.0000 Ohm	3.5348 Ohm	rw	3,5

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
27.15	LEAKAGE INDUC	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 mH	75.01 mH	rw	3,5
27.16	MUTUAL INDUC	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.00 to 3000.00 mH	300.04 mH	rw	3,5
27.17	ROTOR TIME CONST	MOTOR DATA	REAL	10.00 to 30000.00 ms	136.75 ms	rw	3,5
27.23	TOTAL INERTIA	MOTOR DATA	REAL	0.0000 to 300.0000 kgm2	0.0000 kgm2	rw	5
27.24	SUPPLY VOLTAGE	MOTOR DATA	ENUM	0 : 230V 1 : 380V TO 460V 2 : 500V	380V TO 460V	rw	3
29.01	DEFLUX TIME	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.1 to 20.0 s	0.5 s	rw	3,5
29.02	FREQUENCY	INJ BRAKING	REAL	1.0 to 500.0 Hz	9.0 Hz	rw	3,5
29.03	I-LIM LEVEL	INJ BRAKING	REAL	50.00 to 150.00 %	100.00 %	rw	
29.04	DC PULSE	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 s	2.0 s	rw	3,5
29.05	FINAL DC PULSE	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.0 to 10.0 s	1.0 s	rw	3,5
29.06	DC LEVEL	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	2.50 %	rw	3,5
29.07	TIMEOUT	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	90.0 s	rw	
29.08	BASE VOLTS	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.00 to 115.47 %	100.00 %	rw	3,5
29.09	ACTIVE	INJ BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
30.01	ENABLED KEYS	OP STATION	WORD	0000 to FFFF	00F0	rw	
30.02	OP VERSION	OP STATION	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
30.03	OP DATABASE	OP STATION	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
31.01	VIEW LEVEL	ACCESS CONTROL	ENUM	0 : OPERATOR 1 : BASIC 2 : ADVANCED	BASIC	rw	
31.02	PASSWORD	ACCESS CONTROL	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
31.05	CONFIG NAME	ACCESS CONTROL	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
31.06	STARTUP SCREEN	ACCESS CONTROL	INT	0 to 32	0	rw	
69.01	VHZ ENABLE	FLYCATCHING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
69.02	START MODE	FLYCATCHING	ENUM	0 : ALWAYS 1 : TRIP OR POWER UP 2 : TRIP	ALWAYS	rw	
69.03	SEARCH MODE	FLYCATCHING	ENUM	0 : BIDIRECTIONAL 1 : UNIDIRECTION	BIDIRECTION AL	rw	
69.04	SEARCH VOLTS	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	9.00 %	rw	3,5
69.05	SEARCH BOOST	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.00 to 50.00 %	40.00 %	rw	3,5
69.06	SEARCH TIME	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.1 to 60.0 s	10.0 s	rw	3,5
69.07	MIN SEARCH SPEED	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	5.0 Hz	rw	
69.08	REFLUX TIME	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.1 to 20.0 s	3.0 s	rw	3,5
69.13	ACTIVE	FLYCATCHING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
69.14	SETPOINT	FLYCATCHING	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
69.15	VECTOR ENABLE	FLYCATCHING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
70.01	QUADRATIC TORQUE	FEEDBACKS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
70.02	DC LINK VOLTS	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	0 V	ro	Output
70.03	TERMINAL VOLTS	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	0 V	ro	Output
70.04	SPEED FBK RPM	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output
70.05	SPEED FBK REV/S	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 rev/s	ro	Output
70.06	SPEED FBK %	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.10	TORQUE FEEDBACK	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.11	FIELD FEEDBACK	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.12	MOTOR CURRENT %	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.13	MOTOR CURRENT A	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.x	0.0 A	ro	Output
70.17	HEATSINK TEMP	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	0 C	ro	Output
70.18	HEATSINK TEMP	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	0 %	ro	Output
70.19	STACK RATING A	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.x	6.0 A	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
70.20	OVERLOAD LEVEL	FEEDBACKS	ENUM	0 : LOW 1 : HIGH	HIGH	rw	
71.01	PULSE ENC VOLTS	ENCODER	REAL	10.0 to 20.0 V	10.0 V	rw	
71.02	ENCODER LINES	ENCODER	INT	250 to 262143	2048	rw	2
71.03	ENCODER INVERT	ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
71.04	ENCODER TYPE	ENCODER	ENUM	0 : QUADRATURE 1 : CLOCK/DIR 2 : CLOCK 3 : QUADRATURE DIFF 4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF 5 : CLOCK DIFF 6 : SINCOS INC 7 : ABS ENDAT ST 8 : ABS ENDAT MT	QUADRATUR E DIFF	rw	2
71.05	OUTPUT G'BOX IN	ENCODER	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1	rw	2
71.06	ENCODER MECH O/S	ENCODER	REAL	0.0000 to 360.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	2
71.08	ENCODER FBK %	ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
71.09	SHAFT POSITION	ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
71.10	LOAD POSITION	ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
71.13	CALIBRATN STATUS	ENCODER	ENUM	0 : not required 1 : drive not stop'd 2 : motor not stop'd 3 : endat fault 4 : cal in progress 5 : ld psn in prgrss 6 : completed 7 : calibration lost 8 : calibratn failed	not required	ro	Output
71.15	REV COUNT	ENCODER	INT	_	0	ro	Output

D

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
71.22	SINCOS ENC VOLTS	ENCODER	ENUM	0 : 5V 1 : 10V	5V	rw	2
71.24	CAL FAIL RETRY	ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
71.26	OUTPUT G'BOX OUT	ENCODER	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1	rw	2
71.30	ENCODER FEEDBACK	ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output
73.01	RANDOM PATTERN	PATTERN GEN	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
73.02	FREQ SELECT	PATTERN GEN	REAL	3000 to 6000 Hz	3000 Hz	rw	
73.03	DEFLUX DELAY	PATTERN GEN	REAL	0.1 to 10.0 s	2.0 s	rw	3,5
73.04	DRIVE FREQUENCY	PATTERN GEN	REAL	_.xx	0.00 Hz	ro	Output
73.05	ACTUAL PWM FREQ	PATTERN GEN	REAL	_.	3000 Hz	ro	Output
78.01	SPEED PROP GAIN	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0	20.0	rw	
78.02	SPEED INT TIME	SPEED LOOP	REAL	1 to 15000 ms	100 ms	rw	
78.03	INT DEFEAT	SPEED LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
78.04	SPEED INT PRESET	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-500.00 to 500.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
78.05	SPEED DMD FILTER	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 14.0 ms	0.0 ms	rw	
78.06	SPEED FBK FILTER	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 15.0 ms	0.0 ms	rw	
78.07	AUX TORQUE DMD	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
78.08	ADAPTIVE THRESH	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.00 to 10.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
78.09	ADAPTIVE P-GAIN	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00	20.00	rw	
78.10	DIRECT IP SELECT	SPEED LOOP	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : ANIN 1 2 : ANIN 2 3 : ANIN 3 4 : ANIN 4 5 : ANIN 5	NONE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
78.11	DIRECT RATIO	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-10.0000 to 10.0000	1.0000	rw	
78.12	DIRCT IP POS LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	110.00 %	rw	
78.13	DIRCT IP NEG LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	-110.00 %	rw	
78.14	SPEED POS LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	110.00 %	rw	
78.15	SPEED NEG LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	-110.00 %	rw	
78.16	TORQ DMD ISOLATE	SPEED LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
78.17	TOTL SPD DMD RPM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output
78.18	TOTAL SPD DMD %	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.19	SPEED ERROR	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.20	TORQUE DEMAND	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.21	DIRECT INPUT	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.26	PHASE INPUT	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.27	COMPENSATION F1	SPEED LOOP	REAL	200 to 8000 Hz	2000 Hz	rw	
78.28	DEMAND SOURCE	SPEED LOOP	ENUM	0 : LOCAL 1 : REMOTE 2 : COMMS 3 : CELITE+ 4 : FIREWIRE 5 : DIRECT FIREWIRE	REMOTE	ro	Output
78.29	SPD PI OUTPUT	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.30	COMPENSAT'N TYPE	SPEED LOOP	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : MAX ATTENUATION 2 : MINIMUM PHASE 3 : PHASE ADVANCE 4 : NOTCH FILTER	NONE	rw	2
78.31	COMPENSATION F2	SPEED LOOP	REAL	200 to 8000 Hz	2000 Hz	rw	
80.01	ENABLE	AUTOTUNE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
80.02	MODE	AUTOTUNE	ENUM	0 : STATIONARY 1 : ROTATING 2 : SPD LOOP ROTATNG 3 : SPD LOOP STATNRY	ROTATING	rw	
80.03	TEST DISABLE	AUTOTUNE	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
80.09	ACTIVE	AUTOTUNE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
80.20	SPD LOOP BNDWDTH	AUTOTUNE	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	rw	
80.23	SPD MAX TORQUE	AUTOTUNE	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
80.24	SPD MAX SPEED	AUTOTUNE	REAL	15.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
81.01	VOLTAGE MODE	VOLTAGE CONTROL	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : FIXED 2 : AUTOMATIC	NONE	rw	
81.03	BASE VOLTS	VOLTAGE CONTROL	REAL	0.00 to 115.47 %	100.00 %	rw	
82.01	CURRENT LIMIT	CURRENT LIMIT	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
82.02	REGEN LIM ENABLE	CURRENT LIMIT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
83.01	POS TORQUE LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
83.02	NEG TORQUE LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	-150.00 %	rw	
83.03	MAIN TORQUE LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
83.04	SYMMETRIC LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
83.05	ACTUAL POS LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
83.06	ACTUAL NEG LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
83.07	FAST STOP T-LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
84.01	AIMING POINT	INVERSE TIME	REAL	50.00 to 105.00 %	105.00 %	rw	
84.02	DELAY	INVERSE TIME	REAL	5.0 to 60.0 s	60.0 s	rw	
84.03	DOWN TIME	INVERSE TIME	REAL	1.0 to 10.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
84.04	UP TIME	INVERSE TIME	REAL	1.0 to 600.0 s	120.0 s	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
84.05	IT LIMITING	INVERSE TIME	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
84.06	INVERSE TIME OP	INVERSE TIME	REAL	_.xx	150.00 %	ro	Output
85.01	HYSTERISIS	ZERO SPEED	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	0.10 %	rw	
85.02	THRESHOLD	ZERO SPEED	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	0.50 %	rw	
85.03	AT ZERO SPD FBK	ZERO SPEED	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
85.04	AT ZERO SPD DMD	ZERO SPEED	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
85.05	AT STANDSTILL	ZERO SPEED	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
91.01	INPUT	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
91.02	BAND 1	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.03	FREQUENCY 1	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.04	BAND 2	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.05	FREQUENCY 2	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.06	BAND 3	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.07	FREQUENCY 3	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.08	BAND 4	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.09	FREQUENCY 4	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.10	OUTPUT	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
91.11	OUTPUT Hz	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	_.x	0.0 Hz	ro	Output
91.12	INPUT Hz	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	_.x	0.0 Hz	ro	Output
92.01	RUN FORWARD	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.02	RUN REVERSE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.03	NOT STOP	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
92.04	JOG	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.05	CONTACTOR CLOSED	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.06	DRIVE ENABLE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.07	NOT FAST STOP	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.08	NOT COAST STOP	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.09	REMOTE REVERSE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.10	REM TRIP RESET	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.11	TRIP RST BY RUN	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.12	POWER UP START	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.13	TRIPPED	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.14	RUNNING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.15	JOGGING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.16	STOPPING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.17	OUTPUT CONTACTOR	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.18	SWITCH ON ENABLE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
92.19	SWITCHED ON	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.20	READY	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.21	SYSTEM RESET	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.22	SEQUENCER STATE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	ENUM	0 : START DISABLED 1 : START ENABLED 2 : SWITCHED ON 3 : READY 4 : ENABLED 5 : F-STOP ACTIVE 6 : TRIP ACTIVE 7 : TRIPPED	START DISABLED	ro	Output
92.23	REMOTE REV OUT	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.24	HEALTHY	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
92.25	START DELAY	SEQUENCING LOGIC	REAL	0.000 to 30.000 s	0.000 s	rw	
92.26	FAN RUNNING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
93.01	ENABLE	AUTO RESTART	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
93.02	ATTEMPTS	AUTO RESTART	INT	1 to 10	5	rw	
93.03	INITIAL DELAY 1	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
93.04	ATTEMPT DELAY 1	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
93.05	TRIGGERS 1	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.06	TRIGGERS 1+	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.07	INITIAL DELAY 2	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	0.1 s	rw	
93.08	ATTEMPT DELAY 2	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	0.1 s	rw	
93.09	TRIGGERS 2	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
93.10	TRIGGERS 2+	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.11	PENDING	AUTO RESTART	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
93.12	RESTARTING	AUTO RESTART	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
93.13	ATTEMPTS LEFT	AUTO RESTART	INT	_	5	ro	Output
93.14	TIME LEFT	AUTO RESTART	REAL	_.x	0.0 s	ro	Output
94.01	SEQ MODES	LOCAL CONTROL	ENUM	0 : LOCAL/REMOTE 1 : LOCAL ONLY 2 : REMOTE ONLY	LOCAL/REMOTE	rw	
94.02	REF MODES	LOCAL CONTROL	ENUM	0 : LOCAL/REMOTE 1 : LOCAL ONLY 2 : REMOTE ONLY	LOCAL/REMOTE	rw	
94.03	POWER UP MODE	LOCAL CONTROL	ENUM	0 : LOCAL 1 : REMOTE 2 : AUTOMATIC	REMOTE	rw	
94.04	SEQ DIRECTION	LOCAL CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
94.05	REMOTE SEQ	LOCAL CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
94.06	REMOTE REF	LOCAL CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
95.01	REMOTE COMMS SEL	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
95.02	REMOTE SEQ MODES	COMMS CONTROL	ENUM	0 : TERMINALS/COMMS 1 : TERMINALS ONLY 2 : COMMS ONLY	TERMINALS/ COMMS	rw	
95.03	REMOTE REF MODES	COMMS CONTROL	ENUM	0 : TERMINALS/COMMS 1 : TERMINALS ONLY 2 : COMMS ONLY	TERMINALS/ COMMS	rw	
95.05	COMMS COMMAND	COMMS CONTROL	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	1

D

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
95.06	COMMS SEQ	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
95.07	COMMS REF	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
95.08	COMMS STATUS	COMMS CONTROL	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0470	ro	Output
95.09		COMMS CONTROL	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	1
95.10	FIREWIRE REF SEL	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
95.11	FIREWIRE REF	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
96.01	TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Refer to PREF 96.02 for other trips. 0 : NO TRIP 1 : OVERVOLTAGE 2 : UNDERVOLTAGE 3 : OVERCURRENT 4 : HEATSINK 5 : EXTERNAL TRIP 6 : INPUT 1 BREAK 7 : INPUT 2 BREAK 8 : MOTOR STALLED 9 : INVERSE TIME 10 : BRAKE RESISTOR 11 : BRAKE SWITCH 12 : OP STATION 13 : LOST COMMS 14 : CONTACTOR FBK 15 : SPEED FEEDBACK 16 : AMBIENT TEMP 17 : MOTOR OVERTEMP 18 : CURRENT LIMIT 19 : TRIP 19 20 : 24V FAILURE 21 : LOW SPEED OVER I 22 : PHASE FAIL 23 : ENCODER 1 FAULT 24 : DESAT (OVER I) 25 : VDC RIPPLE 26 : BRAKE SHORT CCT 27 : OVERSPEED 28 : ANALOG INPUT ERR 29 : INT DB RESISTOR 30 : TRIP 30	NO TRIP	ro	Output

D

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
96.02	TRIP 2	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Refer to PREF 96.01 for other trips. 31 : UNKNOWN 32 : OTHER 33 : MAX SPEED LOW 34 : MAINS VOLTS LOW 35 : NOT AT SPEED 36 : MAG CURRENT FAIL 37 : NEGATIVE SLIP F 38 : TR TOO LARGE 39 : TR TOO SMALL 40 : MAX RPM DATA ERR 41 : STACK TRIP 42 : LEAKGE L TIMEOUT 43 : POWER LOSS STOP 44 : MOTR TURNING ERR 45 : MOTR STALLED ERR 46 : AT TORQ LIM ERR 47 : (reserved) 48 : ENCODR CAL ERROR 49 : OUTPUT GBX ERROR 50 : APP HALTED 51 : APP ERROR 52 : FIRMWARE ERROR	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.03	TRIP 3	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.04	TRIP 4	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.05	TRIP 5	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.06	TRIP 6	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.07	TRIP 7	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.08	TRIP 8	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.09	TRIP 9	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.10	TRIP 10 (OLDEST)	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
97.01	DISABLE TRIPS	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0300	rw	
97.02	DISABLE TRIPS+	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0840	rw	
97.05	ACTIVE TRIPS	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.06	ACTIVE TRIPS+	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.07	WARNINGS	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.08	WARNINGS+	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	1000	ro	Output
97.09	FIRST TRIP	TRIPS STATUS	ENUM	As PREF 96.01	NO TRIP	ro	Output
98.01	INVERT THERMIST	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.02	INVERT ENC TRIP	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.03	INPUT 1 BREAK	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.04	INPUT 2 BREAK	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.05	THERMISTOR	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
98.06	ENCODER	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
98.07	EXTERNAL TRIP	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
98.08	EXT TRIP MODE	I/O TRIPS	ENUM	0 : TRIP 1 : COAST 2 : DISABLED	DISABLED	rw	
99.01	ENABLE	DYNAMIC BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
99.03	BRAKE RESISTANCE	DYNAMIC BRAKING	REAL	0.01 to 300.00 Ohm	100.00 Ohm	rw	2
99.04	BRAKE POWER	DYNAMIC BRAKING	REAL	0.1 to 510.0 kW	0.1 kW	rw	2
99.05	1SEC OVER RATING	DYNAMIC BRAKING	REAL	1 to 40	25	rw	2

D

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
99.06	BRAKING	DYNAMIC BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
99.07	INT DB RESISTOR	DYNAMIC BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	3
100.01	RAMP TYPE	REFERENCE RAMP	ENUM	0 : LINEAR 1 : S	LINEAR	rw	
100.02	ACCEL TIME	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	10.0 s	rw	3
100.03	DECEL TIME	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	10.0 s	rw	3
100.04	SYMMETRIC MODE	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
100.05	SYMMETRIC TIME	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	10.0 s	rw	3
100.06	SRAMP CONTINUOUS	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
100.07	SRAMP ACCEL	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
100.08	SRAMP DECEL	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
100.09	SRAMP JERK 1	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.10	SRAMP JERK 2	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.11	SRAMP JERK 3	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.12	SRAMP JERK 4	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.13	HOLD	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
100.14	RAMPING	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
101.01	REMOTE SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
101.02	SPEED TRIM	REFERENCE	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
101.03	MAX SPEED CLAMP	REFERENCE	REAL	0.00 to 110.00 %	110.00 %	rw	
101.04	MIN SPEED CLAMP	REFERENCE	REAL	-110.00 to 0.00 %	-110.00 %	rw	
101.05	TRIM IN LOCAL	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
101.06	REMOTE REVERSE	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
101.07	COMMS SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	1
101.08	MAX SPEED	REFERENCE	REAL	0 to 32000 RPM	1500 RPM	rw	4
101.09	SPEED DEMAND	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.10	SPEED SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.11	REVERSE	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
101.12	LOCAL SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.13	LOCAL REVERSE	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
101.14		REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.15	FWIRE SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.16	SPEED DEMAND	REFERENCE	REAL	_.x	0.0 Hz	ro	Output
102.01	RUN STOP MODE	REFERENCE STOP	ENUM	0 : RUN RAMP 1 : COAST 2 : DC INJECTION 3 : STOP RAMP	RUN RAMP	rw	
102.02	STOP TIME	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
102.03	STOP ZERO SPEED	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.10 %	rw	
102.04	STOP DELAY	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.000 to 30.000 s	0.500 s	rw	
102.05	FAST STOP MODE	REFERENCE STOP	ENUM	0 : RAMP 1 : COAST	RAMP	rw	
102.06	FAST STOP LIMIT	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	30.0 s	rw	
102.07	FAST STOP TIME	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	0.1 s	rw	
102.08	FINAL STOP RATE	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	1 to 4800 Hz/s	1200 Hz/s	rw	
103.01	SETPOINT	REFERENCE JOG	REAL	-100.00 to 100.00 %	10.00 %	rw	
103.02	ACCEL TIME	REFERENCE JOG	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	1.0 s	rw	
103.03	DECEL TIME	REFERENCE JOG	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	1.0 s	rw	
105.01	STALL TIME	STALL TRIP	REAL	0.1 to 3000.0 s	120.0 s	rw	3

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
105.03	STALL LIMIT TYPE	STALL TRIP	ENUM	0 : TORQUE 1 : CURRENT 2 : TRQ OR CURRENT	TRQ OR CURRENT	rw	
108.01	ADVANCE	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
108.02	RETARD	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
108.03	RATE	PHASE INCH	REAL	0.0001 to 30.0000	0.1000	rw	
108.04	ACTIVE	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
108.08	RATE SCALE	PHASE INCH	REAL	0.001 to 30.000	1.000	rw	
108.09	RESET	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
108.10	OFFSET	PHASE INCH	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
109.01	ENABLE	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
109.02	DISTANCE	PHASE MOVE	REAL	-3000.0 to 3000.0	1.0	rw	
109.03	DISTANCE FINE	PHASE MOVE	REAL	-1.0000 to 1.0000	0.0000	rw	
109.04	VELOCITY	PHASE MOVE	REAL	0.10 to 300.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
109.05	ACTIVE	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
109.06	DISTANCE LEFT	PHASE MOVE	REAL	_.xx	0.00	ro	Output
109.07	ACCELERATION	PHASE MOVE	REAL	0.01 to 3000.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
109.08	HOLD	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
109.10	OFFSET	PHASE MOVE	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
109.11	RESET	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
110.01	OFFSET	PHASE OFFSET	REAL	-3000.0 to 3000.0	0.0	rw	
110.02	OFFSET FINE	PHASE OFFSET	REAL	-1.0000 to 1.0000	0.0000	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
110.03	ACTIVE	PHASE OFFSET	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
110.04	SPEED OFFSET	PHASE OFFSET	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
111.01	PERIOD	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.001 to 30.000 s	10.000 s	rw	
111.02	ENABLE SPEED	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
111.04	ENABLE PHASE	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
111.06	ACTIVE	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
111.08	REFERENCE TYPE	PHASE TUNING	ENUM	0 : SQUARE 1 : SINUSOIDAL 2 : TRIANGULAR	SQUARE	rw	
111.09	SPEED AMPLITUDE	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.0000 to 100.0000 rev/s	0.1000 rev/s	rw	
111.12	RUN TR FUNC TEST	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
111.13	NO OF MEASRMENTS	PHASE TUNING	INT	1 to 10000	100	rw	
111.14	TORQUE AMPLITUDE	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	20.00 %	rw	
111.15	TRANSF FUNC TYPE	PHASE TUNING	ENUM	0 : SPEED TRANSFR FN 1 : OPEN LP TRANS FN	OPEN LP TRANS FN	rw	
111.16	POS'N AMPLITUDE	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.0000 to 100.0000 deg	1.0000 deg	rw	
111.17	MEASURMENTS DONE	PHASE TUNING	INT	_	0	ro	Output
112.01	ENABLE	POWER LOSS CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
112.02	TRIP THRESHOLD	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0 to 1000 V	447 V	rw	3,5
112.03	CONTROL BAND	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0 to 1000 V	20 V	rw	
112.04	ACCEL TIME	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.01 to 300.00 s	10.00 s	rw	

D

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
112.05	DECEL TIME	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.01 to 300.00 s	5.00 s	rw	
112.06	TIME LIMIT	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 s	30.00 s	rw	
112.07	PWR LOSS ACTIVE	POWER LOSS CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
112.08	INITIAL STEP	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
113.01	RESET	ENERGY METER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
113.02	POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 kW	ro	Output
113.03	POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 hp	ro	Output
113.04	REACTIVE POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 kVAR	ro	Output
113.05	ENERGY USED	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.x	0.0 kW hr	ro	Output
114.01	PRECHARGE CLOSED	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
114.02	DC VOLTS DEMAND	REGEN CNTRL	REAL	0 to 1000 V	720 V	rw	
114.09	SYNCHRONIZING	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.10	SYNCHRONIZED	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.11	PHASE LOSS	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.12	CLOSE PRECHARGE	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
114.13	ENABLE DRIVE	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.14	STATUS	REGEN CNTRL	ENUM	0 : INACTIVE 1 : SYNCHRONIZING 2 : SYNCHRONIZED 3 : SUPPLY FRQ HIGH 4 : SUPPLY FRQ LOW 5 : SYNCH FAILED	SUPPLY FRQ LOW	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
114.15	BRAKE MODE	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
115.01	INHIBIT	SPD FBK TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
115.02	THRESHOLD	SPD FBK TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	50.00 %	rw	
115.03	DELAY	SPD FBK TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 s	10.00 s	rw	
115.04	TRIPPED	SPD FBK TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
117.01	OWN ID	FIREWIRE	INT	_	99	ro	Output
117.02	BUS MASTER ID	FIREWIRE	INT	_	99	ro	Output
117.03	NUMBER OF NODES	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.04	CYCLE TIMER	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.05	BUS RESETS	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.06	MCAP ADVERTS	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.07	MAX HOPS	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.08	OFFSET (40.69ns)	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
118.01	INPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	-100.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
118.02	ACCELERATION	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
118.03	DECELERATION	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
118.04	JERK 1	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.05	JERK 2	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.06	JERK 3	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.07	JERK 4	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.08	CONTINUOUS	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
118.09	HOLD	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
118.10	SYMMETRIC JERK	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
118.11	RESET	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
118.12	OFFSET	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.0000 to 360.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	
118.13	SPEED OUTPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 Hz	ro	Output
118.14	POSITION OUTPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
118.15	ACCEL OUTPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	_.xx	0.00	ro	Output
118.16	RAMPING	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
118.17	CHANNEL	VIRTUAL MASTER	INT	0 to 64	0	rw	
118.18	MAX SPEED	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	100.0 to 6000.0 RPM	1500.0 RPM	rw	
118.19	STATUS	VIRTUAL MASTER	ENUM	0 : READY 1 : RESET 2 : DUPLICATE 3 : INITIALISING 4 : NO FIREWIRE 5 : DISABLED	NO FIREWIRE	ro	Output
118.20	SOURCE	VIRTUAL MASTER	ENUM	0 : SRAMP 1 : LOAD POSITION	SRAMP	rw	
118.22	SPEED FILT TIME	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 ms	5.0 ms	rw	
118.23	ACCEL FILT TIME	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 ms	5.0 ms	rw	
119.01	CHANNEL	FIREWIRE REF	INT	0 to 62	0	rw	
119.02	RESET	FIREWIRE REF	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
119.03	INVERT	FIREWIRE REF	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
119.04	GEAR RATIO A	FIREWIRE REF	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1000000	rw	
119.05	GEAR RATIO B	FIREWIRE REF	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1000000	rw	
119.06	POSITION OUTPUT	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
119.07	SPEED OUTPUT	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xx	0.00 Hz	ro	Output
119.08	ACCEL OUTPUT	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xx	0.00	ro	Output
119.09	MASTER POSITION	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
119.10	MASTER SPEED	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
119.11	MASTER ACCEL	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
119.13	STATUS	FIREWIRE REF	ENUM	0 : READY 1 : REF RESET 2 : MASTER RESET 3 : LOST SYNC 4 : DUP MASTER 5 : MISSING MASTER 6 : NO FIREWIRE 7 : DISABLED	NO FIREWIRE	ro	Output
119.14	READY	FIREWIRE REF	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
120.01	ENABLE	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
120.02	RESET	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
120.03	MOVE METHOD	PHASE MOVE ABS	ENUM	0 : SHORTEST 1 : FORWARD 2 : BACKWARD	SHORTEST	rw	
120.04	DIRECTION BAND	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.00 to 1.00	0.05	rw	
120.05	POSITION	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.0000 to 1.0000	0.0000	rw	
120.06	VELOCITY	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.10 to 300.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
120.07	ACCELERATION	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.01 to 3000.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
120.08	ABS POSITION	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
120.10	ACTIVE	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
120.11	DONE	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
120.12	STATE	PHASE MOVE ABS	ENUM	0 : RESET 1 : READY 2 : POS AQUIRE 3 : ALIGN 4 : DONE	READY	ro	Output
121.01	PROP GAIN	POSITION LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0	10.0	rw	
121.02	INTEGRAL TIME	POSITION LOOP	REAL	5.0 to 3000.0 ms	500.0 ms	rw	
121.03	INTEGRAL DEFEAT	POSITION LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
121.04	POSN LOOP RSPONS	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.x	100.0 ms	ro	Output
121.05	POSITION ERROR	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
121.06	POSIT'N INTEGRAL	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
121.07	ENABLE	POSITION LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
121.08	SPD FEEDFORWARD	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
121.09	PID OUTPUT	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
121.10	OUTPUT	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
121.11	LIMIT	POSITION LOOP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	10.00 %	rw	
121.12	LIMITING	POSITION LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
121.13	FOLLOWING ERROR	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
121.14	TOTAL OFFSET	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
121.15	POSITION DEMAND	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
121.16	MODE	POSITION LOOP	ENUM	0 : DISABLED 1 : ENABLED 2 : UNSYNCHRONISED 3 : SYNCHRONISED 4 : ABSOLUTE	DISABLED	ro	Output
122.01	FRICTION @ 0 RPM	INERTIA COMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
122.02	FR'N @ NMPLT RPM	INERTIA COMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
122.03	RELATIVE INERTIA	INERTIA COMP	REAL	0.0000 to 30000.0000 %	0.0000 %	rw	
122.04	FRICTION COMP	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
122.05	INERTIA COMP	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
122.06	TORQ FEEDFORWARD	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
122.07	SPEED PI OUTPUT	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
123.01	INHIBIT	OVER SPEED TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
123.02	THRESHOLD	OVER SPEED TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
123.03	DELAY	OVER SPEED TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.10 s	rw	
123.04	TRIPPED	OVER SPEED TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
124.01	ENABLE	MOVE TO MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
124.02	MOVE METHOD	MOVE TO MASTER	ENUM	0 : SHORTEST 1 : FORWARD 2 : BACKWARD	SHORTEST	rw	
124.03	DIRECTION BAND	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 200.00	0.05	rw	
124.04	VELOCITY	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	0.10 to 300.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
124.05	ACCELERATION	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	0.01 to 3000.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
124.06	DIST TO MASTER	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
124.08	ACTIVE	MOVE TO MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
124.09	STATE	MOVE TO MASTER	ENUM	0 : RESET 1 : READY 2 : POS AQUIRE 3 : ALIGN 4 : DONE	READY	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
125.01	EMC CAPACITORS	EMC CAPACITORS	ENUM	0 : CONNECTED 1 : NOT CONNECTED	CONNECTED	rw	2
129.01	MODE	COMMS PORT	ENUM	0 : AUTOMATIC 1 : 6511 OP STATION 2 : 6901 OP STATION 3 : TS8000 HMI	AUTOMATIC	rw	
155.01	ENABLE	MECH BRAKE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
155.02	METHOD	MECH BRAKE	ENUM	0 : AUTOMATIC 1 : MANUAL	AUTOMATIC	rw	
155.03	T CLOSE	MECH BRAKE	REAL	0 ms to 1500 ms	100 ms	rw	
155.04	T OPEN	MECH BRAKE	REAL	0 ms to 1500 ms	100 ms	rw	
155.05	MANUAL STATE	MECH BRAKE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
155.06	BRAKE RELEASED	MECH BRAKE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
158.01	PULSE ENC VOLTS	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	10.0 to 20.0 V	10.0 V	rw	
158.02	ENCODER LINES	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	250 to 262143	2048	rw	2
158.03	ENCODER INVERT	REFERNCE ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
158.04	ENCODER TYPE	REFERNCE ENCODER	ENUM	0 : QUADRATURE 1 : CLOCK/DIR 2 : CLOCK 3 : QUADRATURE DIFF 4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF 5 : CLOCK DIFF 6 : SINCOS INC 7 : ABS ENDAT ST 8 : ABS ENDAT MT	QUADRATUR E DIFF	rw	2
158.05	OUTPUT G'BOX IN	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1	rw	2

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
158.06	ENCODER MECH O/S	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	0.0000 to 360.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	2
158.08	ENCODER FBK %	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
158.09	SHAFT POSITION	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
158.10	LOAD POSITION	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
158.13	CALIBRATN STATUS	REFERNCE ENCODER	ENUM	0 : not required 1 : drive not stop'd 2 : motor not stop'd 3 : endat fault 4 : cal in progress 5 : ld psn in prgrss 6 : completed 7 : calibration lost 8 : calibratn failed	not required	ro	Output
158.15	REV COUNT	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
158.22	SINCOS ENC VOLTS	REFERNCE ENCODER	ENUM	0 : 5V 1 : 10V	5V	rw	2
158.24	CAL FAIL RETRY	REFERNCE ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
158.26	OUTPUT G'BOX OUT	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1	rw	2
158.30	ENCODER FEEDBACK	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output
160.1	RUN SIMULATOR	V MASTER SIMLATR	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	-10..+10 V	rw	
160.2	ENCODER LINES	V MASTER SIMLATR	INT	1024	1024	rw	2
160.3	ENCODER DIRECTION	V MASTER SIMLATR	ENUM	0 : FORWARD	0	rw	2
160.4	V MASTER INPUT	V MASTER SIMLATR	ENUM	0 : RUNS FORWARD 1 : RUNS REVERSE	0	rw	2
160.5	Z PULSE OFFSET	V MASTER SIMLATR	ENUM	0.0000 to 360.0000º	0.0000º	rw	

Product Related Default Values

The Default values in the tables below are correct for when a 2.2kW Frame B power board is fitted.

* Frequency Dependent Defaults

These parameter values (marked with "*" in function block descriptions) are dependent upon the drive's default motor BASE FREQUENCY.

Parameter	Function Block	PREF	Default	
			50Hz Operation	60Hz Operation
BASE FREQUENCY	MOTOR DATA	27.03	50.0Hz	60.0Hz
MOTOR CONNECTION	MOTOR DATA	27.08	STAR	STAR
MOTOR VOLTAGE	MOTOR DATA	27.04	*	*
NAMEPLATE RPM	MOTOR DATA	27.07	1420 RPM	1750 RPM
MAX SPEED	REFERENCE	101.08	1500 RPM	1800 RPM
230V, 400V or 500V depending upon the power build of the unit - refer to the Model Number on the Product Label.				

Note ***Refer to Chapter 8: "The Keypad" - Changing the Product Code (3-button reset).***

D

Appendix E

Technical Specifications

Understanding the Model Number

Each unit is identified using an alphanumeric code which records how the unit was configured when dispatched from the factory. Each block of the Model Number is identified as below using a 7 block short code (shaded) and a 9 or 12 block long code. The short code defines the "base build" product and the long code defines the configuration including options.

Example Model Number:

LONG CODE →

890SD/5/0045D/B/00/A/US/00/00/EQ/PB/FA

SHORT CODE →

Not applicable to 890CS and 890CA units

Block 1	**890SD**	This is a standard 890SD Standalone Drive
Block 2	**5**	Nominal input voltage rating is 500V
Block 3	**0045D**	Current rating (continuous output RMS Amps) : 45 Amps Physical frame size D
Block 4	**B**	Supplied with braking control - external resistors required
Block 5	**00**	Build Option : not applicable
Block 6	**A**	Advanced performance level
Block 7	**US**	Destination is United States (English documentation and 60Hz settings)
Block 8	**00**	SSD standard livery
Block 9	**00**	Special options : none fitted
Block 10	**EQ**	Feedback Option : Encoder Quadrature incremental
Block 11	**PB**	Communications Option - Slot A: ProfiBus
Block 12	**FA**	Communications Option - Slot B: FireWire IEEE 1394A

Model Number		
Block	Variable	Description
1	89xXX	Generic product: 890 = Standard Product 891 = Conformal Coated PCB's 89xCS = Common Bus Supply 89xCD = Common Bus Drive 89xSD = Standalone Drive 89xCA = Common Bus Adaptor
2	X	One number specifying the nominal input voltage rating: 2 = 230 Vac (Frames B-D) 5 = 500 Vac (Frames B-D)
3	XXXXX	Four numbers specifying the nominal current in Amps and one character indicating size frame **Current Rating (Continuous Output RMS Amps in Induction Motor Mode)** **Common Bus and Standalone Drives (CD/SD)** *CD/SD 230Vac Units:* 0003B = 0.75 HP/0.55kW: Frame B 0005B = 1.5 HP/1.1kW: Frame B 0007B = 2 HP/1.5kW: Frame B 0011B = 3 HP/2.2kW: Frame B 0016B = 5 HP/4.0kW: Frame B 0024C = 7.5 HP/5.5kW: Frame C 0030C = 10 HP/7.5kW: Frame C *CD/SD 400-500 Vac Units:* 0002B = 0.75 HP/0.55kW: Frame B 0003B = 1.5 HP/1.1kW: Frame B 0004B = 2 HP/1.5kW: Frame B 0006B = 3 HP/2.2kW: Frame B 0010B = 5 HP/4.0kW: Frame B 0012B = 7.5 HP/5.5kW: Frame B 0016B = 10 HP/7.5kW: Frame B S016B = 10HP/7.5kW: Frame B:30% more peak 0024C = 15 HP/11kW: Frame C 0030C = 20 HP/15kW: Frame C S030C = 20 HP/15kW: Frame C:30% more peak 0039D = 25 HP/18.5kW: Frame D 0045D = 30 HP/22kW: Frame D 0059D = 40 HP/30kW: Frame D

Technical Specifications

Model Number		
Block	Variable	Description
3 cont.	XXXX	**Current Rating (Continuous Input RMS Amps)** **Common Bus Supplies (CS):** *230 thru 500 Vac Units:* 0032B = 25 HP@460Vac/15kW@400Vac: Frame B 0054B = 45 HP@460Vac/30kW@400Vac: Frame B 0108D = 75 HP@460Vac/60kW@400Vac: Frame D 0162D = 135 HP@460Vac/90kW@400Vac: Frame D (Note: For 230Vac Power Ratings divide by 2)
		Current Rating (Continuous DC Bus in Amps) **Common Bus Adaptor (CA):** 0050B = 50 Amp DC with additional bus caps: Frame B 0080B = 80 Amp DC no additional bus caps: Frame B
4	X	One character specifying the Dynamic Braking Option: N = No Braking Control: CD Units Frames B, C and D (Brake Switch is not available) B = Braking Control: Standard on CS/SD frames B, C and D (external resistor(s) required for full rated braking. SD Frame B includes internal limited duty cycle braking resistors, jumper selectable)
5	XX	Two characters specifiying the build option: 00 = Not applicable RT = Ride Through Capacitors (890CA, 50A rating only)

E

Model Number		
Block	Variable	Description
6	X	One character specifying the Perfomance Level: S = Standard - Velocity/Torque Applications *Basic LINK macro blocks: (Math Functions, PID, Boolean, Simple Winder). Induction and PM Servo Motors Supported* A = Advanced - Standard Level plus: *Advanced LINK macro blocks such as SPW/CPW winder control and Electronic Gearing. Industry standard motion commands supported such as Move Incremental, Move Absolute etc... PLCOpen(like) programming environment.* H = High Performance - Advanced Level plus: *Application specific LINK macro blocks to include, Camming, Cut-to-Length and Shaftless Printing.* N = Not Applicable for CS & CA Units
7	XX	Two characters specifying the destination: EN = English, 50/60Hz (890CS and 890CA units only) FR = France 50Hz (50/60Hz if CA or CS) GR = Germany 50Hz (50/60Hz if CA or CS) IT = Italy 50Hz (50/60Hz if CA or CS) SW = Sweden 50Hz (50/60Hz if CA or CS) UK = United Kingdom, 50Hz (890CD and 890SD units only) US = United States, 60Hz (890CD and 890SD units only)
8	XX	Two characters specifiying the livery (Brand Label Partners - 01 thru 99): 00 = SSD Standard
9	XX	Two characters specifiying special options: 00 = None fitted

E

Technical Specifications

Model Number		
Block	Variable	Description
10	XX	Two characters specifiying the Feedback Option (8902 product) for OPTION F slot: EQ = Encoder Quadrature Incremental E1 = EnDat Encoder (Sin/Cos Type, V2.1) E2 = EnDat Encoder (Sin/Cos Type, V2.2) HF = HiperFace Encoder (Sin/Cos Type) RE = REsolver (Standard for Servo) 00 = Not Fitted : blanking panel fitted
11	XX	Two characters specifiying the Communications Option (8903 product) for OPTION A slot: DN = DeviceNet Fieldbus Communications PB = ProfiBus Fieldbus Communications CN = ControlNet Fieldbus Communications CB = CanOpen FieldBus Communications 00 = Not Fitted: blanking panel fitted
12	XX	Two characters specifiying the Communications Option (8903 product) for OPTION B slot: FA = FireWire IEEE1394A, 890 LAN Communications 00 = Not Fitted: blanking panel fitted

Electrical Ratings: 890CS Frame B, 500V

Output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

FRAME B : 32A AC rms Input Current (nominal power 15kW)					
Model Number		890CS/5/0032B			
Operating Voltage		208V to 500V ±10%			
Nominal Operating Voltage	V	208/230	380/415	460	500
Input Current	A	32			
Continuous RMS Output Current	A	40			
Output Power		7.5kW/10HP	15kW	25HP	18kW
Power Loss	W	105	105	105	105
Output Overload		150% overload for 60 seconds			
Dynamic Brake Current Rating	A	20	20	20	20
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	1000			
Prospective Short Circuit Current	kA	65			
FRAME B : 54A AC rms Input Current (nominal power 30kW)					
Model Number		890CS/5/0054B			
Operating Voltage		208V to 500V ±10%			
Nominal Operating Voltage	V	208/230	380/415	460	500
Input Current	A	54			
Continuous RMS Output Current	A	65			
Output Power		15kW/20HP	30kW	45HP	37kW
Power Loss	W	195	195	195	195
Output Overload		150% overload for 60 seconds			
Dynamic Brake Current Rating	A	40	40	40	40
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	1500			
Prospective Short Circuit Current	kA	65			

Electrical Ratings: 890CS Frame D, 500V

Output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

FRAME D : 108A AC rms Input Current (nominal power 60kW)					
Model Number		890CS/5/0108D			
Operating Voltage		208V to 500V ±10%			
Nominal Operating Voltage	V	208/230	380/415	460	500
Input Current	A	108			
Continuous RMS Output Current	A	135			
Output Power		30kW/40HP	60kW	90HP	75kW
Power Loss	W	300	300	300	300
Output Overload		150% overload for 60 seconds			
Dynamic Brake Current Rating	A	75	75	75	75
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	108,000			
Prospective Short Circuit Current	kA	100			
FRAME D : 162A AC rms Input Current (nominal power 90kW)					
Model Number		890CS/5/0162D			
Operating Voltage		208V to 500V ±10%			
Nominal Operating Voltage	V	208/230	380/415	460	500
Input Current	A	162			
Continuous RMS Output Current	A	200			
Output Power		45kW/60HP	90kW	135HP	110kW
Power Loss	W	500	500	500	500
Output Overload		150% overload for 60 seconds			
Dynamic Brake Current Rating	A	100	100	100	100
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	128,000			
Prospective Short Circuit Current	kA	100			

Electrical Ratings: : 890CS - Calculation

The required rating for the 890CS input stage can be calculated by adding up the sum of the motor currents attached to the associated output stages.

For example:

if a 2.2kw,2 pole, 400VAC motor has a FLC of 4.59A,

and a 7.5kW 2 pole, 400VAC motor has a FLC of 14.2A.

Then a system with 4 x 2.2kw motors and 3 x 7.5kW has total load current of 61A, which is greater than the 54A 890CS input stage rating. This example would need to use the next rating input stage, 108A.

But, if it is known that one of the 2.2kW motors is overhauled during normal operation, then that motor current can be subtracted from, and not added to, the total load current.

In this case, total load current would be reduced to 52A. This is within the rating of the 54A 890CS input stage.

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame B, 230V

Input current listed at 320V DC assuming total source impedances of 400µH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/2/0003B		890CD/2/0005B			
Nominal Supply Voltage		**320Vdc**		**320Vdc**			
Motor Power		0.55kW	0.75Hp	1.1kW	1.5Hp		
Internal Fuse Rating	A	40		40			
				Vector Mode			
Input Current (DC, rms)	A	4.2		7.6			
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 1)	A	3		5.5			
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	80		90			
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 2)	A	2.2		5.5			
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	80		95			
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
				Servo Mode			
Input Current (DC rms) (note 3)	A	4.2		7.1			
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	2.2		4			
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	70		80			
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 2)	A	2.2		4			
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	75		85			
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
2) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated.
3) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame B, 230V

Input current listed at 320V DC assuming total source impedances of 400µH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/2/0007B		890CD/2/0011B		890CD/2/0016B	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**320Vdc**		**320Vdc**		**320Vdc**	
Motor Power		1.5kW	2Hp	2.2W	3Hp	4kW	5Hp
Internal Fuse Rating	A	40		40		40	
Vector Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms)	A	9.3		15.2		22.2	
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 1)	A	7		11		16.5	
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	95		110		150	
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 2)	A	6.3		10.3		15.5	
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	95		110		150	
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (DC rms) (note 3)	A	10.0		12.9		18.5	
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	6		8		12	
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	115		125		165	
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 2)	A	5.3		7.2		10.9	
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	115		125		165	
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
2) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated.
3) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame C, 230V

Input current listed at 320V DC assuming total source impedances of 400µH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/2/0024C		890CD/2/0030C			
Nominal Supply Voltage		**320Vdc**		**320Vdc**			
Motor Power		5.5kW	7.5Hp	7.5kW	10Hp		
Internal Fuse Rating	A	100		100			
Vector Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms)	A	31		39			
Output Current @ 3kHz	A	24		30			
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	190		230			
Output Current @ 6kHz	A	20		24			
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	220		290			
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms)	A	31		39			
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	24		30			
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	200		245			
Output Current @ 8kHz	A	20		24			
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	240		300			
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame B, 380-500V

Input currents listed at 560V DC and 650V DC assuming total source impedance of 800µH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/5/0002B		890CD/5/0003B		890CD/5/0004B	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705**
Motor Power		0.55kW	0.75Hp	1.1kW	1.5Hp	1.5kW	2Hp
Internal Fuse Rating	A	40	40	40	40	40	40
Vector Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms)	A	2.9	2.8	5	4.9	6.6	6.5
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 1)	A	2	2	3.5	3.5	4.5	4.5
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	70	70	80	80	85	85
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 2)	A	2	2	3.5	3.5	4.5	4.1
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	75	75	85	85	90	90
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms) (note 3)	A	2.9	2.9	4.6	4.5	6.2	6.1
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	1.5	1.5	2.5	2.5	3.5	3.5
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	70	70	75	75	80	80
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 2)	A	1.5	1.5	2.5	2.5	3.3	3.2
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	75	75	80	80	85	85
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
2) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated.
3) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame B, 380-500V

Input currents listed at 560V DC and 650V DC assuming total source impedance of 800μH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/5/0006B		890CD/5/0010B		890CD/5/0012B	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**
Motor Power		2.2kW	3Hp	4kW	5Hp	5.5kW	7.5Hp
Internal Fuse Rating	A	40	40	40	40	40	40
Vector Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms)	A	8.6	7.2	14.1	11.3	16.8	16.6
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 1)	A	6	5	10	8	12	12
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	95	90	125	115	145	150
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 2)	A	5.0	4.1	8.3	6.5	12	11.7
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	95	90	125	115	165	170
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms) (note 3)	A	7.0	7.1	9.8	10.0	14.0	13.9
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	4	4	6	6	9	9
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	85	85	100	125	130	130
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 2)	A	3.3	3.2	4.8	4.7	9	8.1
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	85	85	100	125	145	140
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
2) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated.
3) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame B, 380-500V

Input currents listed at 560V DC and 650V DC assuming total source impedance of 800μH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/5/0016B		890CD/5/S016B			
Nominal Supply Voltage		**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**		
Motor Power		7.5kW	10Hp	7.5kW	10Hp		
Internal Fuse Rating	A	40	40	40	40		
Vector Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms)	A	22.2	19.5	24*	21.2*		
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 1)	A	16	14	-	-		
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	180	170	180	170		
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 2)	A	13.8	11.7	13.8	11.7		
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	180	170	180	170		
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (DC, rms) (note 3)	A	18.2	15.6	24.0	21.2		
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	12	10	16	14		
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	155	140	170	160		
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 2)	A	9.4	8.1	11.8	9.9		
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	155	140	170	160		
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					
** Values are for "Input Current - Servo Mode".*							

Notes:
1) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
2) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated.
3) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame C, 380-500V

Input currents listed at 560V DC and 650V DC assuming total source impedance of 800µH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/5/0024C		890CD/5/0030C		890CD/5/S030C	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**
Motor Power		11kW	15Hp	15kW	20Hp	15kW	20Hp
External Continuous Power Rating	W	4000	4000	5000	5000	5000	5000
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	33	28	43	36	43	36
Output Current @ 3kHz	A	24	24	30	27	30	30
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	190	190	250	230	250	260
Output Current @ 6kHz	A	22	22	25	24	26	25
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	200	210	280	220	290	300
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current	A	27	23	36	32	43	34
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	20	20	25	22	30	28
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	180	190	230	210	280	280
Output Current @ 8kHz	A	16	14	18	16	20	18
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	170	170	210	220	280	290
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Electrical Ratings: 890CD Frame D, 380-500V

Input currents listed at 560V DC and 650V DC assuming total source impedance of 190µH. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890CD/5/0039D		890CD/5/0045D		890/5/0059D	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**	**560Vdc**	**650-705Vdc**
Motor Power		18.5kW	25Hp	22kW	30Hp	30kW	40Hp
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	44	41	51	46	66	59
Output Current @ 3kHz	A	39	35	45	40	59	52
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	256	235	260	240	393	354
Output Current @ 6kHz	A	32	29	36	34	42	36
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	290	270	273	275	384	382
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current	A	44	41	51	46	66	59
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	35	29	38	34	50	45
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	252	226	278	250	362	337
Output Current @ 8kHz	A	26	20	28	25	31	27
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	293	278	319	311	368	357
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame B, 230V

Input currents are listed at 230Vac at 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		**890SD/2/0003B**		**890SD/2/0005B**			
Nominal Supply Voltage		**230Vac**		**230Vac**			
Motor Power		0.55kW	0.75Hp	1.1kW	1.5Hp		
Input Bridge I^2t (note 1)	A^2s	100		100			
Internal Resistor Power Rating	W	not applicable		not applicable			
External Cont. Power Rating (note 2)	W	450		450			
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	36		36			
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	4.2		7.7			
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 3)	A	3		5.5			
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	85		105			
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 4)	A	3		5.5			
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	85		110			
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (note 5)	A	4.2		7.3			
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	2.2		4			
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	80		95			
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 4)	A	2.2		4			
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	80		100			
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Based on a 10ms rectangular current pulse.
2) Based on 30% duty at a braking resistor appropriate for braking at 100% of drive rated power.
3) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
4) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated.
5) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame B, 230V

Input currents are listed at 230Vac at 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		**890SD/2/0007B**		**890SD/2/0011B**		**890SD/2/0016B**	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**230Vac**		**230Vac**		**230Vac**	
Motor Power		1.5kW	2Hp	2.2kW	3Hp	4kW	5Hp
Input Bridge I^2t (note 1)	A^2s	100		350		350	
Internal Resistor Power Rating	W	not applicable		not applicable		not applicable	
External Cont. Power Rating (note 2)	W	450		660		1200	
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	36		36		22	
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	10.1		15.2		21.8	
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 3)	A	7		11		16.5	
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	115		145		205	
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 4)	A	6.3		10.3		15.5	
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	115		145		205	
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (note 5)	A	9.9		12.9		18.2	
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	6		8		12	
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	115		125		165	
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 4)	A	5.3		7.2		10.9	
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	115		125		165	
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Based on a 10ms rectangular current pulse. 2) Based on 30% duty at a braking resistor appropriate for braking at 100% of drive rated power.
3) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
4) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated. 5) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame C, 230V

Input currents are listed at 230Vac at 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890SD/2/0024C		890SD/2/0030C			
Nominal Supply Voltage		**230Vac**	**230Vac**	**230Vac**	**230Vac**		
Motor Power		5.5kW	7.5Hp	7.5kW	10Hp		
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	1100		1100			
External Maximum Power Rating	W	1800		2500			
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	15		12			
				Vector Mode			
Input Current	A	31		40			
Output Current @ 3kHz	A	24		30			
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	240		300			
Output Current @ 6kHz	A	20		24			
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	270		360			
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
				Servo Mode			
Input Current	A	31		40			
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	24		30			
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	250		315			
Output Current @ 8kHz	A	20		24			
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	290		370			
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame B, 380-500V

Input currents are listed at 400Vac and 50Hz or 460Vac and 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890SD/5/0002B		890SD/5/0003B		890SD/5/0004B	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**
Motor Power		0.55kW	0.75Hp	1.1kW	1.5Hp	1.5kW	2Hp
Input Bridge I^2t (note 1)	A^2s	100		100		100	
Internal Resistor Power Rating	W	not applicable		not applicable		not applicable	
External Cont. Power Rating (note 2)	W	660		660		660	
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	100		100		100	
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	2.9	2.8	5	4.9	6.8	6.9
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 3)	A	2	2	3.5	3.5	4.5	4.5
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	75	75	90	90	100	100
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 4)	A	2	2	3.5	3.5	4.5	4.1
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	80	80	95	100	105	110
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (note 5)	A	2.9	2.8	4.7	4.5	6.4	6.1
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	1.5	1.5	2.5	2.5	3.5	3.5
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	75	75	85	85	95	95
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 4)	A	1.5	1.5	2.5	2.5	3.3	3.2
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	80	80	90	90	100	100
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Based on a 10ms rectangular current pulse. 2) Based on 30% duty at a braking resistor appropriate for braking at 100% of drive rated power.
3) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
4) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated. 5) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame B, 380-500V

Input currents are listed at 400Vac and 50Hz or 460Vac and 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890SD/5/0006B		890SD/5/0010B		890SD/5/0012B	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**
Motor Power		2.2kW	3Hp	4kW	5Hp	5.5kW	7.5Hp
Input Bridge I^2t (note 1)	A^2s	100		100		100	
Internal Resistor Power Rating	W	not applicable		not applicable		not applicable	
External Cont. Power Rating (note 2)	W	660		1200		2250	
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	100		100		56	
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	9.0	7.2	14.0	11.1	16.5	16.1
Output Current @ 3kHz (note 3)	A	6	5	10	8	12	12
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	110	105	155	140	180	185
Output Current @ 6kHz (note 4)	A	5.0	4.1	8.3	6.5	12	11.7
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	110	105	155	140	200	205
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current (note 5)	A	7.2	7.3	9.7	9.9	13.8	13.5
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	4	4	6	6	9	9
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	100	100	120	125	155	155
Output Current @ 8kHz (note 4)	A	3.3	3.2	4.8	4.7	9	8.1
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	100	100	120	125	175	170
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Based on a 10ms rectangular current pulse. 2) Based on 30% duty at a braking resistor appropriate for braking at 100% of drive rated power.
3) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
4) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated. 5) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame B, 380-500V

Input currents are listed at 400Vac and 50Hz or 460Vac and 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890SD/5/0016B		890SD/5/S016B			
Nominal Supply Voltage		**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**		
Motor Power		7.5kW	10Hp	7.5kW	10Hp		
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	600		340			
Internal Resistor Power Rating	W	not applicable		not applicable			
External Continuous Power Rating	W	2250	2250	2250	2250		
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	56	56	56	56		
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	21.7	18.7	21.7	18.7		
Output Current @ 3kHz	A	16	14	16	14		
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	230	205	230	205		
Output Current @ 6kHz	A	13.8	11.7	13.8	11.7		
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	230	205	230	205		
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current	A	17.9	15.4	23.4	20.9		
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	12	10	16	14		
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	190	175	215	205		
Output Current @ 8kHz	A	9.4	8.1	11.8	9.9		
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	190	175	215	205		
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Notes:
1) Based on a 10ms rectangular current pulse. 2) Based on 30% duty at a braking resistor appropriate for braking at 100% of drive rated power.
3) Up to the highest supply voltage that maintains shaft power less than the product power rating, for a typical induction motor. Derated for operation above this supply voltage.
4) Products take less input current when operated in these modes, than stated. 5) Based on a permanent-magnet motor with efficiency 90% and power factor 0.9.

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame C, 380-500V

Input currents are listed at 400Vac and 50Hz or 460Vac and 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890SD/5/0024C		890SD/5/0030C		890SD/5/S030C	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**
Motor Power		11kW	15Hp	15kW	20Hp	15kW	20Hp
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	1100		1100		1100	
External Continuous Power Rating	W	4000	4000	5000	5000	5000	5000
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	36	36	30	30	25	25
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	32	27	40	34	40	34
Output Current @ 3kHz	A	24	24	30	27	30	30
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	260	240	340	300	340	330
Output Current @ 6kHz	A	22	22	25	24	26	25
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	270	280	360	280	380	370
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current	A	32	27	40	34	40	34
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	20	20	25	22	30	28
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	240	250	310	280	370	350
Output Current @ 8kHz	A	16	14	18	16	20	18
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	240	230	300	280	370	360
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Electrical Ratings: 890SD Frame D, 380-500V

Input currents are listed at 400Vac and 50Hz or 460Vac and 60Hz. Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10000 rms Symmetrical Amperes. Motor power, input current and output current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

Model Number		890SD/5/0039D		890SD/5/0045D		890SD/5/0059D	
Nominal Supply Voltage		**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**	**400Vac**	**460-500Vac**
Motor Power		18.5kW	25Hp	22kW	30Hp	30kW	40Hp
Input Bridge I^2t	A^2s	1860		1860		1860	
Internal Resistor Power Rating	W	not applicable		not applicable		not applicable	
External Continuous Power Rating	W	9126	9126	9126	9126	9126	9126
External Minimum Resistor Rating	Ω	20	20	20	20	15	20
Vector Mode							
Input Current	A	42	38	50	45	62	56
Output Current @ 3kHz	A	39	35	45	40	59	52
Power Loss @ 3kHz	W	256	235	280	240	393	354
Output Current @ 6kHz	A	32	29	36	34	42	36
Power Loss @ 6kHz	W	290	270	273	275	384	382
Output Overload Motoring		150% overload for 60 seconds					
Servo Mode							
Input Current	A	38	32	45	40	54	44
Output Current @ 4kHz	A	35	29	38	34	50	45
Power Loss @ 4kHz	W	252	226	278	250	362	337
Output Current @ 8kHz	A	26	20	28	25	31	27
Power Loss @ 8kHz	W	293	278	319	311	368	357
Output Overload Motoring		200% overload for 4 seconds					

Earthing/Safety Details	
Earthing	Permanent earthing is mandatory on all units. Use a copper protective earth conductor 10mm² minimum cross-section, or install a second conductor in parallel with the protective conductor to a separate protective earth terminal The conductor itself must meet local requirements for a protective earth conductor
Input Supply Details (TN) and (IT)	Drives with or without external filters are suitable for use on earth (TN) or non-earth referenced (IT) supplies
Earth Leakage Current	>10mA (all models)

Cabling Requirements for EMC Compliance

	Power Supply Cable	Motor Cable	External AC Supply EMC Filter to Drive Cable	Brake Resistor Cable	Signal/Control Cable
Cable Type (for EMC Compliance)	Unscreened	Screened/ armoured	Screened/ armoured	Screened/ armoured	Screened
Segregation	From all other wiring (clean)	From all other wiring (noisy)			From all other wiring (sensitive)
890xx/2/… Length Limitations	Unlimited	25 meters To achieve EN61800-3 Table 9 restricted distribution		25 metres	25 metres
890xx/5/… Unfiltered Length Limitations	Unlimited	25 meters To achieve EN61800-3 Table 11 I<100 A		25 metres	25 metres
890xx/x/… Length Limitations With External AC Supply EMC Filter	Unlimited	50 metres To achieve EN61800-3 Table 9 restricted distribution	0.3 metres	25 metres	25 metres
Screen to Earth Connection		Both ends	Both ends	Both ends	Drive end only
Output Choke		300 metres maximum			

* Maximum motor cable length under any circumstances

Cooling Fans

The forced-vent cooling of the drive is achieved by 1, or in some cases 2, 24VDC fans.

890 Product	Frame Size	Drive Voltage Rating (V)	Drive Current Rating (A)	Air Flow (m^3/hr / cfm)
CS	B	208 - 500	32	46 / 27
CS	B	208 - 500	54	46 / 27
CS CS	D D	208 - 500 208 - 500	108 108	46 / 27 204 / 120
CS CS	D D	208 - 500 208 - 500	162 162	46 / 27 204 / 120
SD / CD	B	208 - 240	3	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	208 - 240	5	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	208 - 240	7	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	208 - 240	11	46 / 27
CD	B	208 - 240	16.5	46 / 27
SD	B	208 - 240	16.5	56 / 33
SD / CD	B	380 - 500	2	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	380 - 500	3	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	380 - 500	4	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	380 - 500	6	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	380 - 500	10	46 / 27
SD / CD	B	380 - 500	12	46 / 27
CD	B	380 - 500	16	46 / 27
SD	B	380 - 500	16	56 / 33
CD	B	380 - 500	16 - 30% more peak	46 / 27
SD	B	380 - 500	16 - 30% more peak	56 / 33

Cooling Fans

The forced-vent cooling of the drive is achieved by 1, or in some cases 2, 24VDC fans.

890 Product	Frame Size	Drive Voltage Rating (V)	Drive Current Rating (A)	Air Flow (m^3/hr / cfm)
SD / CD	C	208 - 240	24	148 / 87
SD / CD	C	208 - 240	30	148 / 87
SD / CD	C	380 - 500	24	148 / 87
SD / CD	C	380 - 500	30	148 / 87
SD / CD	C	380 - 500	30 - 30% more peak	148 / 87
SD / CD	D	380 - 500	39	46 / 27
SD / CD	D	380 - 500	39	258 / 152
SD / CD	D	380 - 500	45	46 / 27
SD / CD	D	380 - 500	45	258 / 152
SD / CD	D	380 - 500	59	46 / 27
SD / CD	D	380 - 500	59	323 / 190
SD / CD	D	380 - 500	59	340 / 200

Analog Output : 890CS

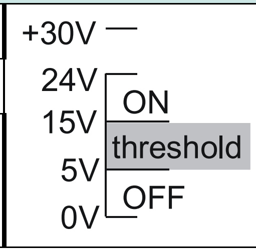
AOUT.

Range	0-10V (no sign)
Resolution	10 bit (1 in 1024)
Dynamic Response	Bandwidth 15Hz
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	10mA maximum

Digital Inputs : 890CS

DIGIN1, ENABLE, AOUT MODE.

Conforming to IEC1131-2.

Nominal Rated Voltage	24V DC	
Absolute Maximum Input Voltage	0V to +30V	
Input Threshold	9.0V ±2.5V	
Sample Rate	10ms	
Input Current	7.5mA ±10% @ 24V	

Digital Outputs : 890CS

The digital outputs on the 890CS are dedicated outputs.

24V OUT		
Output High Voltage	≥18V, ≤26V On state, output current = 0 to maximum output current	
Maximum Output Current	≥160mA	
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	≥160mA	
PRE-TRIP WARNING (X04-01 & 02)		
Rated Voltage	24V DC SELV	240V AC
Rated Current	4A resistive load at rated voltage	
Update Rate	5ms	
HEALTH (X04-05 & 06)		
Rated Voltage	24V DC SELV	240V AC
Rated Current	4A resistive load at rated voltage	
Update Rate	5ms	

Analog Inputs/Outputs : 890CD & 890SD

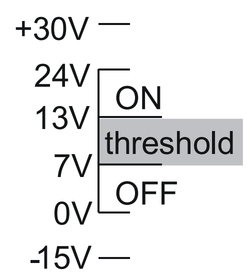
AIN1 - AIN4, AOUT1 - AOUT2

	Inputs	Outputs
Range	0-10V, ±10V, 0-20mA or 4-20mA (range set in software). Absolute maximum input voltage -15V to +30V	0-10V, ±10V (10mA maximum), (range set in software)
Impedance	Voltage range = 47kΩ Current range = 150Ω + series diode	Voltage range = 100Ω
Resolution	12 bit plus sign	12 bit plus sign
Sample Rate	5ms (one selected input can be 1ms)	5ms

Digital Inputs : 890CD & 890SD

DIN1 - DIN9. Conforming to IEC1131-2.

Nominal Rated Voltage	24V DC
Absolute Maximum Input Voltage	-15V to +30V
Input Threshold	9.0V ±2.5V
Input Hysteresis	No
Sample Rate	1ms
Input Current	7.3mA ±10% @ 24V



Digital Outputs : 890CD & 890SD

There are three digital outputs. Two are current sourcing outputs, DINOUT1 and DINOUT2. The third is a pair of volt-free relay contacts, DOUT3A and DOUT 3B.

DINOUT1, DINOUT2	
Output High Voltage	≥18V, ≤26V On state, output current = 0 to maximum output current
Maximum Output Current	≥160mA Note: The maximum output is the sum of all 24V sourced outputs, i.e. $i_{DINOUT1} + i_{DINOUT2} + i_{24V\ USER} \leq 160mA$
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	Indefinite
DOUT3A, DOUT3B	
Rated Voltage	24V DC SELV
Rated Current	1A resistive load at rated voltage
Resistance	≤0.05Ω - on state
Isolation Resistance	$>10^{10}\Omega$ - off state
Arc Protection	No
Update Rate	1 ms

E

User 24V Supply

A supply is provided for powering external equipment or for providing power to the digital inputs.

Output Voltage	≥18V, ≤28V
Maximum Output Current	≥160mA Note: The maximum output is the sum of all 24V sourced outputs, i.e. $i_{DINOUT1} + i_{DINOUT2} + i_{24V\ USER} \leq 160mA$
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	Indefinite

Reference Outputs

There are two reference outputs that provide +10V and -10V. They can be used, for example, to generate -10V to +10V signals via potentiometers for the analog inputs.

Accuracy	±1% Output current = 0 to maximum. Ambient temperature = 0°C to 70°C.
Maximum Output Current	≥10mA
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	Indefinite

Wire Sizes

North American wire sizes (AWG) are based on NEC/NFPA-70 for ampacities of thermoplastic-insulated (75ºC) copper conductors assuming not more than three current-carrying conductors in raceway or cable, based on ambient temperature of 30ºC.
The wire sizes allow for an ampacity of 125% of the rated input and output amperes for motor branch-circuit conductors as specified in NEC/NFPA-70.

Model Number	Description	Power Input	Power Output		Brake
			Bus Bar Connections	Wire Connections	
890CS/5/xxxxx					
890CS/5/xxxxB	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	20 to 4 / 0.5 to 16	10mm by 3mm	20 to 4 / 0.5 to 16	20 to 6 / 0.5 to 10
	Tightening Torque *Nm*				
	Sleeved	2.0 to 2.3	2.0	2.0 to 2.3	1.2
	Lug	2.5 to 3.0	2.0	2.5 to 3.0	1.2
890CS/5/0027B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	8 / 10	10mm by 3mm	8 /10	10 / 6.0
890CS/5/0054B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	4 / 25	10mm by 3mm	4 / 25	10 / 6.0
890CS/5/xxxxD	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	4 to 4-0 25/ 95	10mm by 3mm	4 to 4-0 25/ 95	20 to 6 / 0.5 to 10
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	15 to 20	2.0	15 to 20	1.2
890CS/5/0108D	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	1-0 / 50	10mm by 3mm	2-0 / 70	3 / 25
890CS/5/0162D	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	4-0 / 95	10mm by 3mm	4-0 / 95	1 / 50

Wire Sizes

Model Number	Description	Power Input (Bus Bar)	Power Output (Wire)
890CD/2/xxxxx			
890CD/2/xxxxB	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	Bus-bar clamp	10 / 6.0
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	2.0	0.5
890CS/2/0007B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0011B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0016B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	10 / 6.0
890CD/2/xxxxC	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	Bus-bar clamp	6 / 16
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	2.0	1.2
890CS/2/0024C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	10 / 6.0
890CS/2/0030C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	8 / 10
890CD/5/xxxxx			
890CD/5/xxxxB	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	Bus-bar clamp	24 to 10 / 0.2 to 6.0
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	2.0	0.5
890CS/2/0006B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0010B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0016B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	12 / 4.0
890CS/5/S016B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	12 / 4.0
890CD/5/xxxxC	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	Bus-bar clamp	6 / 16
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	2.0	1.2
890CS/5/0024C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	10 / 6.0
890CS/5/0030C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	8 / 10
890CS/5/S030C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	8 / 10
890CD/5/xxxxD	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	Bus-bar clamp	16 to 4 / 1.3 to 25
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	2.0	2.0 to 4.0
890CS/5/0045C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	6 / 16.0
890CS/5/0059C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10mm by 3mm	4 / 25.0

Wire Sizes

Model Number	Description	Power Input (Bus Bar)	Power Output (Wire)
890SD/2/xxxxx			
890SD/2/xxxxB	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	24 to 10 / 0.2 to 6.0	24 to 10 / 0.2 to 6.0
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	0.5	0.5
890CS/2/0007B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	14 / 2.5	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0011B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	12 / 4.0	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0016B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10 / 6.0	10 / 6.0
890SD/2/xxxxC	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	20 to 6 / 0.5 to16.0	6 / 16
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	1.2	1.2
890CS/2/0024C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	8 / 16.0	10 / 6.0
890CS/2/0030C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	8 / 16.0	8 / 10
890SD/5/xxxxx			
890SD/5/xxxxB	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	10 /6.0	10 / 6.0
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	0.5	0.5
890CS/2/0006B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	14 / 2.5	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0010B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	12 / 4.0	14 / 2.5
890CS/5/0016B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10 / 6.0	12 / 4.0
890CS/5/S016B	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	10 / 6.0	12 / 4.0
890SD/5/xxxxC	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	6 / 16	6 / 16
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	1.2	1.2
890CS/5/0024C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	8 / 10	10 / 6.0
890CS/5/0030C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	8 / 10	8 / 10
890CS/5/S030C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	8 / 10	8 / 10
890SD/5/xxxxD	**Terminal Capacity** *AWG / mm²*	16 to 4 / 1.3 to 25	16 to 4 / 1.3 to 25
	Tightening Torque *Nm*	2.0 to 4.0	2.0 to 4.0
890CS/5/0045C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	6 / 16.0	6 / 16.0
890CS/5/0059C	**Wire size** *AWG / mm²*	4 / 25.0	4 / 25.0

E

890CS Branch Protection Fuses (North America)

c UL US LISTED

It is recommended that UL Listed (JDDZ) non-renewable cartridge fuses, Class K5 or H; or UL Listed (JDRX) renewable cartridge fuse, Class H, are installed upstream of the drive.

Model Number	Input Fuse Rating (A)		Model Number	Input Fuse Rating (A)	
	Constant	Quadratic		Constant	Quadratic
208VAC TO 500VAC ±10%					
Frame B			Frame D		
890CS/5/0032B	40	-	890CS/5/0108D	125	-
890CS/5/0054B	60	-	890CS/5/0162D	175	-

890SD Branch Protection Fuses (North America)

It is recommended that UL Listed (JDDZ) non-renewable cartridge fuses, Class K5 or H; or UL Listed (JDRX) renewable cartridge fuse, Class H, are installed upstream of the drive.

c UL US LISTED

Model Number	Input Fuse Rating (A)		Model Number	Input Fuse Rating (A)	
	Constant	Quadratic		Constant	Quadratic
230VAC BUILD VARIANT					
Frame B			Frame C		
890SD/2/0003B	6	-	890SD/2/0024C	35	-
890SD/2/0005B	10	-	890SD/2/0030C	45	-
890SD/2/0007B	15	-			
890SD/2/0011B	20	-			
890SD/2/0016B	25	-			
500VAC BUILD VARIANT					
Frame B			Frame C		
890SD/5/0002B	6	-	890SD/5/0024C	35	-
890SD/5/0003B	6	-	890SD/5/0030C	40	-
890SD/5/0004B	10	-	890SD/5/S030C	40	-
890SD/5/0006B	15	-			
890SD/5/0010B	20	-			
890SD/5/0012B	20	-			
890SD/5/0016B	25	-			
890SD/5/S0016B	25	-			
Frame D					
890SD/5/0039D	45	-			
890SD/5/0045D	60	-			
890SD/5/0059D	70	-			

E

Auxiliary Power Supply Load Requirements

This tables lists the auxiliary power supply requirements for the 890 units and ancillary equipment, assuming normal operating conditions with maximum SMPS and fan loads.

890CS		
890CS	**Load Requirements**	**Fan Load ***
Frame B	20W	3W
Frame D	24W	10.2W
* *The 890CS fan load is additionally supplied from the customer auxiliary SMPS +24V power supply.*		

890CD/890SD Values include the SELV / Control loadings of the 890 Control Board and the respective power boards but assumes no Tech Cards are fitted.		
890CD/890SD	**Load Requirements**	**Fan Load ***
Frame B	17.3W	3W
Frame C	18.7W	mains supplied
Frame D	20W	mains supplied
* *The 890CD/890SD Frame B fan load is additionally supplied from the customer auxiliary SMPS +24V power supply.*		

Auxiliary Power Supply Load Requirements

This tables lists the auxiliary power supply requirements for the 890 units and ancillary equipment, assuming normal operating conditions with maximum SMPS and fan loads.

Item	Load Requirements	Item	Load Requirements
Tech Cards - Speed Feedback			
8902/EQ : HTTL Encoder	8W	8902/E1 : Sin/Cos Encoder	3.3W
8902/RE : Resolver	3.2W		
Tech Cards - Communications			
8903/DN : DeviceNet	1.3W	8903/RS : RS485 (Modbus)	1.3W
8903/FA : Firewire	0.7W	8903/PB : Profibus	2.3W
8903/CN : ControlNet	1.3W	8903/CB : CANOpen	1.3W
Keypads			
6511 Keypad	0.9W	6901 Keypad	1W

Worked Examples

To calculate the total requirement for an 890CS Frame D fitted with a 6511 keypad:
Power = 24 + 10.2 (fan load) + 0.9 = 35.1W, Input Current @ +24V = 35.1 / 24 = 1.463A

To calculate the total requirement for an 890CD Frame D fitted with a 6511 keypad and Profibus Tech Card:
Power = 20 + 0.9 + 2.3 = 23.2W, Input Current @ +24V = 23.2 / 24 = 0.967A

IMPORTANT

The 890's internal +24V SMPS has a 3A current limit which is used during start-up.
In a system containing ten 890 units for example, the initial loading will be 10 x 3A for approximately 50ms during start-up, i.e. 30A. Consequently, the customer auxiliary SMPS +24V power supply must be able to over-load for a brief time to accommodate the start-up condition.